# nRF52811

**Product Specification** 

v1.1



# Feature list

#### Features:

- Bluetooth 5.1, IEEE 802.15.4-2006, 2.4 GHz transceiver
  - -97 dBm sensitivity in 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode
  - -104 dBm sensitivity in 125 kbps *Bluetooth* low energy mode (long range)
  - -20 to +4 dBm TX power, configurable in 4 dB steps
  - On-air compatible with nRF52, nRF51, nRF24L, and nRF24AP Series
  - · Supported data rates:
    - Bluetooth 

      S.1: 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps, 500 kbps, and 125 kbps
    - IEEE 802.15.4-2006: 250 kbps
    - Proprietary 2.4 GHz: 2 Mbps, 1 Mbps
  - Angle-of-arrival (AoA) and angle-of-departure (AoD) direction finding using Bluetooth  $^{\circ}$ .
  - Single-ended antenna output (on-chip balun)
  - 4.6 mA peak current in TX (0 dBm)
  - 4.6 mA peak current in RX
  - RSSI (1 dB resolution)
- ARM Cortex -M4 32-bit processor, 64 MHz
  - 144 EEMBC CoreMark score running from flash memory
  - 34.4  $\mu$ A/MHz running CoreMark from flash memory
  - 32.8 μA/MHz running CoreMark from RAM memory
  - Serial wire debug (SWD)
- Flexible power management
  - 1.7 V to 3.6 V supply voltage range
  - Fully automatic LDO and DC/DC regulator system
  - Fast wake-up using 64 MHz internal oscillator
  - 0.3  $\mu$ A at 3 V in System OFF mode, no RAM retention
  - 0.5  $\mu A$  at 3 V in System OFF mode with full 24 kB RAM retention
  - + 1.5  $\mu A$  at 3 V in System ON mode, with full 24 kB RAM retention, wake on RTC
  - 1.4  $\mu A$  at 3 V in System ON mode, no RAM retention, wake on RTC

- 192 kB flash and 24 kB RAM
- Nordic SoftDevice ready
- Support for concurrent multi-protocol
- 12-bit, 200 ksps ADC that has 8 configurable channels with programmable gain
- 64 level comparator
- Temperature sensor
- Up to 32 general purpose I/O pins
- 4-channel pulse width modulator (PWM) unit with EasyDMA
- Digital microphone interface (PDM)
- 3x 32-bit timer with counter mode
- 2x SPI master/slave with EasyDMA
- I<sup>2</sup>C compatible two-wire master/slave
- UART (CTS/RTS) with EasyDMA
- Programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI)
- Quadrature decoder (QDEC)
- · AES HW encryption with EasyDMA
- 2x real-time counter (RTC)
- Single crystal operation
- Package variants
  - QFN48 package, 6 x 6 mm
  - QFN32 package, 5 x 5 mm
  - WLCSP package, 2.482 x 2.464 mm

#### **Applications:**

- Computer peripherals and I/O devices
  - Mouse
  - Keyboard
  - Mobile HID
- CE remote controls
- Network processor
  - Virtual reality headsets

Wearables

- Health and medical
- Enterprise lighting
  - Industrial
  - Commercial
  - Retail
- Beacons
- Connectivity device in multi-chip solutions



4454\_140 v1.1 ii

## **Contents**

	Feature list.	. ii
1	Revision history.	10
2	About this document.	11
	2.1 Document status	11
	2.2 Peripheral chapters	11
	2.3 Register tables	11
	2.3.1 Fields and values	12
	2.3.2 Permissions	
	2.4 Registers	
	2.4.1 DUMMY	12
3	Block diagram.	14
4	Core components.	15
	4.1 CPU	_
		. 15 15
	4.1.1 Electrical specification	15
	4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration	
	4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory	17
	4.2.2 Flash - Non-volatile memory	17
	4.2.3 Memory map	
	4.2.4 Instantiation	18
	4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller	19
	4.3.1 Writing to flash	19
	4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash	19
	4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)	20
	4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)	
	4.3.5 Erase all	20
	4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash	. 20
	4.3.7 Registers	
	4.3.8 Electrical specification	24
	4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers	24
	4.4.1 Registers	24
	4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers	32
	4.5.1 Registers	32
	4.6 EasyDMA	35
	4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling	37
	4.6.2 EasyDMA array list	. 37
	4.7 AHB multilayer	38
	4.8 Debug	. 38
	4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port	39
	4.8.2 Access port protection	39
	4.8.3 CTRL-AP - Control access port	42
	4.8.4 Debug Interface mode	44
	4.8.5 Real-time debug	. 44
5	Power and clock management.	45



4454\_140 v1.1 iii

	5.1 Power management unit (PMU)	. 45
	5.2 Current consumption	45
	5.2.1 Electrical specification	
	5.3 POWER — Power supply	
	5.3.1 Regulators	
	5.3.2 System OFF mode	
	5.3.3 System ON mode	
	5.3.4 Power supply supervisor	
	5.3.5 RAM power control	
	5.3.6 Reset	
	5.3.7 Retained registers	
	5.3.8 Reset behavior	
	5.3.9 Registers	
	5.3.10 Electrical specification	
	5.4 CLOCK — Clock control	
	5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller	
	5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller	
	5.4.3 Registers	. 69
	5.4.4 Electrical specification	75
6	Peripherals	77
	6.1 Peripheral interface	. 77
	6.1.1 Peripheral ID	
	6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID	
	6.1.3 Peripheral registers	
	6.1.4 Bit set and clear	
	6.1.5 Tasks	
	6.1.6 Events	
	6.1.7 Shortcuts	
	6.1.8 Interrupts	
	6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver	
	6.2.1 EasyDMA	
	6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address	
	6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR	
	6.2.4 IRK data structure	
	6.2.5 Registers	
	6.2.6 Electrical specification	
	6.3 BPROT — Block protection	
	6.3.1 Registers	
	6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption	88
	6.4.1 Keystream generation	88
	6.4.2 Encryption	
	6.4.3 Decryption	
	6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation	
	6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode	90
	6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in RADIO receive mode	
	6.4.7 CCM data structure	92
	6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event	. 93
	6.4.9 Registers	. 94
	6.4.10 Electrical specification	100
	6.5 COMP — Comparator	. 100
	6.5.1 Differential mode	102
	6.5.2 Single-ended mode	102
	6.5.3 Registers	104



4454\_140 v1.1 iv

6.5.4 Electrical specification	111
·	112
··	112
	 112
•	 112
	113
	115
·	115 115
	115 116
	118 118
	118 118
	110 119
<u>c</u>	119 120
9	120 125
·	
	126
	126
	127
	127
	128
·	132
,	132
8	132
·	132
6.10.3 Decimation filter	133
6.10.4 EasyDMA	133
6.10.5 Hardware example	134
6.10.6 Pin configuration	135
6.10.7 Registers	135
	141
	142
	143
	144
	149
	149
	152
	 159
	 159
	160
	168
	169
	105 170
	170 170
	170 171
	171 171
	171 171
0	172
·	183
	183
C C	184
	185
<u> </u>	186
	186
	187
6.14.6 Transmit sequence	187



4454\_140 v1.1 V

6.14.7 Receive sequence	189
6.14.8 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)	190
6.14.9 Interframe spacing (IFS)	190
6.14.10 Device address match	191
6.14.11 Bit counter	192
6.14.12 Direction finding	192
6.14.13 IEEE 802.15.4 operation	197
6.14.14 EasyDMA	206
6.14.15 Registers	207
	242
·	248
	248
	248
	248
	251
	251
	251
	251
	252
	253
	253
	253
	254
·	256
	258
	259
	264
	264
	264
	264
	265
	266
	266
	268
·	269
	270
	270
	271
	272
	286
·	287
	287
	288
·	291
	294
•	295
	296
	297
	298
•	298
	298
<u>e</u>	307
·	308
	309



6.20.2 EasyDMA	. 309
6.20.3 SPI slave operation	309
6.20.4 Pin configuration	
6.20.5 Registers	
6.20.6 Electrical specification	. 322
6.21 SWI — Software interrupts	. 324
6.21.1 Registers	
6.22 TEMP — Temperature sensor	
6.22.1 Registers	
6.22.2 Electrical specification	
$6.23 \text{ TWI} - I^2\text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface	
6.23.1 Functional description	. 331
6.23.2 Master mode pin configuration	
6.23.3 Shared resources	
6.23.4 Master write sequence	
6.23.5 Master read sequence	
6.23.6 Master repeated start sequence	
6.23.7 Low power	
6.23.8 Registers	
6.23.9 Electrical specification	
6.24 TIMER — Timer/counter	
6.24.1 Capture	
6.24.2 Compare	
6.24.3 Task delays	
6.24.4 Task priority	
6.24.5 Registers	
6.25 TWIM — $I^2C$ compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA	
6.25.1 EasyDMA	
6.25.2 Master write sequence	
6.25.3 Master read sequence	
6.25.4 Master repeated start sequence	. 354
6.25.5 Low power	
6.25.6 Master mode pin configuration	355
6.25.7 Registers	
6.25.8 Electrical specification	. 366
6.25.9 Pullup resistor	367
6.26 TWIS — $I^2C$ compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA	. 367
6.26.1 EasyDMA	. 370
6.26.2 TWI slave responding to a read command	. 370
6.26.3 TWI slave responding to a write command	. 371
6.26.4 Master repeated start sequence	. 372
6.26.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction	. 373
6.26.6 Low power	
6.26.7 Slave mode pin configuration	
6.26.8 Registers	
6.26.9 Electrical specification	
6.27 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter	
6.27.1 Functional description	
6.27.2 Pin configuration	
6.27.3 Shared resources	
6.27.4 Transmission	
6.27.5 Reception	
6.27.6 Suspending the UART	387
6.27.7 Error conditions	
0.27.7 LITOI CONDICIONO	. 507

4454\_140 v1.1 vii



	6.27.8 Using the UART without flow control	387
	6.27.9 Parity and stop bit configuration	387
	6.27.10 Registers	387
	6.27.11 Electrical specification	396
	6.28 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	396
	6.28.1 EasyDMA	. 397
	6.28.2 Transmission	397
	6.28.3 Reception	398
	6.28.4 Error conditions	400
	6.28.5 Using the UARTE without flow control	400
	6.28.6 Parity and stop bit configuration	400
	6.28.7 Low power	400
	6.28.8 Pin configuration	401
	6.28.9 Registers	401
	6.28.10 Electrical specification	414
	6.29 WDT — Watchdog timer	414
	6.29.1 Reload criteria	415
	6.29.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog	415
	6.29.3 Watchdog reset	415
	6.29.4 Registers	
	6.29.5 Electrical specification	419
7	Hardware and layout.	420
	7.1 Pin assignments	420
	7.1.1 QFN48 pin assignments	420
	7.1.2 QFN32 pin assignments	422
	7.1.3 WLCSP ball assignments	424
	7.1.4 GPIO pins located near the radio	427
	7.2 Mechanical specifications	427
	7.2.1 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package	427
	7.2.2 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package	428
	7.2.3 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package	428
	7.3 Reference circuitry	
	7.3.1 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup	
	7.3.2 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup	430
	7.3.3 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup	
	7.3.4 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup	432
	7.3.5 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup	
	7.3.6 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup	434
	7.3.7 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with two layers	436
	7.3.8 PCB guidelines	
	7.3.9 PCB layout example	
	, is is a log to a logic example.	150
8	Recommended operating conditions.	440
	8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity	440
	O.1 WEEST light schistovity.	440
9	Absolute maximum ratings.	441
10	Ordering information	442
TO	<u> </u>	
	10.1 Device marking	
	10.2 Box labels	442
	10.3 Order code	443
	10.4 Code ranges and values	444



	10.5 Product options	445
11	_egal notices	447



4454\_140 v1.1 ix

# 1 Revision history

Date	Version	Description
December 2021	1.1	The following content has been added or updated:
		<ul> <li>POWER — Power supply on page 51 - Added Wake from System OFF reset source for the WDT in reference to Erratum-213</li> <li>Debug on page 38 - Updated access port protection</li> <li>UICR - Added NRFMDK registers and updated access port protection</li> <li>RADIO - Updated conversion formula for P<sub>RF</sub> and registers DFEPACKET.MAXCNT, DFEGPIO, and EDSAMPLE</li> <li>Updated minimum valid value for EasyDMA registers MAXCNT and AMOUNT in the following:</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>SPIM</li> <li>SPIS</li> <li>TWIM</li> <li>TWIS</li> <li>UARTE</li> <li>TWIM - Updated t<sub>TWIM,HD_STA</sub> parameters</li> <li>Mechanical specifications on page 427 - Updated WLCSP mechanical specification</li> <li>Absolute maximum ratings on page 441 - Updated flash memory retention to 10 years at 85 °C</li> <li>Ordering information on page 442 - Updated product options and box labels</li> <li>Editorial</li> </ul>
February 2019	1.0	First release



# 2 About this document

This document is organized into chapters that are based on the modules and peripherals available in the IC

## 2.1 Document status

The document status reflects the level of maturity of the document.

Document name	Description
Objective Product Specification (OPS)	Applies to document versions up to 1.0.  This document contains target specifications for product development.
Product Specification (PS)	Applies to document versions 1.0 and higher.  This document contains final product specifications. Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.

Table 1: Defined document names

## 2.2 Peripheral chapters

Every peripheral has a unique capitalized name or an abbreviation of its name, e.g. TIMER, used for identification and reference. This name is used in chapter headings and references, and it will appear in the ARM® Cortex® Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer to identify the peripheral.

The peripheral instance name, which is different from the peripheral name, is constructed using the peripheral name followed by a numbered postfix, starting with 0, for example, TIMERO. A postfix is normally only used if a peripheral can be instantiated more than once. The peripheral instance name is also used in the CMSIS to identify the peripheral instance.

The chapters describing peripherals may include the following information:

- A detailed functional description of the peripheral
- Register configuration for the peripheral
- Electrical specification tables, containing performance data which apply for the operating conditions described in Recommended operating conditions on page 440.

## 2.3 Register tables

Individual registers are described using register tables. These tables are built up of two sections. The first three colored rows describe the position and size of the different fields in the register. The following rows describe the fields in more detail.

NORDIC\*

#### 2.3.1 Fields and values

The **Id** (Field Id) row specifies the bits that belong to the different fields in the register. If a field has enumerated values, then every value will be identified with a unique value id in the **Value Id** column.

A blank space means that the field is reserved and read as undefined, and it also must be written as 0 to secure forward compatibility. If a register is divided into more than one field, a unique field name is specified for each field in the **Field** column. The **Value Id** may be omitted in the single-bit bit fields when values can be substituted with a Boolean type enumerator range, e.g. true/false, disable(d)/enable(d), on/off, and so on.

Values are usually provided as decimal or hexadecimal. Hexadecimal values have a 0x prefix, decimal values have no prefix.

The Value column can be populated in the following ways:

- Individual enumerated values, for example 1, 3, 9.
- Range of values, e.g. [0..4], indicating all values from and including 0 and 4.
- Implicit values. If no values are indicated in the **Value** column, all bit combinations are supported, or alternatively the field's translation and limitations are described in the text instead.

If two or more fields are closely related, the **Value Id**, **Value**, and **Description** may be omitted for all but the first field. Subsequent fields will indicate inheritance with '..'.

A feature marked **Deprecated** should not be used for new designs.

#### 2.3.2 Permissions

Different fields in a register might have different access permissions enforced by hardware.

The access permission for each register field is documented in the Access column in the following ways:

Access	Description	Hardware behavior
RO	Read-only	Field can only be read. A write will be ignored.
wo	Write-only	Field can only be written. A read will return an undefined value.
RW	Read-write	Field can be read and written multiple times.
W1	Write-once	Field can only be written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored. A read will return an undefined value.
RW1	Read-write-once	Field can be read multiple times, but only written once per reset. Any subsequent write will be ignored.

Table 2: Register field permission schemes

## 2.4 Registers

Register	Offset	Description
DUMMY	0x514	Example of a register controlling a dummy feature

Table 3: Register overview

#### 2.4.1 DUMMY

Address offset: 0x514

Example of a register controlling a dummy feature



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
ID			DDDD	C C C B	АА
Rese	et 0x00050002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 1 0
ID					
Α	RW FIELD_A			Example of a read-write field with several enumerated	
				values	
		Disabled	0	The example feature is disabled	
		NormalMode	1	The example feature is enabled in normal mode	
		ExtendedMode	2	The example feature is enabled along with extra	
				functionality	
В	RW FIELD_B			Example of a deprecated read-write field	Deprecated
		Disabled	0	The override feature is disabled	
		Enabled	1	The override feature is enabled	
С	RW FIELD_C			Example of a read-write field with a valid range of values	
		ValidRange	[27]	Example of allowed values for this field	
D	RW FIELD_D			Example of a read-write field with no restriction on the	
				values	



# 3 Block diagram

This block diagram illustrates the overall system. Arrows with white heads indicate signals that share physical pins with other signals.

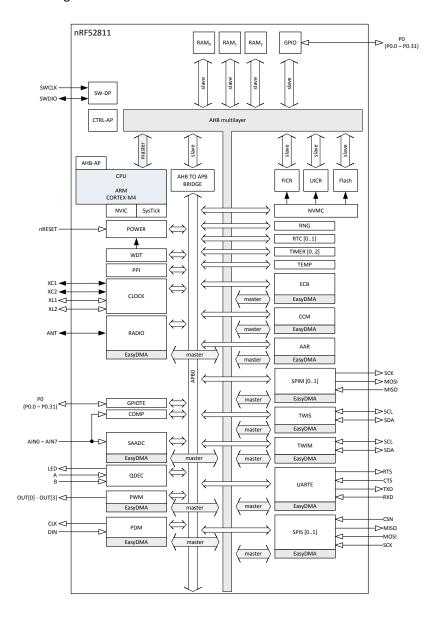


Figure 1: Block diagram



# 4 Core components

#### 4.1 CPU

The ARM® Cortex®-M4 processor has a 32-bit instruction set (Thumb®-2 technology) that implements a superset of 16- and 32-bit instructions to maximize code density and performance.

This processor implements several features that enable energy-efficient arithmetic and high-performance signal processing including:

- Digital signal processing (DSP) instructions
- Single-cycle multiply and accumulate (MAC) instructions
- Hardware divide
- 8- and 16-bit single instruction multiple data (SIMD) instructions

The ARM Cortex Microcontroller Software Interface Standard (CMSIS) hardware abstraction layer for the ARM Cortex processor series is implemented and available for the M4 CPU.

Real-time execution is highly deterministic in thread mode, to and from sleep modes, and when handling events at configurable priority levels via the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Executing code from flash will have a wait state penalty on the nRF52 Series. The section Electrical specification on page 15 shows CPU performance parameters including wait states in different modes, CPU current and efficiency, and processing power and efficiency based on the CoreMark<sup>®</sup> benchmark.

The ARM System Timer (SysTick) is present on the device. The SysTick's clock will only tick when the CPU is running or when the system is in debug interface mode.

### 4.1.1 Electrical specification

#### 4.1.1.1 CPU performance

The CPU clock speed is 64 MHz. Current and efficiency data is taken when in System ON and the CPU is executing the CoreMark<sup>®</sup> benchmark. It includes power regulator and clock base currents. All other blocks are IDLE.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
W <sub>FLASH</sub>	CPU wait states, running from flash	0		2	
W <sub>RAM</sub>	CPU wait states, running from RAM			0	
$CM_{FLASH}$	CoreMark <sup>1</sup> , running from flash		144		CoreMark
CM <sub>FLASH/MHz</sub>	CoreMark per MHz, running from flash		2.25		Corel
					MHz
CM <sub>FLASH/mA</sub>	CoreMark per mA, running from flash, DCDC 3V		65		CoreMark/
					mΔ

## 4.1.2 CPU and support module configuration

The ARM<sup>®</sup> Cortex<sup>®</sup>-M4 processor has a number of CPU options and support modules implemented on the device.

Using IAR v6.50.1.4452 with flags --endian=little --cpu=Cortex-M4 -e --fpu=VFPv4\_sp -Ohs -no\_size\_constraints



Option / Module	Description	Implemented
Core options		
NVIC	Nested vector interrupt controller	30 vectors
PRIORITIES	Priority bits	3
WIC	Wakeup interrupt controller	NO
Endianness	Memory system endianness	Little endian
Bit-banding	Bit banded memory	NO
DWT	Data watchpoint and trace	NO
SysTick	System tick timer	YES
Modules		
MPU	Memory protection unit	YES
FPU	Floating-point unit	NO
DAP	Debug access port	YES
ETM	Embedded trace macrocell	NO
ITM	Instrumentation trace macrocell	NO
TPIU	Trace port interface unit	NO
ETB	Embedded trace buffer	NO
FPB	Flash patch and breakpoint unit	YES
HTM	AMBA® AHB trace macrocell	NO

# 4.2 Memory

The nRF52811 contains flash and RAM that can be used for code and data storage.

The amount of RAM and flash differs depending on variant, see Memory variants on page 16.

Device name	RAM	Flash
nRF52811-QFAA	24 kB	192 kB
nRF52811-QCAA	24 kB	192 kB
nRF52811-CAAA	24 kB	192 kB

Table 4: Memory variants

The CPU and peripherals with EasyDMA can access memory via the AHB multilayer interconnect. The CPU is also able to access peripherals via the AHB multilayer interconnect, as illustrated in Memory layout on page 17.



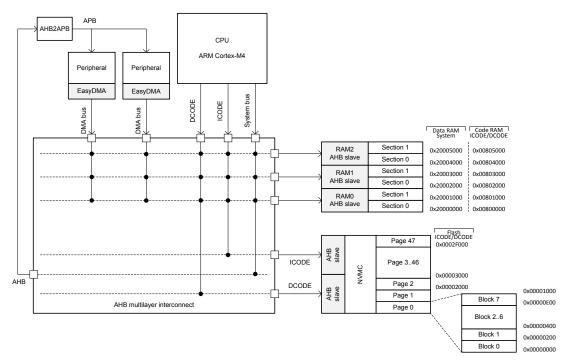


Figure 2: Memory layout

See AHB multilayer on page 38 and EasyDMA on page 35 for more information about the AHB multilayer interconnect and the EasyDMA.

The same physical RAM is mapped to both the Data RAM region and the Code RAM region. It is up to the application to partition the RAM within these regions so that one does not corrupt the other.

### 4.2.1 RAM - Random access memory

The RAM interface is divided into three RAM AHB slaves.

RAM AHB slaves 0 to 2 are connected to two 4 kB RAM sections each, as shown in Memory layout on page 17.

Each RAM section has separate power control for System ON and System OFF mode operation, which is configured via RAM register (see the POWER — Power supply on page 51).

## 4.2.2 Flash - Non-volatile memory

The flash can be read an unlimited number of times by the CPU, but it has restrictions on the number of times it can be written and erased, and also on how it can be written.

Writing to flash is managed by the non-volatile memory controller (NVMC), see NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 19.

The flash is divided into multiple 4 kB pages that can be accessed by the CPU via both the ICODE and DCODE buses as shown in, Memory layout on page 17. Each page is divided into 8 blocks.

## 4.2.3 Memory map

The complete memory map is shown in Memory map on page 18. As described in Memory on page 16, Code RAM and Data RAM are the same physical RAM.



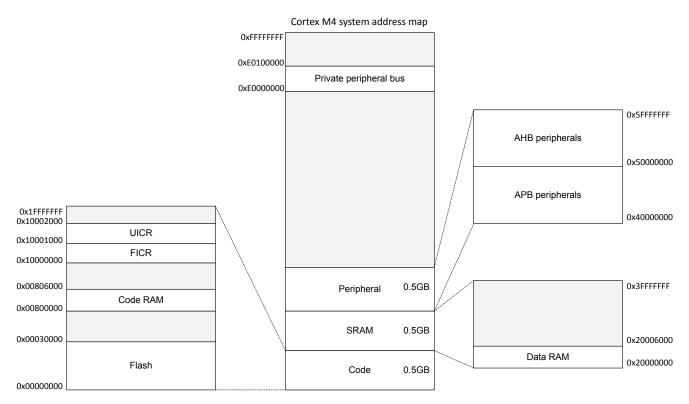


Figure 3: Memory map

### 4.2.4 Instantiation

				5	
ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	
0	0x40000000	APPROTECT	APPROTECT	APPROTECT control	
0	0x40000000	BPROT	BPROT	Block protect	
0	0x4000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control	
0	0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control	
0	0x50000000	GPIO	P0	General purpose input and output	
1	0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio	
2	0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter	Deprecated
2	0x40002000	UARTE	UARTE0	Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA	
3	0x40003000	SPI	SPI1	SPI master 1	Deprecated
3	0x40003000	SPIM	SPIM1	SPI master 1	
3	0x40003000	SPIS	SPIS1	SPI slave 1	
3	0x40003000	TWI	TWI0	Two-wire interface master	Deprecated
3	0x40003000	TWIM	TWIM0	Two-wire interface master	
3	0x40003000	TWIS	TWIS0	Two-wire interface slave	
4	0x40004000	SPI	SPI0	SPI master 0	Deprecated
4	0x40004000	SPIM	SPIM0	SPI master 0	
4	0x40004000	SPIS	SPIS0	SPI slave 0	
6	0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO tasks and events	
7	0x40007000	SAADC	SAADC	Analog-to-digital converter	
8	0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0	
9	0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1	
10	0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2	
11	0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	Real-time counter 0	
12	0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature sensor	
13	0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random number generator	
14	0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode block encryption	



ID	Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description
15	0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated address resolver
15	0x4000F000	CCM	CCM	AES CCM mode encryption
16	0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog timer
17	0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real-time counter 1
18	0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder
19	0x40013000	COMP	COMP	General purpose comparator
20	0x40014000	EGU	EGU0	Event generator unit 0
20	0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0
21	0x40015000	EGU	EGU1	Event generator unit 1
21	0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1
22	0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2
23	0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3
24	0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4
25	0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5
28	0x4001C000	PWM	PWM0	Pulse-width modulation unit 0
29	0x4001D000	PDM	PDM	Pulse-density modulation (digital microphone interface)
30	0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non-volatile memory controller
31	0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable peripheral interconnect
N/A	0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory information configuration
N/A	0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User information configuration

Table 5: Instantiation table

## 4.3 NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller

The non-volatile memory controller (NVMC) is used for writing and erasing of the internal flash memory and the UICR (user information configuration registers).

The CONFIG on page 21 is used to enable the NVMC for writing (CONFIG.WEN) and erasing (CONFIG.EEN). The user must make sure that writing and erasing are not enabled at the same time. Having both enabled at the same time may result in unpredictable behavior.

The CPU must be halted before initiating a NVMC operation from the debug system.

## 4.3.1 Writing to flash

When writing is enabled, full 32-bit words are written to word-aligned addresses in flash.

As illustrated in Memory on page 16, the flash is divided into multiple pages. The same 32-bit word in the flash can only be written n<sub>WRITE</sub> number of times before a page erase must be performed.

The NVMC is only able to write 0 to bits in the flash that are erased (set to 1). It cannot rewrite a bit back to 1. Only full 32-bit words can be written to flash using the NVMC interface. To write less than 32 bits, write the data as a full 32-bit word and set all the bits that should remain unchanged in the word to 1. Note that the restriction on the number of writes ( $n_{WRITE}$ ) still applies in this case.

Only word-aligned writes are allowed. Byte or half-word-aligned writes will result in a hard fault.

The time it takes to write a word to flash is specified by  $t_{WRITE}$ . The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

## 4.3.2 Erasing a page in flash

When erase is enabled, the flash memory can be erased page by page using the ERASEPAGE on page 21.



After erasing a flash page, all bits in the page are set to 1. The time it takes to erase a page is specified by  $t_{\sf ERASEPAGE}$ . The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC is writing to the flash.

See Partial erase of a page in flash on page 20 for information on dividing the page erase time into shorter chunks.

#### 4.3.3 Writing to user information configuration registers (UICR)

User information configuration registers (UICR) are written in the same way as flash. After UICR has been written, the new UICR configuration will take effect after a reset.

UICR can only be written  $n_{WRITE}$  number of times before an erase must be performed using ERASEUICR on page 23 or ERASEALL on page 22. The time it takes to write a word to UICR is specified by  $t_{WRITE}$ . The CPU is halted while the NVMC is writing to the UICR.

#### 4.3.4 Erasing user information configuration registers (UICR)

When erase is enabled, UICR can be erased using the ERASEUICR on page 23.

After erasing UICR all bits in UICR are set to 1. The time it takes to erase UICR is specified by  $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$ . The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

#### 4.3.5 Erase all

When erase is enabled, flash and UICR can be erased completely in one operation by using ERASEALL on page 22. This operation will not erase the factory information configuration registers (FICR).

The time it takes to perform an ERASEALL command is specified by t<sub>ERASEALL</sub>. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the erase operation.

## 4.3.6 Partial erase of a page in flash

Partial erase is a feature in the NVMC to split a page erase time into shorter chunks, so this can be used to prevent longer CPU stalls in time-critical applications. Partial erase is only applicable to the code area in the flash and does not work with UICR.

When erase is enabled, the partial erase of a flash page can be started by writing to ERASEPAGEPARTIAL on page 23. The duration of a partial erase can be configured in ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG on page 23. A flash page is erased when its erase time reaches  $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$ . Use ERASEPAGEPARTIAL N number of times so that N \* ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG  $\geq$   $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$ , where N \* ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG gives the cumulative (total) erase time. Every time the cumulative erase time reaches  $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$ , it counts as one erase cycle.

After the erase is done, all bits in the page are set to '1'. The CPU is halted if the CPU executes code from the flash while the NVMC performs the partial erase operation.

The bits in the page are undefined if the flash page erase is incomplete, i.e. if a partial erase has started but the total erase time is less than  $t_{\text{ERASEPAGE}}$ .

## 4.3.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001E000	NVMC	NVMC	Non-volatile memory controller	

Table 6: Instances



Register	Offset	Description	
READY	0x400	Ready flag	
CONFIG	0x504	Configuration register	
ERASEPAGE	0x508	Register for erasing a page in code area	
ERASEPCR1	0x508	Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.	Deprecated
ERASEALL	0x50C	Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory	
ERASEPCR0	0x510	Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.	Deprecated
ERASEUICR	0x514	Register for erasing user information configuration registers	
ERASEPAGEPARTIAL	0x518	Register for partial erase of a page in code area	
ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG	0x51C	Register for partial erase configuration	

Table 7: Register overview

#### 4.3.7.1 READY

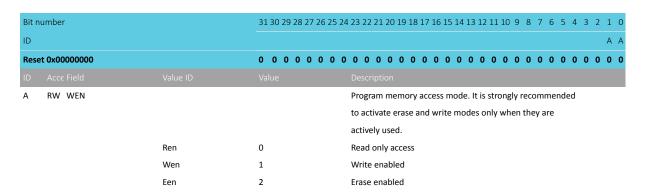
Address offset: 0x400

Ready flag

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A R READY			NVMC is ready or busy
	Busy	0	NVMC is busy (ongoing write or erase operation)
	Ready	1	NVMC is ready

#### 4.3.7.2 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x504 Configuration register



#### 4.3.7.3 ERASEPAGE

Address offset: 0x508

Register for erasing a page in code area



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID.	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A				
Reset 0x00000000					
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description				
A RW ERASEPAGE	Register for starting erase of a page in code area.				
The value is the address to the page to be erased (addresses					
	of first word in page). Note that the erase must be enabled				
	using CONFIG.WEN before the page can be erased.				
Attempts to erase pages that are outside the code area may					
result in undesirable behavior, e.g. the wrong page may be					
	erased.				

#### 4.3.7.4 ERASEPCR1 ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x508

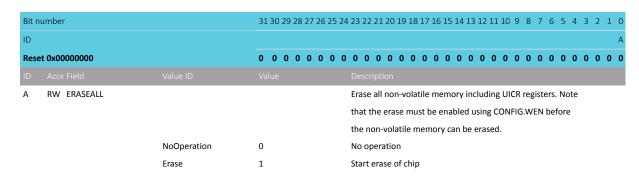
Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.

Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			
Α	RW ERASEPCR1		Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to
			ERASEPAGE.

#### **4.3.7.5 ERASEALL**

Address offset: 0x50C

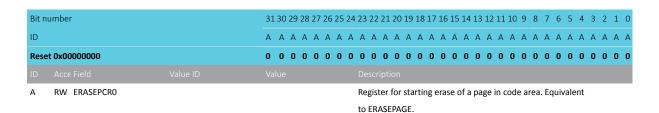
Register for erasing all non-volatile user memory



#### 4.3.7.6 ERASEPCRO ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x510

Register for erasing a page in code area. Equivalent to ERASEPAGE.

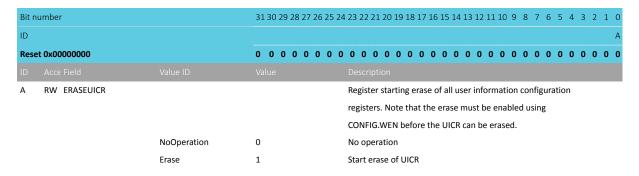




#### **4.3.7.7 ERASEUICR**

Address offset: 0x514

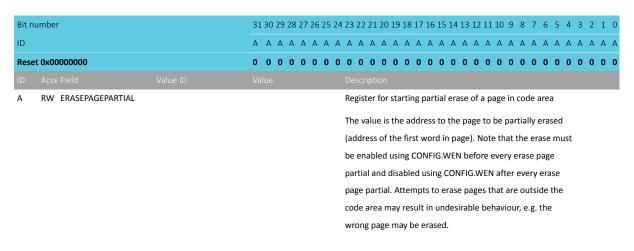
Register for erasing user information configuration registers



#### 4.3.7.8 ERASEPAGEPARTIAL

Address offset: 0x518

Register for partial erase of a page in code area



#### 4.3.7.9 ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG

Address offset: 0x51C

Register for partial erase configuration

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A
Rese	t 0x0000000A	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
			Description
Α	RW DURATION		Duration of the partial erase in milliseconds
			The user must ensure that the total erase time is long
			enough for a complete erase of the flash page.



## 4.3.8 Electrical specification

## 4.3.8.1 Flash programming

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
n <sub>WRITE</sub>	Number of times a 32-bit word can be written before erase			2	
n <sub>ENDURANCE</sub>	Erase cycles per page	10000			
t <sub>WRITE</sub>	Time to write one 32-bit word			41 <sup>2</sup>	μs
t <sub>ERASEPAGE</sub>	Time to erase one page			85 <sup>2</sup>	ms
t <sub>ERASEALL</sub>	Time to erase all flash			169 <sup>2</sup>	ms
$t_{ERASEPAGEPARTIAL,acc}$	Accuracy of the partial page erase duration. Total			1.05 <sup>2</sup>	
	execution time for one partial page erase is defined as				
	ERASEPAGEPARTIALCFG * terasepagepartial,acc-				

## 4.4 FICR — Factory information configuration registers

Factory information configuration registers (FICR) are pre-programmed in factory and cannot be erased by the user. These registers contain chip-specific information and configuration.

## 4.4.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x10000000	FICR	FICR	Factory information configuration	

Table 8: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
CODEPAGESIZE	0x010	Code memory page size	
CODESIZE	0x014	Code memory size	
DEVICEID[0]	0x060	Device identifier	
DEVICEID[1]	0x064	Device identifier	
ER[0]	0x080	Encryption root, word 0	
ER[1]	0x084	Encryption root, word 1	
ER[2]	0x088	Encryption root, word 2	
ER[3]	0x08C	Encryption root, word 3	
IR[0]	0x090	Identity root, word 0	
IR[1]	0x094	Identity root, word 1	
IR[2]	0x098	Identity root, word 2	
IR[3]	0x09C	Identity root, word 3	
DEVICEADDRTYPE	0x0A0	Device address type	
DEVICEADDR[0]	0x0A4	Device address 0	
DEVICEADDR[1]	0x0A8	Device address 1	
INFO.PART	0x100	Part code	
INFO.VARIANT	0x104	Part variant, hardware version and production configuration	
INFO.PACKAGE	0x108	Package option	
INFO.RAM	0x10C	RAM variant	
INFO.FLASH	0x110	Flash variant	
INFO.UNUSED8[0]	0x114		Reserved

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> HFXO is used here



egister	Offset	Description	
FO.UNUSED8[1]	0x118		Reserved
FO.UNUSED8[2]	0x11C		Reserved
EMP.A0	0x404	Slope definition A0	
EMP.A1	0x408	Slope definition A1	
EMP.A2	0x40C	Slope definition A2	
EMP.A3	0x410	Slope definition A3	
EMP.A4	0x414	Slope definition A4	
MP.A5	0x418	Slope definition A5	
EMP.B0	0x41C	Y-intercept B0	
MP.B1	0x420	Y-intercept B1	
EMP.B2	0x424	Y-intercept B2	
MP.B3	0x428	Y-intercept B3	
EMP.B4	0x42C	Y-intercept B4	
EMP.B5	0x430	Y-intercept B5	
EMP.TO	0x434	Segment end TO	
EMP.T1	0x438	Segment end T1	
EMP.T2	0x43C	Segment end T2	
EMP.T3	0x440	Segment end T3	
EMP.T4	0x444	Segment end T4	

Table 9: Register overview

#### 4.4.1.1 CODEPAGESIZE

Address offset: 0x010

Code memory page size

Α	R	CODEPAGESIZE									Cod	de r	mei	moi	γp	age	siz	e_														
ID											De:																					
Res	et 0x0	0001000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 (	0 (	) (	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 0
ID			А	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	Α Α	Δ .	Δ ,	4 /	Α Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A A	A A
Bit r	numbe	r	31	. 30	29	28	27 2	26	25	24	23	22	21	20 :	19 1	.8 1	7 1	6 1	.5 1	4 1	3 12	2 11	l 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 :	1 0

#### **4.4.1.2 CODESIZE**

Address offset: 0x014 Code memory size

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000030	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value	Description

A R CODESIZE Code memory size in number of pages

Total code space is: CODEPAGESIZE \* CODESIZE

## 4.4.1.3 DEVICEID[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x060 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Device identifier



ID Acce Field	
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

·

DEVICEID[0] contains the least significant bits of the device identifier. DEVICEID[1] contains the most significant bits of the device identifier.

### 4.4.1.4 ER[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Encryption root, word n

A R FR	Value ID	Value	Description  Encryption root, word n
Reset 0xFFFFFFF			1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID		A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 4.4.1.5 IR[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x090 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Identity root, word n

Bit n	umber	31 30	29 2	8 27	7 26	25 2	24 2	23 22	2 2 1	20	19 1	8 17	16	15 1	4 13	12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID		А А	Α /	А А	A	Α .	Α	А А	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	A	<b>А</b> А	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α	Α	Α /	4 A	Α	Α
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF	1 1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1	1 1	1	1	1 :	l 1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1	1
ID																										
Α	R IR						-	den	ity	root	, wo	rd n														_

#### 4.4.1.6 DEVICEADDRTYPE

Address offset: 0x0A0

Device address type

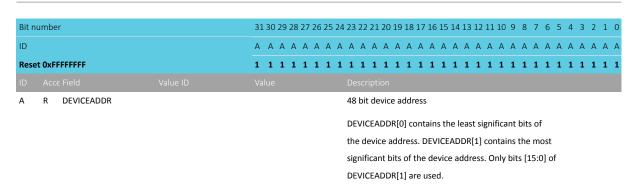
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	R DEVICEADDRTYPE			Device address type
		Public	0	Public address
		Random	1	Random address

### 4.4.1.7 DEVICEADDR[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x0A4 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Device address n





#### 4.4.1.8 INFO.PART

Address offset: 0x100

Part code

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	AAAAAA	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00052811	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A R PART		Part code
N52810	0x52810	nRF52810
N52811	0x52811	nRF52811
N52832	0x52832	nRF52832
Unspecified	0xFFFFFFF	Unspecified

#### 4.4.1.9 INFO.VARIANT

Address offset: 0x104

Part variant, hardware version and production configuration

Bit n	umbe	r		313	0 29	28 2	27 2	6 25	5 24	23	22 2	21 2	0 19	18	17	16	15 1	.4 1	3 12	2 11	10	9	8 7	7 6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID				A A	A	Α	A A	A	A	Α	Α /	A A	4 A	Α	Α	Α	Α.	A A	A	A	Α	Α	A A	A /	A	А	Α	A	А А
Rese	et OxFI	FFFFFF		1 1	. 1	1	1 1	. 1	. 1	1	1 :	1 1	l 1	1	1	1	1	1 1	. 1	. 1	1	1	1 :	L 1	. 1	1	1	1	1 1
ID																													
Α	R	VARIANT								Pa	rt va	rian	nt, h	ardv	var	e ve	ersio	on a	nd	proc	luct	ion							
										coı	nfigu	urati	ion,	enc	ode	ed a	s A	SCII											
			AAAA	0x41	414	141				AA	AA																		
			AAA0	0x41	414	130				AA	AO																		
			AABA	0x41	414	241				AA	ΒA																		
			AABB	0x41	414	242				AA	BB																		
			AAB0	0x41	414	230				AA	B0																		
			AACA	0x41	414	341				AA	CA																		
			AACB	0x41	414	342				AA	СВ																		
			AAC0	0x41	414	330				AA	CO																		
			Unspecified	0xFF	FFFF	FF				Un	spec	cifie	d																

#### 4.4.1.10 INFO.PACKAGE

Address offset: 0x108

Package option



Bit n	umbe	r		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	t OxF	FFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	R	PACKAGE		Package option
			QF	0x2000 QFxx - 48-pin QFN
			QC	0x2003 QCxx - 32-pin QFN
			CA	0x2004 CAxx - WLCSP
			Unspecified	0xFFFFFFF Unspecified

#### 4.4.1.11 INFO.RAM

Address offset: 0x10C

**RAM** variant

Bit num	ber		313	0 2	29 28	3 27	' 26	25	24	23 :	22 2	21 2	0 1	9 18	3 17	16	15 :	14 1	3 12	2 11	10	9	8 7	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID			A A	Δ,	A A	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α.	A A	4 Α	<b>А</b> А	Α	Α	Α	A	4 A	Α	Α	Α	A A	Α Α	<b>Α</b>	A	Α	Α	АА
Reset 0	c00000018		0 (	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	1	1	0	0 0
ID A										Des																			
A R	RAM									RAI	M v	aria	nt																
		K24	0x18	8						24	kBy	te F	RAN	1															
		Unspecified	0xFF	FFF	FFFF	=				Uns	spe	cifie	ed																

#### 4.4.1.12 INFO.FLASH

Address offset: 0x110

Flash variant

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000000C0		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
ID Acce Field			
A R FLASH			Flash variant
	K192	0xC0	192 kByte flash
	Unspecified	0xFFFFFFF	Unspecified

#### 4.4.1.13 TEMP.A0

Address offset: 0x404 Slope definition A0

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8	7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А	A A A	A A .	A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 :	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value [	Description				

 $\mathsf{A} \quad \mathsf{R} \quad \mathsf{A}$ A (slope definition) register

#### 4.4.1.14 TEMP.A1

Address offset: 0x408 Slope definition A1





Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0  A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A R A		A (:	slope d	efinitio	n) re	giste	r									
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ID Acce Field																
	Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1 1	l 1 1	. 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	l <b>1</b>	1	1	1 :	1 1	. 1	1 1	1 1
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (	ID								A	AA	Α	Α	Α /	Δ Δ	A	A A	AA
	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23	22 21 2	0 19 1	3 17	16 15	14 13	3 12 1	1 10	9	8	7 (	5 5	4	3 2	1 (

#### 4.4.1.15 TEMP.A2

Address offset: 0x40C Slope definition A2

A R A		A (slope definition) register	r		
ID Acce Field					
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1
ID			ААА	A A A A A	A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15	14 13 12 11 10 9	8 7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0

#### 4.4.1.16 TEMP.A3

Address offset: 0x410 Slope definition A3

A R	Δ				Δ	(slo	ne de	finit	ion)	regi	ster												
ID Acce																							ı
Reset 0xFF	FFFFFF	1 1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1	1 1	۱ 1	1	1 :	1 1	1	1 :	l <b>1</b>	1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	L
ID														Α	Α /	A A	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α.	١
Bit numbe		31 30 29	28 27	26 25	24 2	3 22	21 2	0 19	18 1	7 16	15	14 1	3 12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1	)

#### 4.4.1.17 TEMP.A4

Address offset: 0x414 Slope definition A4

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field		
A R A		A (slope definition) register

#### 4.4.1.18 TEMP.A5

Address offset: 0x418 Slope definition A5

A R A		A (slope definition) register
ID Acce Field		
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



#### 4.4.1.19 TEMP.B0

Address offset: 0x41C

Y-intercept B0

A R B		B (y-intercept)			
ID Acce Field					
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	111111	11111	1 1 1
ID			A A A A A	AAAAAA	A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14	4 13 12 11 10 9 8	3 7 6 5 4 3	2 1 0

#### 4.4.1.20 TEMP.B1

Address offset: 0x420

Y-intercept B1

Δ R	. B		B (v-in	nterce	nt)														
ID A																			
Reset 0	xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	. 1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1 :	1	1	1
ID								Δ	A	Α	Α .	Δ Δ	A	Α	Α	A A	A	A	Α
Bit num	ber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22	21 20	19 18	17 1	6 15	14 1	3 12	11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4 :	3 2	1	0

#### 4.4.1.21 TEMP.B2

Address offset: 0x424

Y-intercept B2

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 (	6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A	A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 :	1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description		
A R B	E	B (y-intercept)		

#### 4.4.1.22 TEMP.B3

Address offset: 0x428

Y-intercept B3

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A R B	B (y-intercept)

#### 4.4.1.23 TEMP.B4

Address offset: 0x42C

Y-intercept B4



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID		

#### 4.4.1.24 TEMP.B5

Address offset: 0x430

Y-intercept B5

A R B	·	·	B (y-intercept)									
ID Acce Fie												
Reset 0xFFFFF	FF	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	1 1	1 1	1 1	1	1 1	1	1 1	1
ID				А	АА	4 A	А А	Α	A A	Α	A A	Α
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17	16 15 14 13	12 11 1	.0 9	8 7	6	5 4	3	2 1	0

#### 4.4.1.25 TEMP.TO

Address offset: 0x434

Segment end TO

ID       A A A A         Reset 0xFFFFFFFF       1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1111
	11111
ID A A A A	
	A A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	3 2 1 0

#### 4.4.1.26 TEMP.T1

Address offset: 0x438

Segment end T1

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A R T	T (segment end) register

#### 4.4.1.27 TEMP.T2

Address offset: 0x43C

Segment end T2

A R T			T (segment end) reg	gister						
ID Acce Field	Value ID		Description							
Reset 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1	111111111	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1	. 1 :	1 1	1	1 1	1 1
ID						Α /	4 A	Α	A A	A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 1	7 16 15 14 13 12	11 10 9 8	3 7 (	5 5	4	3 2	1 0



#### 4.4.1.28 TEMP.T3

Address offset: 0x440

Segment end T3

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field		
A R T		T (segment end) register

#### 4.4.1.29 TEMP.T4

Address offset: 0x444 Segment end T4

Α	R T					Т	(seg	men	t en	d) re	giste	er												
ID																								
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF	1 1	1 1	1 1	1	1 1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1 1	1	1	1 1	1	1	۱ 1	1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1
ID																		Α	Α	Α	A A	A	A	Α
Bit n	umber	31 30	29 28	27 26	25 2	24 23	3 22	21 2	0 19	18 1	17 16	5 15	14	13 1	2 11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1	0

## 4.5 UICR — User information configuration registers

The user information configuration registers (UICRs) are non-volatile memory (NVM) registers for configuring user-specific settings.

For information on writing UICR registers, see the NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 19 and Memory on page 16 chapters.

## 4.5.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x10001000	UICR	UICR	User information configuration	

Table 10: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
UNUSED0	0x000		Reserved
UNUSED1	0x004		Reserved
UNUSED2	0x008		Reserved
UNUSED3	0x010		Reserved
NRFFW[0]	0x014	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[1]	0x018	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[2]	0x01C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[3]	0x020	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[4]	0x024	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[5]	0x028	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[6]	0x02C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	
NRFFW[7]	0x030	Reserved for Nordic firmware design	



Register	Offset	Description
NRFFW[8]	0x034	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[9]	0x038	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[10]	0x03C	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[11]	0x040	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFFW[12]	0x044	Reserved for Nordic firmware design
NRFHW[0]	0x050	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[1]	0x054	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[2]	0x058	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[3]	0x05C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[4]	0x060	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[5]	0x064	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[6]	0x068	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[7]	0x06C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[8]	0x070	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[9]	0x074	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[10]	0x078	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
NRFHW[11]	0x07C	Reserved for Nordic hardware design
CUSTOMER[0]	0x080	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[1]	0x084	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[2]	0x088	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[3]	0x08C	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[4]	0x090	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[5]	0x094	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[6]	0x094	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[7]	0x098	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[8]	0x0A0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[9]	0x0A4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[10]	0x0A4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[11]	0x0AC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[12]	0x0B0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[13]	0x0B0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[14]	0x0B4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[15]	0x0BC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[16]	0x0C0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[17]	0x0C4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[18]	0x0C4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[19]	0x0CC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[20]	0x0CC	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[21]	0x0D0	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[21]	0x0D4	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[23]	0x0D8	Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[24]	0x0E0	Reserved for customer
		Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[25] CUSTOMER[26]	0x0E4 0x0E8	Reserved for customer  Reserved for customer
	0x0E8	Reserved for customer  Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[27]	0x0F0	Reserved for customer  Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[28] CUSTOMER[29]	0x0F0	Reserved for customer Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[30]	0x0F8	Reserved for customer
		Reserved for customer Reserved for customer
CUSTOMER[31]	0x0FC	Reserved for Customer  Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[0]	0x100	Reserved for Nordic MDK  Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[1]	0x104	
NRFMDK[2]	0x108	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[3]	0x10C	Reserved for Nordic MDK



Register	Offset	Description
NRFMDK[4]	0x110	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[5]	0x114	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[6]	0x118	Reserved for Nordic MDK
NRFMDK[7]	0x11C	Reserved for Nordic MDK
PSELRESET[0]	0x200	Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)
PSELRESET[1]	0x204	Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)
APPROTECT	0x208	Access port protection

Table 11: Register overview

#### 4.5.1.1 NRFFW[n] (n=0..12)

Address offset:  $0x014 + (n \times 0x4)$ Reserved for Nordic firmware design

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 :	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value	Description

A RW NRFFW

Reserved for Nordic firmware design

#### 4.5.1.2 NRFHW[n] (n=0..11)

Address offset:  $0x050 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reserved for Nordic hardware design

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 1	12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A	. A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 :	11111111111	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field Value ID			

A RW NRFHW

Reserved for Nordic hardware design

#### 4.5.1.3 CUSTOMER[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset:  $0x080 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reserved for customer

Bit number		31 30	29	28 2	7 26	25	24 :	23 2	2 21	L 20	19 1	8 17	16	15 1	4 13	12 3	111	0 9	8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2	1 0
ID		А А	A	Α ,	4 A	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	A A	A A	Α	A A	A	Α	Α Α	A A	Α	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	А А
Reset OxFFFFFFF		1 1	1	1 :	1 1	1	1	1 1	l 1	1	1 1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1 1	. 1	1	1	1	1 :	1	1	1 1
ID Acce Field V	'alue ID	Value	2					Desc	cript	ion															

A RW CUSTOMER

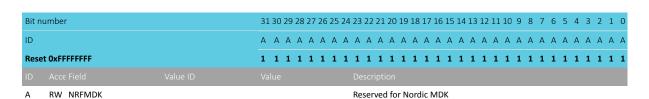
Reserved for customer

#### 4.5.1.4 NRFMDK[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reserved for Nordic MDK





#### 4.5.1.5 PSELRESET[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x200 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Mapping of the nRESET function (see POWER chapter for details)

All PSELRESET registers have to contain the same value for a pin mapping to be valid. If values are not the same, there will be no nRESET function exposed on a GPIO. As a result, the device will always start independently of the levels present on any of the GPIOs.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		21	GPIO pin number onto which nRESET is exposed
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 4.5.1.6 APPROTECT

Address offset: 0x208
Access port protection

Bit number	31 30 29	9 28 27 26 25 24 2	23 22 21 20 19 18	3 17 16 1	.5 14 13	12 11 :	10 9	8	7 6	5 4	4 3	2	1 0
ID								,	<b>А</b> А	A A	4 A	A	A A
Reset 0xFFFFFFF	1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1	1 1 1	1 1	1 1	1	1 1	1 :	1 1	1 :	1 1
ID Acce Field Value			Description										
A RW PALL		E	Enable or disable	access p	ort pro	tection							
		See Debug on page 38 for more information.											
Disal	oled 0xFF	0xFF Hardware disable of access port protection for devices											
		\	where access por	t protec	tion is c	ontrolle	ed by	hard	lwar	e			
HwD	isabled 0x5A	ŀ	Hardware disable	of acce	ss port p	rotect	on fo	or de	vices	;			
		\	where access por	t protec	tion is c	ontrolle	d by	hard	lwar	e and	ł		
		S	software										
Enab	oled 0x00	E	Enable										

## 4.6 EasyDMA

EasyDMA is a module implemented by some peripherals to gain direct access to Data RAM.

EasyDMA is an AHB bus master similar to CPU and is connected to the AHB multilayer interconnect for direct access to Data RAM. EasyDMA is not able to access flash.

A peripheral can implement multiple EasyDMA instances to provide dedicated channels. For example, for reading and writing of data between the peripheral and RAM. This concept is illustrated in EasyDMA example on page 36.



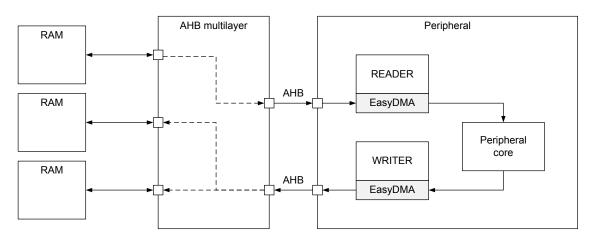


Figure 4: EasyDMA example

An EasyDMA channel is implemented in the following way, but some variations may occur:

```
READERBUFFER_SIZE 5
WRITERBUFFER_SIZE 6

uint8_t readerBuffer[READERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x20000000;
uint8_t writerBuffer[WRITERBUFFER_SIZE] __at__ 0x200000005;

// Configuring the READER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = READERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &readerBuffer;

// Configure the WRITER channel
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = WRITEERBUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.MAXCNT = &writerBuffer;
```

This example shows a peripheral called MYPERIPHERAL that implements two EasyDMA channels - one for reading called READER, and one for writing called WRITER. When the peripheral is started, it is assumed that the peripheral will:

- Read 5 bytes from the readerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000000.
- Process the data.
- Write no more than 6 bytes back to the writerBuffer located in RAM at address 0x20000005.

The memory layout of these buffers is illustrated in EasyDMA memory layout on page 36.

0x20000000	readerBuffer[0]	readerBuffer[1]	readerBuffer[2]	readerBuffer[3]
0x20000004	readerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[0]	writerBuffer[1]	writerBuffer[2]
0x20000008	writerBuffer[3]	writerBuffer[4]	writerBuffer[5]	

Figure 5: EasyDMA memory layout

The WRITER.MAXCNT register should not be specified larger than the actual size of the buffer (writerBuffer). Otherwise, the channel would overflow the writerBuffer.



Once an EasyDMA transfer is completed, the AMOUNT register can be read by the CPU to see how many bytes were transferred. For example, CPU can read MYPERIPHERAL->WRITER.AMOUNT register to see how many bytes WRITER wrote to RAM.

**Note:** The PTR register of a READER or WRITER must point to a valid memory region before use. The reset value of a PTR register is not guaranteed to point to valid memory. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions and EasyDMA connectivity.

### 4.6.1 EasyDMA error handling

Some errors may occur during DMA handling.

If READER.PTR or WRITER.PTR is not pointing to a valid memory region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

If several AHB bus masters try to access the same AHB slave at the same time, AHB bus congestion might occur. An EasyDMA channel is an AHB master. Depending on the peripheral, the peripheral may either stall and wait for access to be granted, or lose data.

# 4.6.2 EasyDMA array list

EasyDMA is able to operate in Array List mode.

The Array List mode is implemented in channels where the LIST register is available.

The array list does not provide a mechanism to explicitly specify where the next item in the list is located. Instead, it assumes that the list is organized as a linear array where items are located one after the other in RAM.

The EasyDMA Array List can be implemented by using the data structure ArrayList\_type as illustrated in the code example below using a READER EasyDMA channel as an example:

```
#define BUFFER_SIZE 4

typedef struct ArrayList
{
   uint8_t buffer[BUFFER_SIZE];
} ArrayList_type;

ArrayList_type ReaderList[3] __at__ 0x20000000;

MYPERIPHERAL->READER.MAXCNT = BUFFER_SIZE;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.PTR = &ReaderList;
MYPERIPHERAL->READER.LIST = MYPERIPHERAL_READER_LIST_ArrayList;
```

The data structure only includes a buffer with size equal to the size of READER.MAXCNT register. EasyDMA uses the READER.MAXCNT register to determine when the buffer is full.



#### READER.PTR = &ReaderList

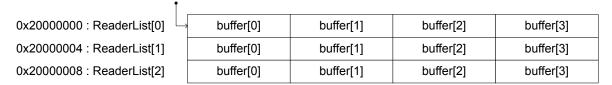


Figure 6: EasyDMA array list

# 4.7 AHB multilayer

AHB multilayer enables parallel access paths between multiple masters and slaves in a system. Access is resolved using priorities.

Each bus master is connected to the slave devices using an interconnection matrix. The bus masters are assigned priorities. Priorities are used to resolve access when two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device. The following applies:

- If two (or more) bus masters request access to the same slave device, the master with the highest priority is granted the access first.
- Bus masters with lower priority are stalled until the higher priority master has completed its transaction.
- If the higher priority master pauses at any point during its transaction, the lower priority master in
  queue is temporarily granted access to the slave device until the higher priority master resumes its
  activity.
- Bus masters that have the same priority are mutually exclusive, thus cannot be used concurrently. Below is a list of bus masters in the system and their priorities.

Bus master name	Description
CPU	
SPIMO/SPISO	Same priority and mutually exclusive
RADIO	
CCM/ECB/AAR	Same priority and mutually exclusive
SAADC	
UARTEO	
TWIM0/TWIS0	Same priority and mutually exclusive
PDM	
PWM	

Table 12: AHB bus masters (listed in priority order, highest to lowest)

Defined bus masters are the CPU and the peripherals with implemented EasyDMA, and the available slaves are RAM AHB slaves. How the bus masters and slaves are connected using the interconnection matrix is illustrated in Memory on page 16.

# 4.8 Debug

The debug system offers a flexible and powerful mechanism for non-intrusive debugging.



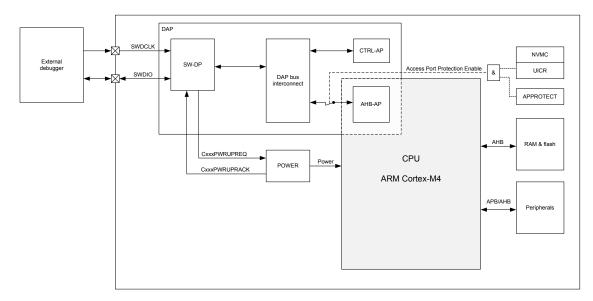


Figure 7: Debug overview

The main features of the debug system are the following:

- Two-pin serial wire debug (SWD) interface
- Flash patch and breakpoint (FPB) unit that supports the following comparators:
  - Two literal comparators
  - Six instruction comparators

# 4.8.1 DAP - Debug access port

An external debugger can access the device via the DAP.

The debug access port (DAP) implements a standard ARM<sup>®</sup> CoreSight<sup>™</sup> serial wire debug port (SW-DP), which implements the serial wire debug protocol (SWD). SWD is a two-pin serial interface, see SWDCLK and SWDIO in Debug overview on page 39.

In addition to the default access port in CPU (AHB-AP), the DAP includes a custom control access port (CTRL-AP). The CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 42.

#### Note:

- The SWDIO line has an internal pull-up resistor.
- The SWDCLK line has an internal pull-down resistor.

### 4.8.2 Access port protection

Access port protection blocks the debugger from read and write access to all CPU registers and memory-mapped addresses when enabled.

Access port protection is enabled and disabled differently depending on the build code of the device.

#### Access port protection controlled by hardware

This information refers to build codes Axx and earlier.

By default, access port protection is disabled.

Access port protection is enabled by writing UICR.APPROTECT to Enabled and performing any reset. See Reset on page 55 for more information.

Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM, including UICR.APPROTECT. Erasing UICR will set UICR.APPROTECT value to Disabled. CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 42.

#### Access port protection controlled by hardware and software

This information refers to build codes Bxx and later.

By default, access port protection is enabled.

Access port protection is disabled by issuing an ERASEALL command via CTRL-AP. Read CTRL-AP.APPROTECTSTATUS to ensure that access port protection is disabled, and repeat the ERASEALL command if needed. This command will erase the flash, UICR, and RAM. CTRL-AP is described in more detail in CTRL-AP - Control access port on page 42. Access port protection will remain disabled until one of the following occurs:

- · Pin reset
- Power or brownout reset
- Watchdog reset if not in Debug Interface Mode, see Debug Interface mode on page 44
- Wake from System OFF if not in Emulated System OFF

To keep access port protection disabled, the following actions must be performed:

- Program UICR.APPROTECT to HwDisabled. This disables the hardware part of the access port protection scheme after the first reset of any type. The hardware part of the access port protection will stay disabled as long as UICR.APPROTECT is not overwritten.
- Firmware must write APPROTECT.DISABLE to SwDisable. This disables the software part of the access port protection scheme.

**Note:** Register APPROTECT.DISABLE is reset after pin reset, power or brownout reset, watchdog reset, or wake from System OFF as mentioned above.

The following figure is an example on how a device with access port protection enabled can be erased, programmed, and configured to allow debugging. Operations sent from debugger as well as registers written by firmware will affect the access port state.

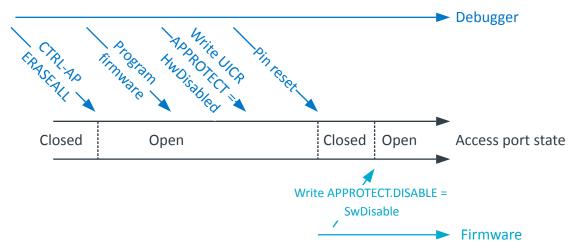


Figure 8: Access port unlocking

Access port protection is enabled when the disabling conditions are not present. For additional security, it is recommended to write <code>Enabled</code> to <code>UICR.APPROTECT</code>, and have firmware write <code>Force</code> to <code>APPROTECT.FORCEPROTECT</code>. This is illustrated in the following figure.

**Note:** Register APPROTECT.FORCEPROTECT is reset after any reset.



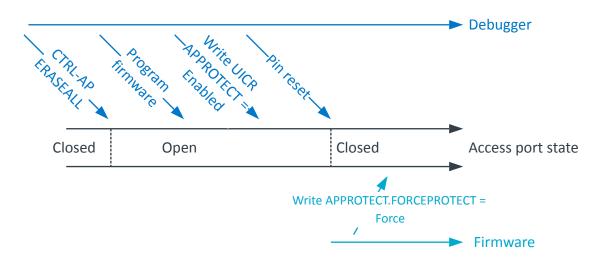


Figure 9: Force access port protection

# 4.8.2.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	APPROTECT	APPROTECT	APPROTECT control	

Table 13: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
FORCEPROTECT	0x550	Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism until next reset.
DISABLE	0x558	Software disable APPROTECT mechanism

Table 14: Register overview

#### 4.8.2.1.1 FORCEPROTECT

Address offset: 0x550

Software force enable APPROTECT mechanism until next reset.

		Force	0x0		S	oftw	/are	e for	ce	enal	ble	API	PRO	OTE	СТ	me	cha	nisr	n							
Α	RW1 FORCEPROTECT				W	/rite	0x0	0 to	foi	ce e	ena	ble	ΑP	PR	ОТЕ	СТ	me	cha	nisr	n						
ID																										
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1	1	. 1	1	1	1	1	1 1	1 1	L 1	1 :	1 1	. 1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1 :	1 1
ID																				Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	А А
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 2	1 2:	3 22	21	20	19	18 1	17 1	6 1	5 1	4 1	3 1	2 1:	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0

#### 4.8.2.1.2 DISABLE

Address offset: 0x558

Software disable APPROTECT mechanism



Bit n	umber		31 30	29	28	27 2	6 2	5 24	1 23	3 22	21	20	19 1	18 1	7 16	5 15	14	13	12 1	.1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																							Α	Α	Α	Α,	4 Δ	A	Α.
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																													
Α	RW DISABLE								So	oftw	are	dis	able	e AP	PRO	OTE	CT I	med	han	ism									
		SwDisable	0x5A						So	oftw	are	dis	able	e AP	PRO	OTE	CT i	med	han	ism									

# 4.8.3 CTRL-AP - Control access port

The control access port (CTRL-AP) is a custom access port that enables control of the device when other access ports in the DAP are disabled by the access port protection.

Access port protection is described in more detail in Access port protection on page 39.

Control access port has the following features:

- Soft reset see Reset on page 55 for more information
- Disabling of access port protection device control is allowed through CTRL-AP even when all other access ports in DAP are disabled by access port protection

#### 4.8.3.1 Registers

Register	Offset	Description
RESET	0x000	Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP
ERASEALL	0x004	Erase all
ERASEALLSTATUS	0x008	Status register for the ERASEALL operation
APPROTECTSTATUS	0x00C	Status register for access port protection
IDR	0x0FC	CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

Table 15: Register overview

#### 4.8.3.1.1 RESET

Address offset: 0x000

Soft reset triggered through CTRL-AP

Bit n	umber		31	30 2	29 2	28 2	7 26	5 25	24	23	22	21	20 1	19 1	18 1	7 10	5 15	5 14	13	12 :	11 10	9	8	7	6	5 -	4 3	2	1	)
ID																													,	4
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	)
ID																														ı
Α	RW RESET									So	ft re	eset	tri	gge	red	thr	oug	gh C	TRL	-AP.	See	Res	et b	eh	avic	or in	1			
										РО	WE	R c	hap	ter	for	mo	re o	deta	ils.											
		NoReset	0							Re	set	is n	ot a	acti	ve															
		Reset	1							Re	set	is a	ctiv	/e. [	Dev	ice i	s h	eld	in re	eset										

#### 4.8.3.1.2 ERASEALL

Address offset: 0x004

Erase all



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A W ERASEALL		Erase all flash and RAM
NoOperation	0	No operation
Erase	1	Erase all flash and RAM

#### 4.8.3.1.3 ERASEALLSTATUS

Address offset: 0x008

Status register for the ERASEALL operation

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	R ERASEALLSTATUS			Status register for the ERASEALL operation
		Ready	0	ERASEALL is ready
		Busy	1	ERASEALL is busy (on-going)

#### 4.8.3.1.4 APPROTECTSTATUS

Address offset: 0x00C

Status register for access port protection

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	1 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A R APPROTECTSTATUS		Status register for access port protection
Enabled	0	Access port protection enabled
Disabled	1	Access port protection not enabled

#### 4.8.3.1.5 IDR

Address offset: 0x0FC

CTRL-AP identification register, IDR

Bit n	umbe	er		31	30 2	9 28	3 27	26 2	25 2	4 23	3 22	21	20 1	19 1	8 17	7 16	15	14	13 1	12 1	1 10	9	8 7	' 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID				Ε	E E	E	D	D I	D [	ОС	С	С	С	C (	C C	В	В	В	В				A		A A	Α	Α	Α	АА
Rese	t 0x0	2880000		0	0 (	0	0	0	1 (	) 1	0	0	0	1 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0	) (	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																													
Α	R	APID								Al	o id	enti	ficat	tion															
В	R	CLASS								A	cces	s po	ort (	AP)	clas	SS													
			NotDefined	0x	0					N	o de	efine	ed c	lass															
			MEMAP	0x	8					M	em	ory	acce	ess	port	:													
С	R	JEP106ID								JE	DEC	CJEF	P106	5 ide	enti	ty c	ode												
D	R	JEP106CONT								JE	DEC	CJEF	P106	5 со	ntir	uat	ion	coc	de										
E	R	REVISION								Re	evis	ion																	





#### 4.8.3.2 Electrical specification

#### 4.8.3.2.1 Control access port

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
R <sub>pull</sub>	Internal SWDIO and SWDCLK pull up/down resistance		13		kΩ
f <sub>SWDCLK</sub>	SWDCLK frequency	0.125		8	MHz

# 4.8.4 Debug Interface mode

Before an external debugger can access either CPU's access port (AHB-AP) or the control access port (CTRL-AP), the debugger must first request the device to power up via CxxxPWRUPREQ in the SWJ-DP.

If the device is in System OFF when power is requested via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the system will wake up and the DIF flag in RESETREAS on page 60 will be set. The device is in the Debug Interface mode as long as the debugger is requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ. Once the debugger stops requesting power via CxxxPWRUPREQ, the device is back in normal mode. Some peripherals behave differently in Debug Interface mode compared to normal mode. These differences are described in more detail in the chapters of the peripherals that are affected.

When a debug session is over, the external debugger must make sure to put the device back into normal mode since the overall power consumption is higher in Debug Interface mode than in normal mode.

For details on how to use the debug capabilities, read the debug documentation of your IDE.

### 4.8.5 Real-time debug

The nRF52811 supports real-time debugging.

Real-time debugging allows interrupts to execute to completion in real time when breakpoints are set in Thread mode or lower priority interrupts. This enables developers to set breakpoints and single-step through the code without the risk of real-time event-driven threads running at higher priority failing. For example, this enables the device to continue to service the high-priority interrupts of an external controller or sensor without failure or loss of state synchronization while the developer steps through code in a low-priority thread.



# 5 Power and clock management

# 5.1 Power management unit (PMU)

Power and clock management in nRF52811 is designed to automatically ensure maximum power efficiency.

The core of the power and clock management system is the power management unit (PMU) illustrated in Power management unit on page 45.

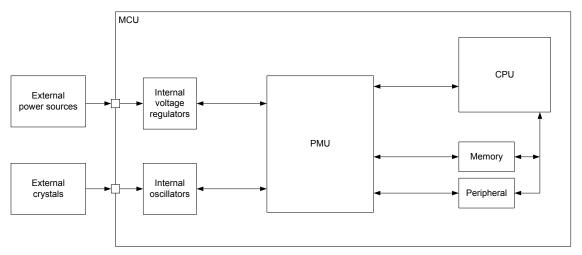


Figure 10: Power management unit

The PMU automatically detects which power and clock resources are required by the different components in the system at any given time. It will then start/stop and choose operation modes in supply regulators and clock sources, without user interaction, to achieve the lowest power consumption possible.

# 5.2 Current consumption

As the system is being constantly tuned by the Power management unit (PMU) on page 45, estimating the current consumption of an application can be challenging if the designer is not able to perform measurements directly on the hardware. To facilitate the estimation process, a set of current consumption scenarios are provided to show the typical current drawn from the VDD supply.

Each scenario specifies a set of operations and conditions applying to the given scenario. Current consumption scenarios, common conditions on page 46 shows a set of common conditions used in all scenarios, unless otherwise stated in the description of a given scenario. All scenarios are listed in Electrical specification on page 46.



Condition	Value
VDD	3 V
Temperature	25°C
CPU	WFI (wait for interrupt)/WFE (wait for event) sleep
Peripherals	All idle
Clock	Not running
Regulator	LDO
RAM	Full 24 kB retention
Compiler <sup>3</sup>	GCC v4.9.3 20150529 (arm-none-eabi-gcc). Compiler flags: -O0 -falign-functions=16 -fno-strict-aliasing -mcpu=cortex-m4 -mfloat-abi=soft -msoft-float -mthumb.
32 MHz crystal <sup>4</sup>	SMD 2520, 32 MHz, 10 pF +/- 10 ppm

Table 16: Current consumption scenarios, common conditions

# 5.2.1 Electrical specification

# 5.2.1.1 CPU running

I <sub>CPU0</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO,     2.2     m.       Regulator = DCDC       I <sub>CPU1</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO     4.2     m.       I <sub>CPU2</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO,     2.1     m.	nits
I <sub>CPU1</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFXO 4.2 m.	nΑ
SOLUTION AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AND AN	
I <sub>CPU2</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO, 2.1 m.	nΑ
	nΑ
Regulator = DCDC	
I <sub>CPU3</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from RAM, Clock = HFXO 4 m.	nΑ
I <sub>CPU4</sub> CPU running CoreMark @64 MHz from flash, Clock = HFINT, 2 m.	nA
Regulator = DCDC	



Applying only when CPU is running
Applying only when HFXO is running

# 5.2.1.2 Radio transmitting/receiving

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>RADIO_TX0</sub>	Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps		8		mA
	Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator =				
	DCDC				
I <sub>RADIO_TX1</sub>	Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps		5.8		mA
	Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator =				
	DCDC				
I <sub>RADIO_TX2</sub>	Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps		3.4		mA
	Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator =				
	DCDC				
I <sub>RADIO_RX0</sub>	Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,		6.1		mA
	Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC				
I <sub>RADIO_TX3</sub>	Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps		10.5		mA
	Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO				
I <sub>RADIO_TX4</sub>	Radio transmitting @ -40 dBm output power, 1 Mbps		5.1		mA
	Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO				
I <sub>RADIO_RX1</sub>	Radio receiving @ 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,		10.8		mA
	Clock = HFXO				

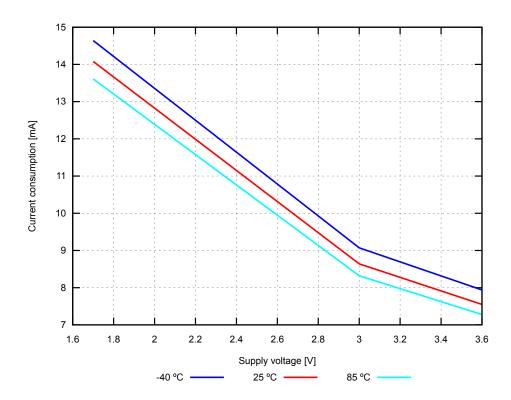


Figure 11: Radio transmitting @ 4 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC (typical values)



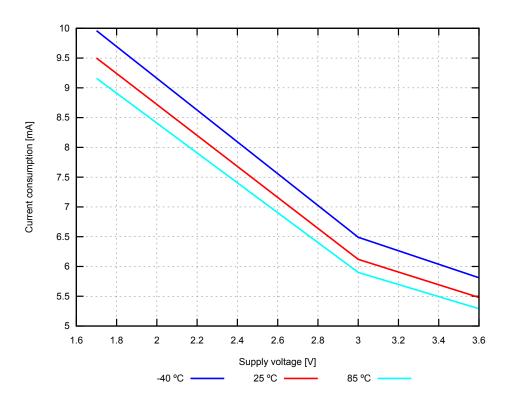


Figure 12: Radio transmitting @ 0 dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC (typical values)

# 5.2.1.3 Sleep

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
ION_RAMOFF_EVENT	System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on any event		0.6		μΑ
I <sub>ON_RAMON_EVENT</sub>	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event		0.8		μΑ
I <sub>ON_RAMON_POF</sub>	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event,		0.8		μΑ
	Power fail comparator enabled				
I <sub>ON_RAMON_GPIOTE</sub>	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on GPIOTE input		3.3		μΑ
	(Event mode)				
I <sub>ON_RAMON_GPIOTEPOR</sub>	<sub>T</sub> System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on GPIOTE		0.8		μΑ
	PORT event				
I <sub>ON_RAMON_RTC</sub>	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running		1.5		μΑ
	from LFRC clock)				
I <sub>ON_RAMOFF_RTC</sub>	System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from		1.4		μΑ
	LFRC clock)				
I <sub>ON_RAMON_RTC_LFXO</sub>	System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running		1.1		μΑ
	from LFXO clock)				
I <sub>ON_RAMOFF_RTC_LFXO</sub>	System ON, No RAM retention, Wake on RTC (running from		1.0		μΑ
	LFXO clock)				
I <sub>OFF_RAMOFF_RESET</sub>	System OFF, No RAM retention, Wake on reset		0.3		μΑ
I <sub>OFF_RAMON_RESET</sub>	System OFF, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on reset		0.5		μΑ



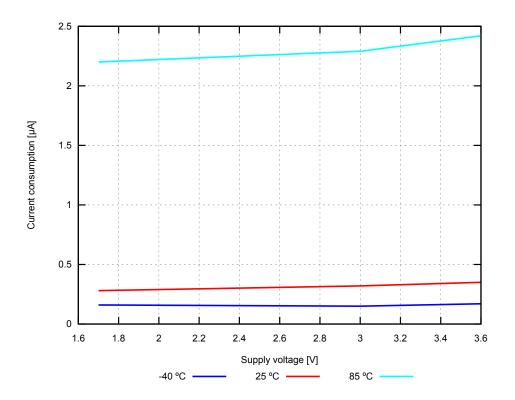


Figure 13: System OFF, No RAM retention, Wake on reset (typical values)

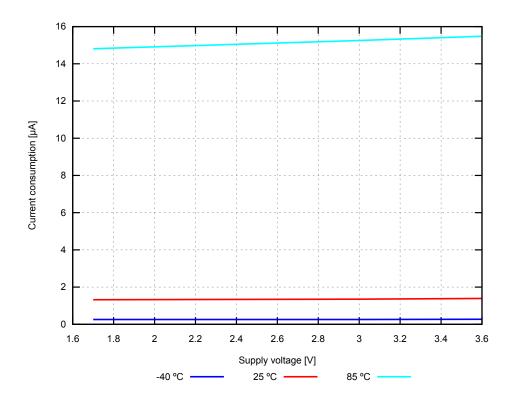


Figure 14: System ON, Full 24 kB RAM retention, Wake on any event (typical values)



# 5.2.1.4 Compounded

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>SO</sub>	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0		7.4		mA
	dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,				
	Clock = HFXO, Regulator = DCDC				
I <sub>S1</sub>	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1		7.6		mA
	Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO, Regulator				
	= DCDC				
I <sub>S2</sub>	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio transmitting @ 0		13.8		mA
	dBm output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode,				
	Clock = HFXO				
I <sub>S3</sub>	CPU running CoreMark from flash, Radio receiving @ 1		14.2		mA
	Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Clock = HFXO				

# 5.2.1.5 TIMER running

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>TIMERO</sub>	One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT		432		μΑ
I <sub>TIMER1</sub>	Two TIMER instances running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFINT		432		μΑ
I <sub>TIMER2</sub>	One TIMER instance running @ 1 MHz, Clock = HFXO		730		μΑ
I <sub>TIMER3</sub>	One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFINT		495		μΑ
I <sub>TIMER4</sub>	One TIMER instance running @ 16 MHz, Clock = HFXO		792		μΑ

# 5.2.1.6 RNG active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>RNG0</sub>	RNG running		539		μΑ

#### 5.2.1.7 TEMP active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>TEMPO</sub>	TEMP started		998		μΑ

# 5.2.1.8 SAADC active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>SAADC,RUN</sub>	SAADC sampling @ 16 ksps, Acquisition time = 20 μs, Clock =		1.1		mA
	HFXO, Regulator = DCDC				

# 5.2.1.9 COMP active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>COMP,LP</sub>	COMP enabled, low power mode		17.2		μΑ
I <sub>COMP,NORM</sub>	COMP enabled, normal mode		21		μΑ
I <sub>COMP,HS</sub>	COMP enabled, high-speed mode		28.7		μΑ



#### 5.2.1.10 WDT active

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units	
I <sub>WDT,STARTED</sub>	WDT started		1.3		μΑ	

# 5.3 POWER — Power supply

This device has the following power supply features:

- On-chip LDO and DC/DC regulators
- Global System ON/OFF modes with individual RAM section power control
- Analog or digital pin wakeup from System OFF
- Supervisor HW to manage power on reset, brownout, and power fail
- Auto-controlled refresh modes for LDO and DC/DC regulators to maximize efficiency
- Automatic switching between LDO and DC/DC regulator based on load to maximize efficiency

Note: Two additional external passive components are required to use the DC/DC regulator.

# 5.3.1 Regulators

The following internal power regulator alternatives are supported:

- Internal LDO regulator
- Internal DC/DC regulator

The LDO is the default regulator.

The DC/DC regulator can be used as an alternative to the LDO regulator and is enabled through the DCDCEN on page 62 register. Using the DC/DC regulator will reduce current consumption compared to when using the LDO regulator, but the DC/DC regulator requires an external LC filter to be connected, as shown in DC/DC regulator setup on page 52.

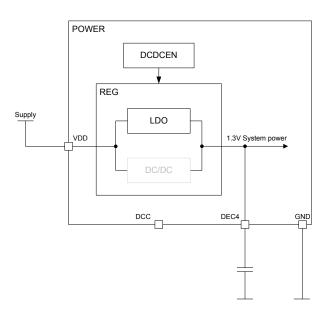


Figure 15: LDO regulator setup



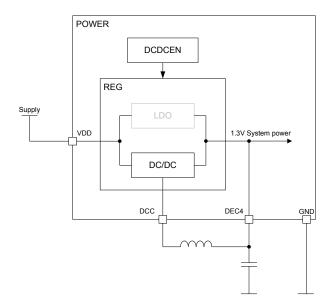


Figure 16: DC/DC regulator setup

#### 5.3.2 System OFF mode

System OFF is the deepest power saving mode the system can enter. In this mode, the system's core functionality is powered down and all ongoing tasks are terminated.

The device can be put into System OFF mode using the register SYSTEMOFF on page 60. When in System OFF mode, the device can be woken up through one of the following signals:

- The DETECT signal, optionally generated by the GPIO peripheral
- Δ reset

When the system wakes up from System OFF mode, it gets reset. For more details, see Reset behavior on page 56.

One or more RAM sections can be retained in System OFF mode, depending on the settings in the RAM[n].POWER registers.

RAM[n].POWER are retained registers, see Reset behavior. These registers are usually overwritten by the startup code provided with the nRF application examples.

Before entering System OFF mode, the user must make sure that all on-going EasyDMA transactions have been completed. This is usually accomplished by making sure that the EasyDMA enabled peripheral is not active when entering System OFF.

#### 5.3.2.1 Emulated System OFF mode

If the device is in debug interface mode, System OFF will be emulated to secure that all required resources needed for debugging are available during System OFF.

52

See Debug on page 38 for more information. Required resources needed for debugging include the following key components:

- Debug on page 38
- CLOCK Clock control on page 64
- POWER Power supply on page 51
- NVMC Non-volatile memory controller on page 19
- CPU
- Flash



#### RAM

Since the CPU is kept on in an emulated System OFF mode, it is recommended to add an infinite loop directly after entering System OFF, to prevent the CPU from executing code that normally should not be executed.

### 5.3.3 System ON mode

System ON is the default state after power-on reset. In System ON, all functional blocks such as the CPU or peripherals can be in IDLE or RUN mode, depending on the configuration set by the software and the state of the application executing.

Register RESETREAS on page 60 provides information about the source causing the wakeup or reset.

The system can switch the appropriate internal power sources on and off, depending on how much power is needed at any given time. The power requirement of a peripheral is directly related to its activity level, and the activity level of a peripheral is usually raised and lowered when specific tasks are triggered or events are generated.

#### 5.3.3.1 Sub power modes

In System ON mode, when both the CPU and all the peripherals are in IDLE mode, the system can reside in one of the two sub power modes.

The sub power modes are:

- Constant Latency
- Low-power

In Constant Latency mode, the CPU wakeup latency and the PPI task response are constant and kept at a minimum. This is secured by forcing a set of basic resources to be turned on while in sleep. Having a constant and predictable latency is at the cost of having increased power consumption. The Constant Latency mode is selected by triggering the CONSTLAT task.

In Low-power mode, the automatic power management system described in System ON mode on page 53 ensures that the most efficient supply option is chosen to save most power. Having the lowest power possible is at the cost of having a varying CPU wakeup latency and PPI task response. The Low-power mode is selected by triggering the LOWPWR task.

When the system enters System ON mode, it is by default in Low-power sub power mode.

# 5.3.4 Power supply supervisor

The power supply supervisor initializes the system at power-on and provides an early warning of impending power failure.

In addition, the power supply supervisor puts the system in a reset state if the supply voltage is too low for safe operation (brownout). The power supply supervisor is illustrated in Power supply supervisor on page 54.



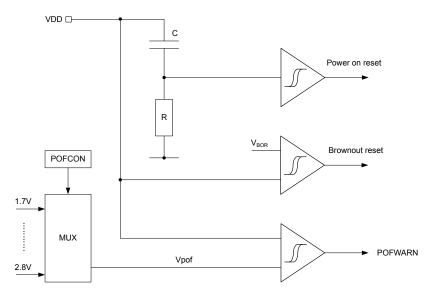


Figure 17: Power supply supervisor

#### 5.3.4.1 Power-fail comparator

The power-fail comparator (POF) can provide the CPU with an early warning of impending power failure. It will not reset the system, but give the CPU time to prepare for an orderly power-down.

The comparator features a hysteresis of  $V_{HYST}$ , as illustrated in Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset) on page 54. The threshold  $V_{POF}$  is set in register POFCON on page 61. If the POF is enabled and the supply voltage falls below  $V_{POF}$ , the POFWARN event will be generated. This event will also be generated if the supply voltage is already below  $V_{POF}$  at the time the POF is enabled, or if  $V_{POF}$  is reconfigured to a level above the supply voltage.

If power-fail warning is enabled and the supply voltage is below  $V_{POF}$  the power-fail comparator will prevent the NVMC from performing write operations to the NVM. See NVMC — Non-volatile memory controller on page 19 for more information about the NVMC.

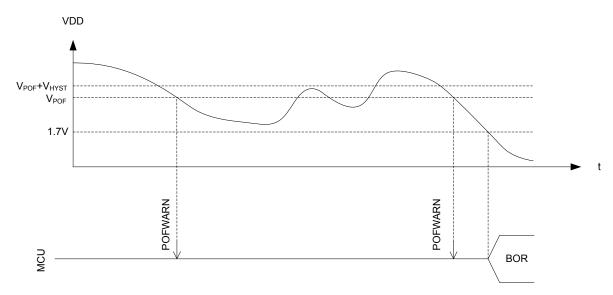


Figure 18: Power-fail comparator (BOR = Brownout reset)

To save power, the power-fail comparator is not active in System OFF or in System ON when HFCLK is not running.



### 5.3.5 RAM power control

The RAM power control registers are used for configuring the following:

- The RAM sections to be retained during System OFF
- The RAM sections to be retained and accessible during System ON

In System OFF, retention of a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION field of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

In System ON, retention and accessibility for a RAM section is configured in the RETENTION and POWER fields of the corresponding RAM[n] register.

The following table summarizes the behavior of these registers.

Configuration			RAM section status		
System on/off	RAM[n].POWER.POWER	RAM[n].POWER.RETENTION	Accessible	Retained	
Off	Х	Off	No	No	
Off	X	On	No	Yes	
On	Off	Off	No	No	
On	$Off^1$	On	No	Yes	
On	On	x	Yes	Yes	

Table 17: RAM section configuration

The advantage of not retaining RAM contents is that the overall current consumption is reduced.

See chapter Memory on page 16 for more information on RAM sections.

#### 5.3.6 Reset

There are multiple sources that may trigger a reset.

After a reset has occurred, register RESETREAS can be read to determine which source generated the reset.

#### 5.3.6.1 Power-on reset

The power-on reset generator initializes the system at power-on.

The system is held in reset state until the supply has reached the minimum operating voltage and the internal voltage regulators have started.

A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.

#### 5.3.6.2 Pin reset

A pin reset is generated when the physical reset pin on the device is asserted.

Pin reset is configured via the PSELRESET[n] registers.

**Note:** Pin reset is not available on all pins.

#### 5.3.6.3 Wakeup from System OFF mode reset

The device is reset when it wakes up from System OFF mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Not useful setting. RAM section power off gives negligible reduction in current consumption when retention is on.



The debug access port (DAP) is not reset following a wake up from System OFF mode if the device is in Debug Interface mode. See chapter Debug on page 38 for more information.

#### 5.3.6.4 Soft reset

A soft reset is generated when the SYSRESETREQ bit of the Application Interrupt and Reset Control Register (AIRCR register) in the ARM<sup>®</sup> core is set.

Refer to ARM documentation for more details.

A soft reset can also be generated via the RESET on page 42 register in the CTRL-AP.

#### 5.3.6.5 Watchdog reset

A Watchdog reset is generated when the watchdog times out.

See chapter WDT — Watchdog timer on page 414 for more information.

#### 5.3.6.6 Brown-out reset

The brown-out reset generator puts the system in reset state if the supply voltage drops below the brownout reset (BOR) threshold.

Refer to section Power fail comparator on page 64 for more information.

### 5.3.7 Retained registers

A retained register is a register that will retain its value in System OFF mode and through a reset, depending on reset source. See individual peripheral chapters for information of which registers are retained for the various peripherals.

#### 5.3.8 Reset behavior

Reset source	Reset targe	t							
	СРИ	Peripherals	GPIO	Debug <sup>a</sup>	SWJ-DP	RAM	WDT	Retained	RESETREAS
								registers	
CPU lockup <sup>5</sup>	x	x	х						
Soft reset	х	x	x						
Wakeup from System OFF	х	x		x <sup>6</sup>		x <sup>7</sup>	х		
mode reset									
Watchdog reset <sup>8</sup>	х	x	x	x		х	х	х	
Pin reset	х	x	x	х		х	х	х	
Brownout reset	х	x	x	х	х	х	х	х	х
Power on reset	x	x	x	х	х	х	x	x	x

**Note:** The RAM is never reset, but depending on reset source, RAM content may be corrupted.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> All debug components excluding SWJ-DP. See Debug on page 38 for more information about the different debug components in the system.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Reset from CPU lockup is disabled if the device is in debug interface mode. CPU lockup is not possible in System OFF.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> The Debug components will not be reset if the device is in debug interface mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> RAM is not reset on wakeup from System OFF mode, but depending on settings in the RAM registers, parts, or the whole RAM may not be retained after the device has entered System OFF mode.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Watchdog reset is not available in System OFF.

# 5.3.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	POWER	POWER	Power control	For 24 kB RAM variant, only RAM[0].x to
				RAM[2].x registers are in use.

Table 18: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_CONSTLAT	0x078	Enable Constant Latency mode
TASKS_LOWPWR	0x07C	Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)
EVENTS_POFWARN	0x108	Power failure warning
EVENTS_SLEEPENTER	0x114	CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep
EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT	0x118	CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RESETREAS	0x400	Reset reason
SYSTEMOFF	0x500	System OFF register
POFCON	0x510	Power failure comparator configuration
GPREGRET	0x51C	General purpose retention register
GPREGRET2	0x520	General purpose retention register
DCDCEN	0x578	DC/DC enable register
RAM[0].POWER	0x900	RAM0 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAMO register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[0].POWERSET	0x904	RAM0 power control set register
RAM[0].POWERCLR	0x908	RAM0 power control clear register
RAM[1].POWER	0x910	RAM1 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM1 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[1].POWERSET	0x914	RAM1 power control set register
RAM[1].POWERCLR	0x918	RAM1 power control clear register
RAM[2].POWER	0x920	RAM2 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM2 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[2].POWERSET	0x924	RAM2 power control set register
RAM[2].POWERCLR	0x928	RAM2 power control clear register
RAM[3].POWER	0x930	RAM3 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM3 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[3].POWERSET	0x934	RAM3 power control set register
RAM[3].POWERCLR	0x938	RAM3 power control clear register
RAM[4].POWER	0x940	RAM4 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM4 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[4].POWERSET	0x944	RAM4 power control set register
RAM[4].POWERCLR	0x948	RAM4 power control clear register
RAM[5].POWER	0x950	RAM5 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM5 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[5].POWERSET	0x954	RAM5 power control set register
RAM[5].POWERCLR	0x958	RAM5 power control clear register



Register	Offset	Description
RAM[6].POWER	0x960	RAM6 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM6 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[6].POWERSET	0x964	RAM6 power control set register
RAM[6].POWERCLR	0x968	RAM6 power control clear register
RAM[7].POWER	0x970	RAM7 power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the
		RAM7 register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the
		device.
RAM[7].POWERSET	0x974	RAM7 power control set register
RAM[7].POWERCLR	0x978	RAM7 power control clear register

Table 19: Register overview

# 5.3.9.1 TASKS\_CONSTLAT

Address offset: 0x078

Enable Constant Latency mode

Bit n	umb	er		313	30 2	29 28	3 27	26 2	25 24	1 2	3 22	21	20 1	19 1	8 17	16	15	14 1	3 12	2 11	10 9	8	7	6	5 .	4 3	2	1 0
ID																												Α
Rese	t OxC	0000000		0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0
ID																												
Α	W	TASKS_CONSTLAT								E	nabl	e C	onst	ant	Late	ncy	mo	ode										
			Trigger	1						Ti	rigge	er ta	ask															

# 5.3.9.2 TASKS\_LOWPWR

Address offset: 0x07C

Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_LOWPWR			Enable Low-power mode (variable latency)
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 5.3.9.3 EVENTS\_POFWARN

Address offset: 0x108

Power failure warning

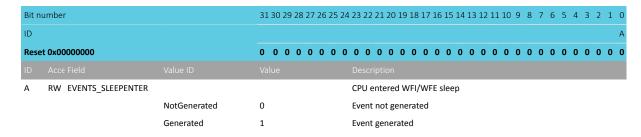
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_POFWARN			Power failure warning
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated



# 5.3.9.4 EVENTS\_SLEEPENTER

Address offset: 0x114

CPU entered WFI/WFE sleep



# 5.3.9.5 EVENTS\_SLEEPEXIT

Address offset: 0x118

CPU exited WFI/WFE sleep

Bit n	umber		31 30 2	29 28	3 27 2	26 2	5 24	23	3 22	21 2	20 1	9 18	3 17	16 1	L5 1	4 13	3 12	11 1	.0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																											Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																											
Α	RW EVENTS_SLEEPEXIT							CI	PU e	xite	d W	/FI/V	VFE	slee	p												
		NotGenerated	0					E٧	/ent	not	ger	nera	ted														
		Generated	1					E۷	/ent	gen	era	ted															

#### **5.3.9.6 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW POFWARN			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event POFWARN
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### **5.3.9.7 INTENCLR**

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW POFWARN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event POFWARN
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW SLEEPENTER			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPENTER
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW SLEEPEXIT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SLEEPEXIT
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### **5.3.9.8 RESETREAS**

Address offset: 0x400

Reset reason

Unless cleared, the RESETREAS register will be cumulative. A field is cleared by writing '1' to it. If none of the reset sources are flagged, this indicates that the chip was reset from the on-chip reset generator, which will indicate a power-on-reset or a brownout reset.

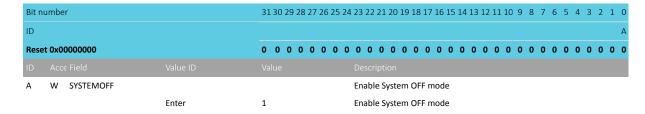
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW RESETPIN			Reset from pin-reset detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
В	RW DOG			Reset from watchdog detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
С	RW SREQ			Reset from soft reset detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
D	RW LOCKUP			Reset from CPU lock-up detected
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
E	RW OFF			Reset due to wake up from System OFF mode when wakeup
				is triggered from DETECT signal from GPIO
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected
F	RW DIF			Reset due to wake up from System OFF mode when wakeup
				is triggered from entering into debug interface mode
		NotDetected	0	Not detected
		Detected	1	Detected

#### **5.3.9.9 SYSTEMOFF**

Address offset: 0x500



#### System OFF register



#### 5.3.9.10 POFCON

Address offset: 0x510

Power failure comparator configuration

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				вввва
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW POF			Enable or disable power failure comparator
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
В	RW THRESHOLD			Power failure comparator threshold setting
		V17	4	Set threshold to 1.7 V
		V18	5	Set threshold to 1.8 V
		V19	6	Set threshold to 1.9 V
		V20	7	Set threshold to 2.0 V
		V21	8	Set threshold to 2.1 V
		V22	9	Set threshold to 2.2 V
		V23	10	Set threshold to 2.3 V
		V24	11	Set threshold to 2.4 V
		V25	12	Set threshold to 2.5 V
		V26	13	Set threshold to 2.6 V
		V27	14	Set threshold to 2.7 V
		V28	15	Set threshold to 2.8 V

#### **5.3.9.11 GPREGRET**

Address offset: 0x51C

General purpose retention register

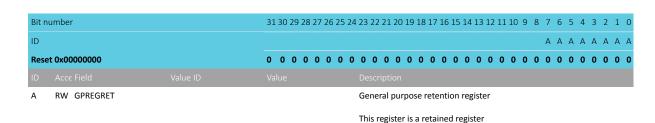
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		Value Description
Α	RW GPREGRET	General purpose retention register

This register is a retained register

#### 5.3.9.12 GPREGRET2

Address offset: 0x520

General purpose retention register



#### 5.3.9.13 DCDCEN

Address offset: 0x578 DC/DC enable register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW DCDCEN		Enable or disable DC/DC converter
Disabled	0	Disable
Enabled	1	Enable

### 5.3.9.14 RAM[n].POWER (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x900 + (n \times 0x10)$ 

RAMn power control register. The RAM size will vary depending on product variant, and the RAMn register will only be present if the corresponding RAM AHB slave is present on the device.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			D C B A
Reset 0x0000FFFF		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field			Description
A-B RW S[i]POWER (i=01)			Keep RAM section Si ON or OFF in System ON mode.
			RAM sections are always retained when ON, but can
			also be retained when OFF dependent on the settings in
			SIRETENTION. All RAM sections will be OFF in System OFF
			mode.
	Off	0	Off
	On	1	On
C-D RW S[i]RETENTION (i=01)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is in
			OFF
	Off	0	Off
	On	1	On

# 5.3.9.15 RAM[n].POWERSET (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x904 + (n \times 0x10)$ RAMn power control set register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit number				31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	
ID		D C				
Reset 0x0000FFFF 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1		
ID						
A-B	W	S[i]POWER (i=01)			Keep RAM section Si of RAMn on or off in System ON mode	
			On	1	On	
C-D	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=01)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is	
					switched off	
			On	1	On	

# 5.3.9.16 RAM[n].POWERCLR (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x908 + (n \times 0x10)$ 

RAMn power control clear register

When read, this register will return the value of the POWER register.

Bit n	umbe	r		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	14 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0
ID					D C B	Α
Rese	et 0x0	000FFFF		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1		
ID						
A-B	W	S[i]POWER (i=01)			Keep RAM section Si of RAMn on or off in System ON mode	
			Off	1	Off	
C-D	W	S[i]RETENTION (i=01)			Keep retention on RAM section Si when RAM section is	
					switched off	
			Off	1	Off	

# 5.3.10 Electrical specification

### 5.3.10.1 Device startup times

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>POR</sub>	Time in Power on Reset after VDD reaches 1.7 V for all				
	supply voltages and temperatures. Dependent on supply rise				
	time. <sup>9</sup>				
t <sub>POR,10us</sub>	VDD rise time 10 µs		1		ms
t <sub>POR,10ms</sub>	VDD rise time 10 ms		9		ms
t <sub>POR,60ms</sub>	VDD rise time 60 ms		23		ms
t <sub>PINR</sub>	If a GPIO pin is configured as reset, the maximum time taken				
	to pull up the pin and release reset after power on reset.				
	Dependent on the pin capacitive load (C) $^{10}$ : t=5RC, R = 13 k $\!\Omega$				
t <sub>PINR,500nF</sub>	C = 500 nF			32.5	ms
t <sub>PINR,10uF</sub>	$C = 10 \mu F$			650	ms
t <sub>R2ON</sub>	Time from reset to ON (CPU execute)				
t <sub>R2ON,NOTCONF</sub>	If reset pin not configured	tPOR			ms
t <sub>R2ON,CONF</sub>	If reset pin configured	tPOR+			ms
		tPINR			
t <sub>OFF2ON</sub>	Time from OFF to CPU execute		16.5		μs

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> A step increase in supply voltage of 300 mV or more, with rise time of 300 ms or less, within the valid supply range, may result in a system reset.



To decrease maximum time a device could hold in reset, a strong external pullup resistor can be used.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>IDLE2CPU</sub>	Time from IDLE to CPU execute		3.0		μs
t <sub>EVTSET,CL1</sub>	Time from HW event to PPI event in Constant Latency		0.0625		μs
	System ON mode				
t <sub>EVTSET,CLO</sub>	Time from HW event to PPI event in Low Power System ON		0.0625		μs
	mode				

### 5.3.10.2 Power fail comparator

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
$V_{POF}$	Nominal power level warning thresholds (falling supply	1.7		2.8	V
	voltage). Levels are configurable between Min. and Max. in				
	100 mV increments.				
$V_{POFTOL}$	Threshold voltage tolerance		±1	±5	%
$V_{POFHYST}$	Threshold voltage hysteresis		50		mV
$V_{BOR,OFF}$	Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM OFF mode	1.2		1.7	V
V <sub>BOR,ON</sub>	Brown out reset voltage range SYSTEM ON mode	1.48		1.7	V

# 5.4 CLOCK — Clock control

The clock control system can source the system clocks from a range of internal or external high and low frequency oscillators and distribute them to modules based upon a module's individual requirements. Clock distribution is automated and grouped independently by module to limit current consumption in unused branches of the clock tree.

Listed here are the main features for CLOCK:

- 64 MHz on-chip oscillator
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator, using external 32 MHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz +/-500 ppm RC oscillator
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator, using external 32.768 kHz crystal
- 32.768 kHz oscillator synthesized from 64 MHz oscillator
- Firmware (FW) override control of oscillator activity for low latency start up
- Automatic oscillator and clock control, and distribution for ultra-low power



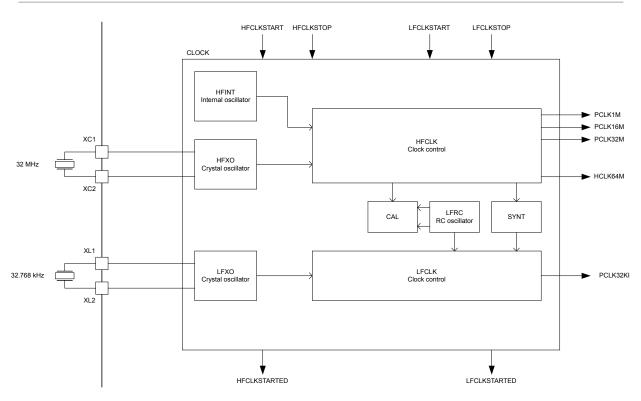


Figure 19: Clock control

#### 5.4.1 HFCLK clock controller

The HFCLK clock controller provides the following clocks to the system.

HCLK64M: 64 MHz CPU clock
PCLK1M: 1 MHz peripheral clock
PCLK16M: 16 MHz peripheral clock
PCLK32M: 32 MHz peripheral clock

The HFCLK controller supports the following high frequency clock (HFCLK) sources:

- 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)
- 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

For illustration, see Clock control on page 65.

When the system requests one or more clocks from the HFCLK controller, the HFCLK controller will automatically provide them. If the system does not request any clocks provided by the HFCLK controller, the controller will enter a power saving mode.

These clocks are only available when the system is in ON mode. When the system enters ON mode, the internal oscillator (HFINT) clock source will automatically start to be able to provide the required HFCLK clock(s) for the system.

The HFINT will be used when HFCLK is requested and HFXO has not been started. The HFXO is started by triggering the HFCLKSTART task and stopped using the HFCLKSTOP task. A HFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the HFXO has started and its frequency is stable.

The HFXO must be running to use the RADIO or the calibration mechanism associated with the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

#### 5.4.1.1 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

The 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) is controlled by a 32 MHz external crystal

NORDIC

The crystal oscillator is designed for use with an AT-cut quartz crystal in parallel resonant mode. To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet.

Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator on page 66 shows how the 32 MHz crystal is connected to the 64 MHz crystal oscillator.

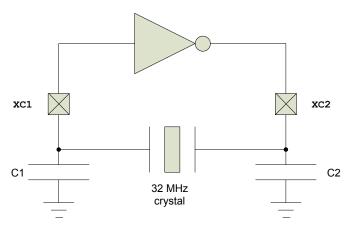


Figure 20: Circuit diagram of the 64 MHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{\left(C1' \cdot C2'\right)}{\left(C1' + C2'\right)}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$
  
 $C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$ 

C1 and C2 are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground. For more information, see Reference circuitry on page 429.  $C_{pcb1}$  and  $C_{pcb2}$  are stray capacitances on the PCB.  $C_{pin}$  is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins. See table 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) on page 75. The load capacitors C1 and C2 should have the same value.

For reliable operation, the crystal load capacitance, shunt capacitance, equivalent series resistance, and drive level must comply with the specifications in table 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO) on page 75. It is recommended to use a crystal with lower than maximum load capacitance and/or shunt capacitance. A low load capacitance will reduce both start up time and current consumption.

#### 5.4.2 LFCLK clock controller

The system supports several low frequency clock sources.

As illustrated in Clock control on page 65, the system supports the following low frequency clock sources:

- 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)
- 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)
- 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

The LFCLK clock is started by first selecting the preferred clock source in register LFCLKSRC on page 74 and then triggering the LFCLKSTART task. If the LFXO is selected as the clock source, the LFCLK will initially start running from the 32.768 kHz LFRC while the LFXO is starting up and automatically switch to using the LFXO once this oscillator is running. The LFCLKSTARTED event will be generated when the LFXO has been started.



The LFCLK clock is stopped by triggering the LFCLKSTOP task.

It is not allowed to write to register LFCLKSRC on page 74 when the LFCLK is running.

A LFCLKSTOP task will stop the LFCLK oscillator. However, the LFCLKSTOP task can only be triggered after the STATE field in register LFCLKSTAT on page 74 indicates a 'LFCLK running' state.

The LFCLK clock controller and all of the LFCLK clock sources are always switched off when in OFF mode.

#### 5.4.2.1 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

The default source of the low frequency clock (LFCLK) is the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC).

The LFRC frequency will be affected by variation in temperature. The LFRC oscillator can be calibrated to improve accuracy by using the HFXO as a reference oscillator during calibration. See Table 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC) on page 76 for details on the default and calibrated accuracy of the LFRC oscillator. The LFRC oscillator does not require additional external components.

#### 5.4.2.2 Calibrating the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator

After the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator is started and running, it can be calibrated by triggering the CAL task. In this case, the HFCLK will be temporarily switched on and used as a reference.

A DONE event will be generated when calibration has finished. The calibration mechanism will only work as long as HFCLK is generated from the HFCLK crystal oscillator, it is therefore necessary to explicitly start this crystal oscillator before calibration can be started, see HFCLKSTART task.

It is not allowed to stop the LFRC during an ongoing calibration.

#### 5.4.2.3 Calibration timer

The calibration timer can be used to time the calibration interval of the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator.

The calibration timer is started by triggering the CTSTART task and stopped by triggering the CTSTOP task. The calibration timer will always start counting down from the value specified in CTIV and generate a CTTO timeout event when it reaches 0. The Calibration timer will stop by itself when it reaches 0.

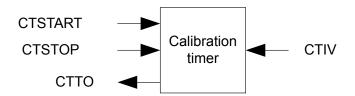


Figure 21: Calibration timer

Due to limitations in the calibration timer, only one task related to calibration, that is, CAL, CTSTART and CTSTOP, can be triggered for every period of LFCLK.

#### 5.4.2.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

For higher LFCLK accuracy the low frequency crystal oscillator (LFXO) must be used.

The following external clock sources are supported:

- Low swing clock signal applied to the XL1 pin. The XL2 pin shall then be grounded.
- Rail-to-rail clock signal applied to the XL1 pin. The XL2 pin shall then be grounded or left unconnected.

The LFCLKSRC on page 74 register controls the clock source, and its allowed swing. The truth table for various situations is as follows:



SRC	EXTERNAL	BYPASS	Comment
0	0	0	Normal operation, RC is source
0	0	1	DO NOT USE
0	1	Χ	DO NOT USE
1	0	0	Normal XTAL operation
1	1	0	Apply external low swing signal to XL1, ground XL2
1	1	1	Apply external full swing signal to XL1, leave XL2 grounded or unconnected
1	0	1	DO NOT USE
2	0	0	Normal operation, synth is source
2	0	1	DO NOT USE
2	1	Χ	DO NOT USE

Table 20: LFCLKSRC configuration depending on clock source

To achieve correct oscillation frequency, the load capacitance must match the specification in the crystal data sheet. Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator on page 68 shows the LFXO circuitry.

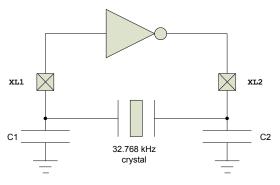


Figure 22: Circuit diagram of the 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator

The load capacitance (CL) is the total capacitance seen by the crystal across its terminals and is given by:

$$CL = \frac{\left(C1' \cdot C2'\right)}{\left(C1' + C2'\right)}$$

$$C1' = C1 + C_{pcb1} + C_{pin}$$
  
 $C2' = C2 + C_{pcb2} + C_{pin}$ 

C1 and C2 are ceramic SMD capacitors connected between each crystal terminal and ground.  $C_{pcb1}$  and  $C_{pcb2}$  are stray capacitances on the PCB.  $C_{pin}$  is the pin input capacitance on the XC1 and XC2 pins (see 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO) on page 76). The load capacitors C1 and C2 should have the same value.

For more information, see Reference circuitry on page 429.

#### 5.4.2.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

LFCLK can also be synthesized from the HFCLK clock source. The accuracy of LFCLK will then be the accuracy of the HFCLK.

Using the LFSYNT clock avoids the requirement for a 32.768 kHz crystal, but increases average power consumption as the HFCLK will need to be requested in the system.



# 5.4.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	CLOCK	CLOCK	Clock control	

Table 21: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_HFCLKSTART	0x000	Start HFCLK crystal oscillator	
TASKS_HFCLKSTOP	0x004	Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator	
TASKS_LFCLKSTART	0x008	Start LFCLK source	
TASKS_LFCLKSTOP	0x00C	Stop LFCLK source	
TASKS_CAL	0x010	Start calibration of LFRC oscillator	
TASKS_CTSTART	0x014	Start calibration timer	
TASKS_CTSTOP	0x018	Stop calibration timer	
EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED	0x100	HFCLK oscillator started	
EVENTS_LFCLKSTARTED	0x104	LFCLK started	
EVENTS_DONE	0x10C	Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event	
EVENTS_CTTO	0x110	Calibration timer timeout	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
HFCLKRUN	0x408	Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered	
HFCLKSTAT	0x40C	HFCLK status	
LFCLKRUN	0x414	Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered	
LFCLKSTAT	0x418	LFCLK status	
LFCLKSRCCOPY	0x41C	Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered	
LFCLKSRC	0x518	Clock source for the LFCLK	
CTIV	0x538	Calibration timer interval	Retained

Table 22: Register overview

# 5.4.3.1 TASKS\_HFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x000

Start HFCLK crystal oscillator

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_HFCLKSTART			Start HFCLK crystal oscillator
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 5.4.3.2 TASKS\_HFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator



		Trigger	1	Trigger task
Α	W TASKS_HFCLKSTOP			Stop HFCLK crystal oscillator
ID				
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (

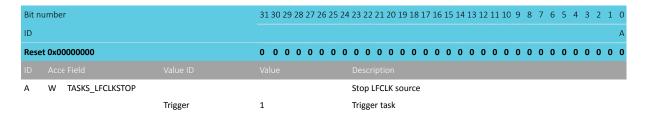
### 5.4.3.3 TASKS\_LFCLKSTART

Address offset: 0x008 Start LFCLK source

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	)
ID				,	Ą
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	)
ID					ı
Α	W TASKS_LFCLKSTART			Start LFCLK source	_
		Trigger	1	Trigger task	

# 5.4.3.4 TASKS\_LFCLKSTOP

Address offset: 0x00C Stop LFCLK source



# 5.4.3.5 TASKS\_CAL

Address offset: 0x010

Start calibration of LFRC oscillator

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_CAL			Start calibration of LFRC oscillator
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 5.4.3.6 TASKS\_CTSTART

Address offset: 0x014 Start calibration timer



Bit n	umb	er		31	. 30	29 :	28 2	27 26	5 25	5 24	23	22	21	20 :	19	18 1	7 1	6 1	5 14	4 13	12	11 :	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																															Α
Rese	t Ox	00000000		0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																															
Α	W	TASKS_CTSTART									Sta	art o	calil	brat	tior	tim	ner														
			Trigger	1							Tri	igge	r ta	ask																	

### 5.4.3.7 TASKS\_CTSTOP

Address offset: 0x018 Stop calibration timer

Bit n	um	ber			313	30 2	9 2	8 2	7 26	5 2!	5 24	4 2	3 2	2 2	21 2	20 :	19	L8 1	17 :	16 1	15	14 :	.3 1	12 1	11	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																																		Α
Rese	t 0	k00	000000		0	0 (	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	) (	0	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																																		
Α	W	/	TASKS_CTSTOP									S	top	ca	lib	rat	ion	tim	ner															
				Trigger	1							Т	rigg	er	ta	sk																		

# 5.4.3.8 EVENTS\_HFCLKSTARTED

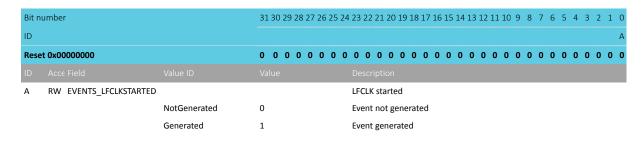
Address offset: 0x100 HFCLK oscillator started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_HFCLKSTARTED	1		HFCLK oscillator started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 5.4.3.9 EVENTS\_LFCLKSTARTED

Address offset: 0x104

LFCLK started



# **5.4.3.10 EVENTS\_DONE**

Address offset: 0x10C

Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW EVENTS_DONE			Calibration of LFCLK RC oscillator complete event
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 5.4.3.11 EVENTS\_CTTO

Address offset: 0x110

Calibration timer timeout

Bit nu	mber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_CTTO			Calibration timer timeout
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

#### 5.4.3.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW DONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW CTTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTTO
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 5.4.3.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

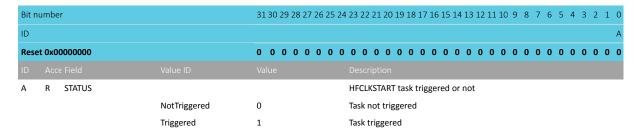


Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW HFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event HFCLKSTARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW LFCLKSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LFCLKSTARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW DONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW CTTO			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTTO
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### 5.4.3.14 HFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x408

Status indicating that HFCLKSTART task has been triggered



#### 5.4.3.15 HFCLKSTAT

Address offset: 0x40C

**HFCLK** status

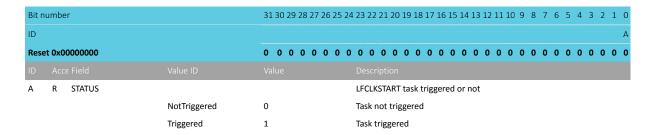
Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 2	24 23 22 21 20	0 19 18 1	17 16	5 15	14 1	3 12	11 10	9	8	7 (	6 5	5 4	. 3	2	1 0
ID			В				Α											
Reset 0x000	000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				0	0 0										
ID Acce																		
A R	SRC		Source of HFCLK															
		RC	0	64 MHz int	ernal os	cillat	tor (I	HFIN	T)									
		Xtal	1	64 MHz cry	stal osci	illato	or (H	FXO)										
B R	STATE			HFCLK state														
		NotRunning	0	HFCLK not running														
		Running	1 HFCLK running															

#### 5.4.3.16 LFCLKRUN

Address offset: 0x414



#### Status indicating that LFCLKSTART task has been triggered



#### **5.4.3.17 LFCLKSTAT**

Address offset: 0x418

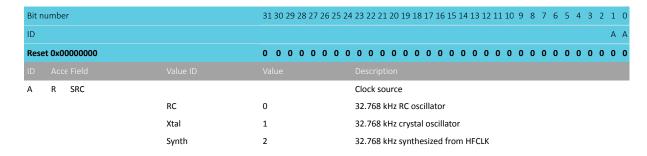
LFCLK status

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID	В				
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description			
A R SRC		Source of LFCLK			
RC	0	32.768 kHz RC oscillator			
Xtal	1	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator			
Synth	2	32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK			
B R STATE		LFCLK state			
NotRunning	0	LFCLK not running			
Running	1	LFCLK running			

#### 5.4.3.18 LFCLKSRCCOPY

Address offset: 0x41C

Copy of LFCLKSRC register, set when LFCLKSTART task was triggered



#### 5.4.3.19 LFCLKSRC

Address offset: 0x518

Clock source for the LFCLK



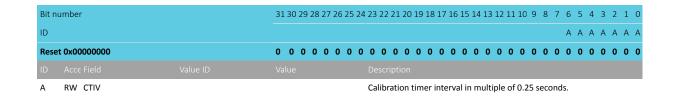
Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B A A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW SRC			Clock source
		RC	0	32.768 kHz RC oscillator
Xtal		1	32.768 kHz crystal oscillator	
		Synth	2	32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK
В	RW BYPASS			Enable or disable bypass of LFCLK crystal oscillator with
				external clock source
		Disabled	0	Disable (use with Xtal or low-swing external source)
		Enabled	1	Enable (use with rail-to-rail external source)
С	RW EXTERNAL			Enable or disable external source for LFCLK
		Disabled	0	Disable external source (use with Xtal)
		Enabled	Enabled 1 Enable use of external source instead of Xtal (SR	
				be set to Xtal)

#### 5.4.3.20 CTIV ( Retained )

Address offset: 0x538

This register is a retained register

Calibration timer interval



Range: 0.25 seconds to 31.75 seconds.

# 5.4.4 Electrical specification

#### 5.4.4.1 64 MHz internal oscillator (HFINT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>NOM_HFINT</sub>	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f <sub>TOL_HFINT</sub>	Frequency tolerance		<±1.5	<±8	%
t <sub>START_HFINT</sub>	Startup time		3		us

# 5.4.4.2 64 MHz crystal oscillator (HFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>NOM_HFXO</sub>	Nominal output frequency		64		MHz
f <sub>XTAL_HFXO</sub>	External crystal frequency		32		MHz
f <sub>TOL_HFXO</sub>	Frequency tolerance requirement for 2.4 GHz proprietary			±60	ppm
	radio applications				
$f_{TOL\_HFXO\_BLE}$	Frequency tolerance requirement, Bluetooth low energy			±40	ppm
	applications				
$C_{L\_HFXO}$	Load capacitance			12	pF
C <sub>0_HFXO</sub>	Shunt capacitance			7	pF



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
R <sub>S_HFXO_7PF</sub>	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 7 pF			60	ohm
R <sub>S_HFXO_5PF</sub>	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 5 pF			60	ohm
R <sub>S_HFXO_3PF</sub>	Equivalent series resistance C0 = 3 pF			100	ohm
P <sub>D_HFXO</sub>	Drive level			100	uW
C <sub>PIN_HFXO</sub>	Input capacitance XC1 and XC2		4		pF
t <sub>START_HFXO</sub>	Startup time		0.36		ms

# 5.4.4.3 32.768 kHz RC oscillator (LFRC)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
$f_{NOM\_LFRC}$	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
$f_{TOL\_LFRC}$	Frequency tolerance			±2	%
f <sub>TOL_CAL_LFRC</sub>	Frequency tolerance for LFRC after calibration 11			±500	ppm
t <sub>START_LFRC</sub>	Startup time for 32.768 kHz RC oscillator		600		us

# 5.4.4.4 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator (LFXO)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>NOM_LFXO</sub>	Crystal frequency		32.768		kHz
$f_{TOL\_LFXO\_BLE}$	Frequency tolerance requirement for BLE stack			±250	ppm
$f_{TOL\_LFXO\_ANT}$	Frequency tolerance requirement for ANT stack			±50	ppm
$C_{L\_LFXO}$	Load capacitance			12.5	pF
C <sub>0_LFXO</sub>	Shunt capacitance			2	pF
R <sub>S_LFXO</sub>	Equivalent series resistance			100	kohm
$P_{D\_LFXO}$	Drive level			0.5	uW
C <sub>pin</sub>	Input capacitance on XL1 and XL2 pads		4		pF
t <sub>START_LFXO</sub>	Startup time for 32.768 kHz crystal oscillator		0.25		S
$V_{AMP\_IN\_XO\_LOW}$	Peak to peak amplitude for external low swing clock. Input	200		1000	mV
	signal must not swing outside supply rails.				

# 5.4.4.5 32.768 kHz synthesized from HFCLK (LFSYNT)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
$f_{NOM\_LFSYNT}$	Nominal frequency		32.768		kHz
f <sub>TOL_LFSYNT</sub>	Frequency tolerance in addition to HFLCK tolerance 12		8		ppm
t <sub>START_LFSYNT</sub>	Startup time for synthesized 32.768 kHz		100		us



Constant temperature within  $\pm 0.5$  °C and calibration performed at least every 8 seconds, defined as 3  $$^{12}$$  Frequency tolerance will be derived from the HFCLK source clock plus the LFSYNT tolerance

# 6 Peripherals

# 6.1 Peripheral interface

Peripherals are controlled by the CPU by writing to configuration registers and task registers. Peripheral events are indicated to the CPU by event registers and interrupts if they are configured for a given event.

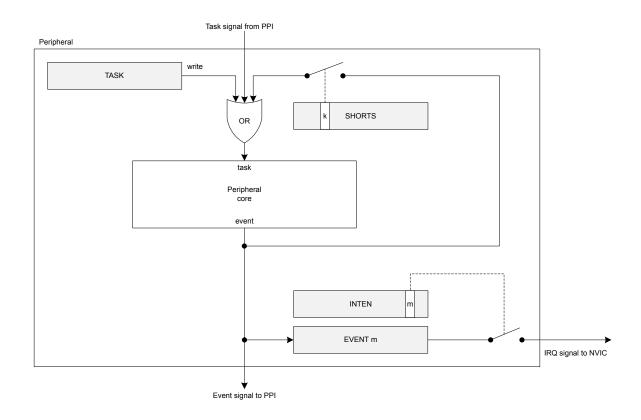


Figure 23: Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts

# 6.1.1 Peripheral ID

Every peripheral is assigned a fixed block of 0x1000 bytes of address space, which is equal to 1024 x 32 bit registers.

See Instantiation on page 18 for more information about which peripherals are available and where they are located in the address map.

There is a direct relationship between peripheral ID and base address. For example, a peripheral with base address 0x40000000 is assigned ID=0, a peripheral with base address 0x40001000 is assigned ID=1, and a peripheral with base address 0x4001F000 is assigned ID=31.

Peripherals may share the same ID, which may impose one or more of the following limitations:

- Some peripherals share some registers or other common resources.
- Operation is mutually exclusive. Only one of the peripherals can be used at a time.
- Switching from one peripheral to another must follow a specific pattern (disable the first, then enable the second peripheral).



#### 6.1.2 Peripherals with shared ID

In general (with the exception of ID 0), peripherals sharing an ID and base address may not be used simultaneously. The user can only enable one peripheral at the time on this specific ID.

When switching between two peripherals sharing an ID, the user should do the following to prevent unwanted behavior:

- Disable the previously used peripheral.
- Remove any programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) connections set up for the peripheral that is being disabled.
- Clear all bits in the INTEN register, i.e. INTENCLR = 0xFFFFFFFF.
- Explicitly configure the peripheral that you are about to enable and do not rely on configuration values that may be inherited from the peripheral that was disabled.
- · Enable the now configured peripheral.

See which peripherals are sharing ID in Instantiation on page 18.

#### 6.1.3 Peripheral registers

Most peripherals feature an ENABLE register. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant chapter, the peripheral registers (in particular the PSEL registers) must be configured before enabling the peripheral.

Note that the peripheral must be enabled before tasks and events can be used.

#### 6.1.4 Bit set and clear

Registers with multiple single-bit bit fields may implement the set-and-clear pattern. This pattern enables firmware to set and clear individual bits in a register without having to perform a read-modify-write operation on the main register.

This pattern is implemented using three consecutive addresses in the register map, where the main register is followed by dedicated SET and CLR registers (in that exact order).

The SET register is used to set individual bits in the main register while the CLR register is used to clear individual bits in the main register. Writing  $\mathbb 1$  to a bit in SET or CLR register will set or clear the same bit in the main register respectively. Writing  $\mathbb 0$  to a bit in SET or CLR register has no effect. Reading the SET or CLR register returns the value of the main register.

Note: The main register may not be visible and hence not directly accessible in all cases.

#### 6.1.5 Tasks

Tasks are used to trigger actions in a peripheral, for example to start a particular behavior. A peripheral can implement multiple tasks with each task having a separate register in that peripheral's task register group.

A task is triggered when firmware writes 1 to the task register, or when the peripheral itself or another peripheral toggles the corresponding task signal. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 77.

#### 6.1.6 Events

Events are used to notify peripherals and the CPU about events that have happened, for example a state change in a peripheral. A peripheral may generate multiple events with each event having a separate register in that peripheral's event register group.

An event is generated when the peripheral itself toggles the corresponding event signal, and the event register is updated to reflect that the event has been generated. See Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 77. An event register is only cleared when firmware writes 0 to it.

NORDIC

Events can be generated by the peripheral even when the event register is set to 1.

#### 6.1.7 Shortcuts

A shortcut is a direct connection between an event and a task within the same peripheral. If a shortcut is enabled, the associated task is automatically triggered when its associated event is generated.

Using a shortcut is the equivalent to making the same connection outside the peripheral and through the PPI. However, the propagation delay through the shortcut is usually shorter than the propagation delay through the PPI.

Shortcuts are predefined, which means their connections cannot be configured by firmware. Each shortcut can be individually enabled or disabled through the shortcut register, one bit per shortcut, giving a maximum of 32 shortcuts for each peripheral.

#### 6.1.8 Interrupts

All peripherals support interrupts. Interrupts are generated by events.

A peripheral only occupies one interrupt, and the interrupt number follows the peripheral ID. For example, the peripheral with ID=4 is connected to interrupt number 4 in the nested vectored interrupt controller (NVIC).

Using the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, every event generated by a peripheral can be configured to generate that peripheral's interrupt. Multiple events can be enabled to generate interrupts simultaneously. To resolve the correct interrupt source, the event registers in the event group of peripheral registers will indicate the source.

Some peripherals implement only INTENSET and INTENCLR registers, and the INTEN register is not available on those peripherals. See the individual peripheral chapters for details. In all cases, reading back the INTENSET or INTENCLR register returns the same information as in INTEN.

Each event implemented in the peripheral is associated with a specific bit position in the INTEN, INTENSET and INTENCLR registers.

The relationship between tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts is shown in Tasks, events, shortcuts, and interrupts on page 77.

#### Interrupt clearing

Clearing an interrupt by writing 0 to an event register, or disabling an interrupt using the INTENCLR register, can take up to four CPU clock cycles to take effect. This means that an interrupt may reoccur immediatelly, even if a new event has not come, if the program exits an interrupt handler after the interrupt is cleared or disabled but before four clock cycles have passed.

**Note:** To avoid an interrupt reoccurring before a new event has come, the program should perform a read from one of the peripheral registers. For example, the event register that has been cleared, or the INTENCLR register that has been used to disable the interrupt. This will cause a one to three-cycle delay and ensure the interrupt is cleared before exiting the interrupt handler.

Care should be taken to ensure the compiler does not remove the read operation as an optimization. If the program can guarantee a four-cycle delay after event being cleared or interrupt disabled in any other way, then a read of a register is not required.



#### 6.2 AAR — Accelerated address resolver

Accelerated address resolver is a cryptographic support function for implementing the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0. Resolvable Private Address generation should be achieved using ECB and is not supported by AAR.

The procedure allows two devices that share a secret key to generate and resolve a hash based on their device address. The AAR block enables real-time address resolution on incoming packets when configured as described in this chapter. This allows real-time packet filtering (whitelisting) using a list of known shared keys (Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) in *Bluetooth*).

#### 6.2.1 EasyDMA

The AAR implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to the RAM. The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END, RESOLVED, and NOTRESOLVED events are generated.

If the IRKPTR on page 85, ADDRPTR on page 85, and the SCRATCHPTR on page 85 is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

#### 6.2.2 Resolving a resolvable address

As per Bluetooth specification, a private resolvable address is composed of six bytes.

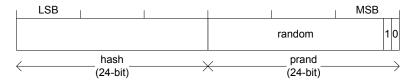


Figure 24: Resolvable address

To resolve an address the register ADDRPTR on page 85 must point to the start of the packet. The resolver is started by triggering the START task. A RESOLVED event is generated when the AAR manages to resolve the address using one of the Identity Resolving Keys (IRK) found in the IRK data structure. The AAR will use the IRK specified in the register IRKO to IRK15 starting from IRKO. The register NIRK on page 84 specifies how many IRKs should be used. The AAR module will generate a NOTRESOLVED event if it is not able to resolve the address using the specified list of IRKs.

The AAR will go through the list of available IRKs in the IRK data structure and for each IRK try to resolve the address according to the Resolvable Private Address Resolution Procedure described in the *Bluetooth Core specification* v4.0 [Vol 3] chapter 10.8.2.3. The time it takes to resolve an address varies due to the location in the list of the resolvable address. The resolution time will also be affected by RAM accesses performed by other peripherals and the CPU. See the Electrical specifications for more information about resolution time.

The AAR only compares the received address to those programmed in the module without checking the address type.

The AAR will stop as soon as it has managed to resolve the address, or after trying to resolve the address using NIRK number of IRKs from the IRK data structure. The AAR will generate an END event after it has stopped.



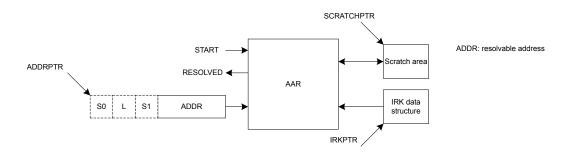


Figure 25: Address resolution with packet preloaded into RAM

# 6.2.3 Use case example for chaining RADIO packet reception with address resolution using AAR

The AAR may be started as soon as the 6 bytes required by the AAR have been received by the RADIO and stored in RAM. The ADDRPTR pointer must point to the start of packet.

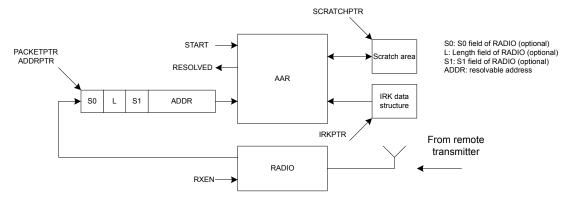


Figure 26: Address resolution with packet loaded into RAM by the RADIO

#### 6.2.4 IRK data structure

The IRK data structure is located in RAM at the memory location specified by the IRKPTR register.

Property	Address offset	Description
IRKO	0	IRK number 0 (16 - byte)
IRK1	16	IRK number 1 (16 - byte)
IRK15	240	IRK number 15 (16 - byte)

Table 23: IRK data structure overview

# 6.2.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000F000	AAR	AAR	Accelerated address resolver	

Table 24: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop resolving addresses
EVENTS END	0×100	Address resolution procedure complete



Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_RESOLVED	0x104	Address resolved
EVENTS_NOTRESOLVED	0x108	Address not resolved
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400	Resolution status
ENABLE	0x500	Enable AAR
NIRK	0x504	Number of IRKs
IRKPTR	0x508	Pointer to IRK data structure
ADDRPTR	0x510	Pointer to the resolvable address
SCRATCHPTR	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

Table 25: Register overview

#### 6.2.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK data structure

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_START			Start resolving addresses based on IRKs specified in the IRK
			data structure
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.2.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

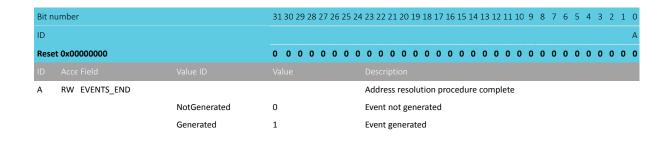
Address offset: 0x008 Stop resolving addresses

Bit n	umb	er		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	24 2	3 22	21 20	0 19	18 1	.7 16	5 15	14 1	3 1	2 11	10	9	8	7 (	6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																								А
Rese	t Ox	00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0 0
ID																								
Α	W	TASKS_STOP				St	top r	esolv	ing	addr	esse	es												
			Trigger	1		Ti	rigge	r tasl	k															

#### 6.2.5.3 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x100

Address resolution procedure complete

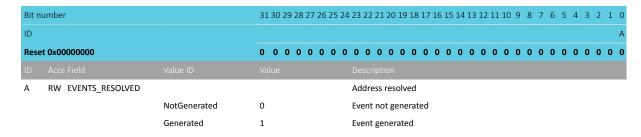




#### 6.2.5.4 EVENTS\_RESOLVED

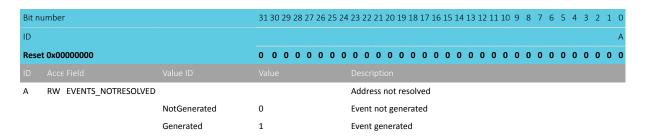
Address offset: 0x104

Address resolved



#### 6.2.5.5 EVENTS\_NOTRESOLVED

Address offset: 0x108 Address not resolved



#### **6.2.5.6 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID				Description
Α	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW RESOLVED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RESOLVED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW NOTRESOLVED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### **6.2.5.7 INTENCLR**

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW RESOLVED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESOLVED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW NOTRESOLVED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NOTRESOLVED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### 6.2.5.8 STATUS

Address offset: 0x400 Resolution status

A R STATUS	[015]	The IRK that was used last time an address was resolved
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		АААА
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.2.5.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable AAR** 

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			АА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			
A RW ENABLE			Enable or disable AAR
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	3	Enable

#### 6.2.5.10 NIRK

Address offset: 0x504

Number of IRKs

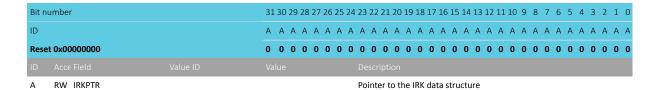
			structure
Α	RW NIRK	[116]	Number of Identity root keys available in the IRK data
ID			
Res	et 0x0000001	0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
ID			АААА
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0



#### 6.2.5.11 IRKPTR

Address offset: 0x508

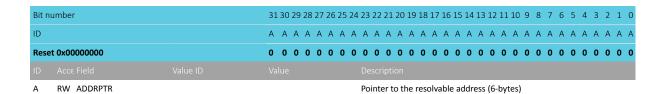
Pointer to IRK data structure



#### 6.2.5.12 ADDRPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Pointer to the resolvable address

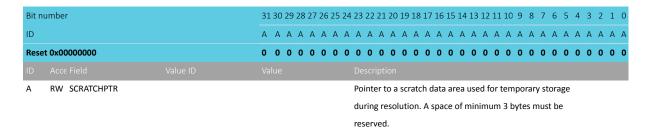


#### **6.2.5.13 SCRATCHPTR**

Address offset: 0x514

4454\_140 v1.1

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage



# 6.2.6 Electrical specification

#### 6.2.6.1 AAR Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>AAR</sub>	Address resolution time per IRK. Total time for several IRKs				μs
	is given as (1 $\mu$ s + n * t_AAR), where n is the number of IRKs.				
	(Given priority to the actual destination RAM block).				
t <sub>AAR,8</sub>	Time for address resolution of 8 IRKs. (Given priority to the		48		μs
	actual destination RAM block).				

# 6.3 BPROT — Block protection

The mechanism for protecting non-volatile memory can be used to prevent erroneous application code from erasing or writing to protected blocks.



Non-volatile memory can be protected from erases and writes depending on the settings in the CONFIG registers. One bit in a CONFIG register represents one protected block of 4 kB. There are multiple CONFIG registers to cover the whole range of the flash. Protected regions of program memory on page 86 illustrates how the CONFIG bits map to the program memory space.

**Important:** If an erase or write to a protected block is detected, the CPU will hard fault. If an ERASEALL operation is attempted from the CPU while any block is protected, it will be blocked and the CPU will hard fault.

On reset, all the protection bits are cleared. To ensure safe operation, the first task after reset must be to set the protection bits. The only way of clearing protection bits is by resetting the device from any reset source.

The protection mechanism is turned off when in debug mode (when a debugger is connected) and the DISABLEINDEBUG register is set to disabled.

# Program memory n\*32 + 31 n\*32 + 1 n\*32 + 0 ... 2 1 0 0x00000000

Figure 27: Protected regions of program memory



# 6.3.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40000000	BPROT	BPROT	Block protect	

Table 26: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
CONFIG0	0x600	Block protect configuration register 0	
CONFIG1	0x604	Block protect configuration register 1	
DISABLEINDEBUG	0x608	Disable protection mechanism in debug mode	
UNUSED0	0x60C		Reserved

Table 27: Register overview

#### 6.3.1.1 CONFIGO

Address offset: 0x600

Block protect configuration register 0

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19 1	L8 1	17 1	6 1	5 14	1 13	12	11	10	9	8 7	7	6 5	5 4	4 3	2	1	0
ID			f	е	d	С	b	а	Z	Υ	Χ	W	٧	U	Т	S I	R (	Q F	, 0	N	М	L	K	J	I F	+ (	G F	F	E C	С	В	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0
ID																																
A-f	RW REGION[i] (i=031)										Ena	able	e pr	ote	ectio	on f	or r	egi	on i	. W	rite	'0'	has	no	effe	ect.						
		Disabled	0								Pro	otec	tio	n d	isak	oled	ł															
		Enabled	1								Pro	otec	tio	n e	nab	led																

#### 6.3.1.2 CONFIG1

Address offset: 0x604

Block protect configuration register 1

Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				PONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
A-P	RW REGION[i+32] (i=015)			Enable protection for region i+32. Write '0' has no effect.
		Disabled	0	Protection disabled
		Enabled	1	Protection enabled

#### 6.3.1.3 DISABLEINDEBUG

Address offset: 0x608

Disable protection mechanism in debug mode



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW DISABLEINDEBUG			Disable the protection mechanism for NVM regions while in
				debug mode. This register will only disable the protection
				mechanism if the device is in debug mode.
		Disabled	1	Disabled in debug
		Enabled	0	Enabled in debug

# 6.4 CCM — AES CCM mode encryption

Cipher block chaining - message authentication code (CCM) mode is an authenticated encryption algorithm designed to provide both authentication and confidentiality during data transfer. CCM combines counter mode encryption and CBC-MAC authentication. The CCM terminology "Message authentication code (MAC)" is called the "Message integrity check (MIC)" in *Bluetooth* terminology and also in this document.

The CCM block generates an encrypted keystream that is applied to input data using the XOR operation and generates the four byte MIC field in one operation. CCM and RADIO can be configured to work synchronously. CCM will encrypt in time for transmission and decrypt after receiving bytes into memory from the radio. All operations can complete within the packet RX or TX time. CCM on this device is implemented according to *Bluetooth* requirements and the algorithm as defined in IETF RFC3610, and depends on the AES-128 block cipher. A description of the CCM algorithm can also be found in NIST Special Publication 800-38C. The *Bluetooth* specification describes the configuration of counter mode blocks and encryption blocks to implement compliant encryption for Bluetooth Low Energy.

The CCM block uses EasyDMA to load key counter mode blocks (including the nonce required), and to read/write plain text and cipher text.

The AES CCM peripheral supports three operations: keystream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption. These operations are performed in compliance with the *Bluetooth* AES CCM 128 bit block encryption, see *Bluetooth Core specification Version 4.0*.

The following figure illustrates keystream generation followed by encryption or decryption. The shortcut is optional.

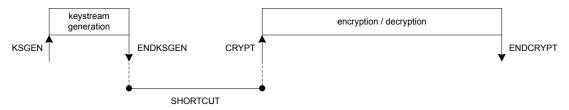


Figure 28: Keystream generation

# 6.4.1 Keystream generation

A new keystream needs to be generated before a new packet encryption or packet decryption operation can start.

A keystream is generated by triggering the KSGEN task. An ENDKSGEN event is generated after the keystream has been generated.

Keystream generation, packet encryption, and packet decryption operations utilize the configuration specified in the data structure pointed to by CNFPTR on page 98. It is necessary to configure this

88 NORDIC\*

pointer and its underlying data structure, and register MODE on page 98 before the KSGEN task is triggered.

The keystream will be stored in the AES CCM peripheral's temporary memory area, specified by the SCRATCHPTR on page 99, where it will be used in subsequent encryption and decryption operations.

For default length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default), the size of the generated keystream is 27 bytes. When using extended length packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended), register MAXPACKETSIZE on page 99 specifies the length of the keystream to be generated. The length of the generated keystream must be greater or equal to the length of the subsequent packet payload to be encrypted or decrypted. The maximum length of the keystream in extended mode is 251 bytes, which means that the maximum packet payload size is 251.

If a shortcut is used between the ENDKSGEN event and CRYPT task, pointer INPTR on page 98 and the pointers OUTPTR on page 99 must also be configured before the KSGEN task is triggered.

#### 6.4.2 Encryption

The AES CCM periheral is able to read an unencrypted packet, encrypt it, and append a four byte MIC field to the packet.

During packet encryption, the AES CCM peripheral performs the following:

- Reads the unencrypted packet located in RAM address specified in the INPTR pointer
- Encrypts the packet
- Appends a four byte long Message Integrity Check (MIC) field to the packet

Encryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with register MODE on page 98 set to ENCRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event is generated when packet encryption is completed.

The AES CCM peripheral will also modify the length field of the packet to adjust for the appended MIC field. It adds four bytes to the length and stores the resulting packet in RAM at the address specified in pointer OUTPTR on page 99, see Encryption on page 89.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be encrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM peripheral.

AES CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for encrypted packets. This is configured in register MODE on page 98.

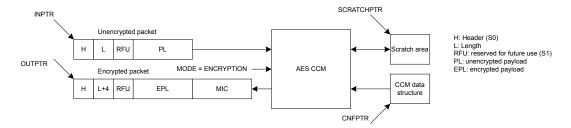


Figure 29: Encryption

#### 6.4.3 Decryption

The AES CCM peripheral is able to read an encrypted packet, decrypt it, authenticate the MIC field, and generate an appropriate MIC status.

During packet decryption, the AES CCM peripheral performs the following:

- Reads the encrypted packet located in RAM at the address specified in the INPTR pointer
- Decrypts the packet
- Authenticates the packet's MIC field
- Generates the appropriate MIC status

NORDIC

The packet header (S0) and payload are included in the MIC authentication.

Decryption is started by triggering the CRYPT task with register MODE on page 98 set to DECRYPTION. An ENDCRYPT event is generated when packet decryption is completed.

The AES CCM peripheral modifies the length field of the packet to adjust for the MIC field. It subtracts four bytes from the length and stores the decrypted packet in RAM at the address specified in the pointer OUTPTR, see Decryption on page 90.

CCM is only able to decrypt packet payloads that are at least five bytes long (one byte or more encrypted payload (EPL) and four bytes of MIC). CCM will therefore generate a MIC error for packets where the length field is set to 1, 2, 3, or 4.

Empty packets (length field is set to 0) will not be decrypted but instead moved unmodified through the AES CCM peripheral. These packets will always pass the MIC check.

CCM supports different widths of the LENGTH field in the data structure for decrypted packets. This is configured in register MODE on page 98.

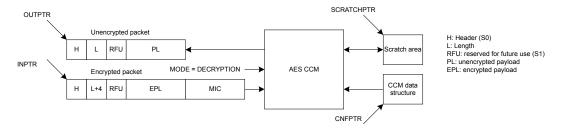


Figure 30: Decryption

#### 6.4.4 AES CCM and RADIO concurrent operation

The CCM peripheral is able to encrypt/decrypt data synchronously to data being transmitted or received on the radio.

In order for CCM to run synchronously with the radio, the data rate setting in register MODE on page 98 needs to match the radio data rate. The settings in this register apply whenever either the KSGEN or CRYPT tasks are triggered.

The data rate setting of register MODE on page 98 can also be overridden on-the-fly during an ongoing encrypt/decrypt operation by the contents of register RATEOVERRIDE on page 100. The data rate setting in this register applies whenever the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered. This feature can be useful in cases where the radio data rate is changed during an ongoing packet transaction.

# 6.4.5 Encrypting packets on-the-fly in radio transmit mode

When the AES CCM peripheral encrypts a packet on-the-fly while RADIO is transmitting it, RADIO must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location that the AES CCM peripheral is writing to.

The OUTPTR on page 99 pointer in the AES CCM must point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in the radio, see Configuration of on-the-fly encryption on page 91.



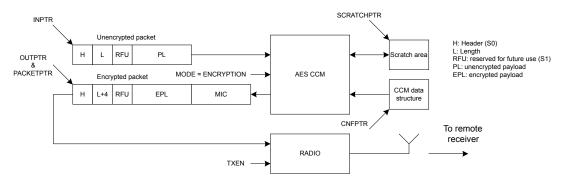


Figure 31: Configuration of on-the-fly encryption

In order to match RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the keystream generation to complete before packet encryption begins.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default), the KSGEN task must be triggered before or at the same time as the START task in RADIO is triggered. In addition, the shortcut between the ENDKSGEN event and the CRYPT task must be enabled. This use-case is illustrated in On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection on page 91. It uses a PPI connection between the READY event in RADIO and the KSGEN task in the AES CCM peripheral.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended), the keystream generation needs to start earlier, such as when the TXEN task in RADIO is triggered.

Refer to Timing specification on page 100 for information about the time needed for generating a keystream.

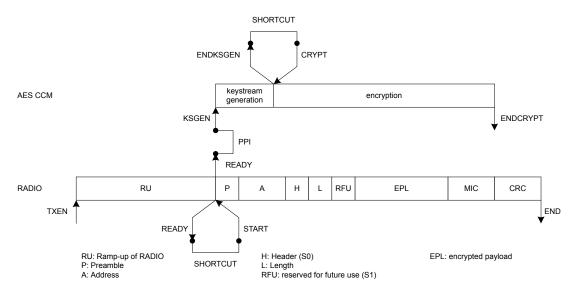


Figure 32: On-the-fly encryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

# 6.4.6 Decrypting packets on-the-fly in RADIO receive mode

When the AES CCM peripheral decrypts a packet on-the-fly while RADIO is receiving it, the AES CCM peripheral must read the encrypted packet from the same memory location that RADIO is writing to.

The INPTR on page 98 pointer in the AES CCM must point to the same memory location as the PACKETPTR pointer in RADIO, see Configuration of on-the-fly decryption on page 92.

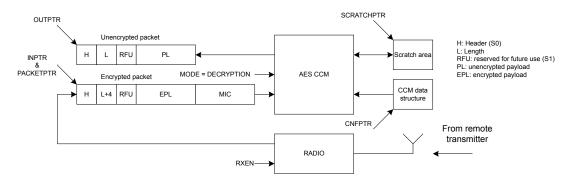


Figure 33: Configuration of on-the-fly decryption

In order to match RADIO's timing, the KSGEN task must be triggered early enough to allow the keystream generation to complete before the decryption of the packet shall start.

For short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) the KSGEN task must be triggered no later than when the START task in RADIO is triggered. In addition, the CRYPT task must be triggered no earlier than when the ADDRESS event is generated by RADIO.

If the CRYPT task is triggered exactly at the same time as the ADDRESS event is generated by RADIO, the AES CCM peripheral will guarantee that the decryption is completed no later than when the END event in RADIO is generated.

This use-case is illustrated in On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection on page 92 using a PPI connection between the ADDRESS event in RADIO and the CRYPT task in the AES CCM peripheral. The KSGEN task is triggered from the READY event in RADIO through a PPI connection.

For long packets (MODE.LENGTH = Extended) the keystream generation will need to start even earlier, such as when the RXEN task in RADIO is triggered.

Refer to Timing specification on page 100 for information about the time needed for generating a keystream.

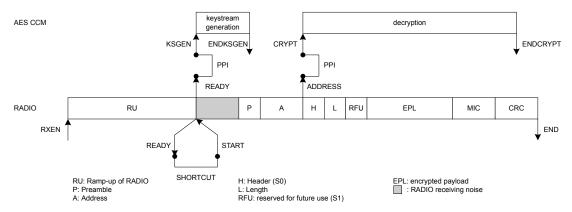


Figure 34: On-the-fly decryption of short packets (MODE.LENGTH = Default) using a PPI connection

#### 6.4.7 CCM data structure

The CCM data structure is located in Data RAM at the memory location specified by the CNFPTR pointer register.



Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
PKTCTR	16	Octet0 (LSO) of packet counter
	17	Octet1 of packet counter
	18	Octet2 of packet counter
	19	Octet3 of packet counter
	20	Bit 6 – Bit 0: Octet4 (7 most significant bits of packet counter, with Bit 6 being the most
		significant bit) Bit7: Ignored
	21	Ignored
	22	Ignored
	23	Ignored
	24	Bit 0: Direction bit Bit 7 – Bit 1: Zero padded
IV	25	8 byte initialization vector (IV) Octet0 (LSO) of IV, Octet1 of IV,, Octet7 (MSO) of IV

Table 28: CCM data structure overview

The NONCE vector (as specified by the *Bluetooth* Core Specification) will be generated by hardware based on the information specified in the CCM data structure from CCM data structure overview on page 93.

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in unencrypted payload
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Unencrypted payload

Table 29: Data structure for unencrypted packet

Property	Address offset	Description
HEADER	0	Packet Header
LENGTH	1	Number of bytes in encrypted payload including length of MIC
		LENGTH will be 0 for empty packets since the MIC is not added to empty packets
RFU	2	Reserved Future Use
PAYLOAD	3	Encrypted payload
MIC	3 + payload length	ENCRYPT: 4 bytes encrypted MIC
		MIC is not added to empty packets

Table 30: Data structure for encrypted packet

#### 6.4.8 EasyDMA and ERROR event

CCM implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to RAM.

When the CPU and EasyDMA enabled peripherals access the same RAM block at the same time, increased bus collisions might disrupt on-the-fly encryption. This will generate an ERROR event.

EasyDMA stops accessing RAM when the ENDKSGEN and ENDCRYPT events are generated.

If the CNFPTR, SCRATCHPTR, INPTR, and the OUTPTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.



# 6.4.9 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000F000	ССМ	ССМ	AES CCM mode encryption	

Table 31: Instances

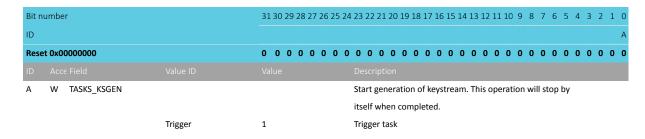
Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_KSGEN	0x000	Start generation of keystream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.	
TASKS_CRYPT	0x004	Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.	
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop encryption/decryption	
TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE	0x00C	Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register	
		for any ongoing encryption/decryption	
EVENTS_ENDKSGEN	0x100	Keystream generation complete	
EVENTS_ENDCRYPT	0x104	Encrypt/decrypt complete	
EVENTS_ERROR	0x108	CCM error event	Deprecated
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
MICSTATUS	0x400	MIC check result	
ENABLE	0x500	Enable	
MODE	0x504	Operation mode	
CNFPTR	0x508	Pointer to data structure holding the AES key and the NONCE vector	
INPTR	0x50C	Input pointer	
OUTPTR	0x510	Output pointer	
SCRATCHPTR	0x514	Pointer to data area used for temporary storage	
MAXPACKETSIZE	0x518	Length of keystream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended	
RATEOVERRIDE	0x51C	Data rate override setting.	

Table 32: Register overview

#### 6.4.9.1 TASKS\_KSGEN

Address offset: 0x000

Start generation of keystream. This operation will stop by itself when completed.



#### 6.4.9.2 TASKS\_CRYPT

Address offset: 0x004

Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by itself when completed.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_CRYPT			Start encryption/decryption. This operation will stop by
			itself when completed.
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

#### 6.4.9.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop encryption/decryption

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_S	БТОР		Stop encryption/decryption
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

#### 6.4.9.4 TASKS\_RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x00C

Override DATARATE setting in MODE register with the contents of the RATEOVERRIDE register for any ongoing encryption/decryption

Bit n	umber		313	0 2:	9 28	3 27	' 26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9 :	8 7	7 (	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																															
Α	W TASKS_RATEOVERRIDE									Ov	/eri	ide	D/	AΤΑ	RA	ΓEs	ett	ing	in	MC	DDE	reg	giste	r w	ith	the	:				
										со	nte	nts	of	the	e R	ATE	ΟV	ERI	RID	E re	egis	ter	for	any	on	goi	ng				
										en	cry	ptio	on/	'de	cry	ptic	on														
		Trigger	1							Tri	gge	er ta	ask																		

#### 6.4.9.5 EVENTS\_ENDKSGEN

Address offset: 0x100

Keystream generation complete

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 2	26 2	5 2	24 2	3 2	22 2	21 2	0 1	9 1	8 17	16	15	14	13	12 :	11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																															
Α	RW EVENTS_ENDKSGEN									k	œу	stre	eam	ı ge	ner	atio	n c	om	ple	te											
		NotGenerated	0							E	ve	nt ı	not	ger	nera	ted															
		Generated	1							E	ve	nt g	gen	era	ted																

#### 6.4.9.6 EVENTS\_ENDCRYPT

Address offset: 0x104

Encrypt/decrypt complete



Bit ni	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_ENDCRYPT			Encrypt/decrypt complete
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.4.9.7 EVENTS\_ERROR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x108

CCM error event

Bit n	umber		31 30 2	9 28 2	7 26	25 2	4 23	3 22	21 2	0 19	9 18	17 1	6 15	14	13 1	2 11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																									Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																									
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR						C	CM 6	error	eve	ent											[	ері	reca	ed
		NotGenerated	0				E۱	vent	not	gen	erate	ed													
		Generated	1				E۱	vent	gen	erat	ed														

#### 6.4.9.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW ENDKSGEN_CRYPT			Shortcut between event ENDKSGEN and task CRYPT
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

#### **6.4.9.9 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0
ID				С	ВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID					
Α	RW ENDKSGEN			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDKSGEN	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
В	RW ENDCRYPT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDCRYPT	
		Set	1	Enable	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
С	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR Deprec	cated



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			СВА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
	Set	1	Enable
	Set	1	Eliable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled

#### 6.4.9.10 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ENDKSGEN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDKSGEN
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDCRYPT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDCRYPT
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR Deprecated
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### 6.4.9.11 MICSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400 MIC check result

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	R MICSTATUS			The result of the MIC check performed during the previous
				decryption operation
		CheckFailed	0	MIC check failed
		CheckPassed	1	MIC check passed

#### 6.4.9.12 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable





Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		АА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW ENABLE		Enable or disable CCM
Disabled	0	Disable
Enabled	2	Enable

#### 6.4.9.13 MODE

Address offset: 0x504 Operation mode

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B B A
Rese	et 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW MODE			The mode of operation to be used. Settings in this register
				apply whenever either the KSGEN task or the CRYPT task is
				triggered.
		Encryption	0	AES CCM packet encryption mode
		Decryption	1	AES CCM packet decryption mode
В	RW DATARATE			Radio data rate that the CCM shall run synchronous with
		1Mbit	0	1 Mbps
		2Mbit	1	2 Mbps
		125Kbps	2	125 kbps
		500Kbps	3	500 kbps
С	RW LENGTH			Packet length configuration
		Default	0	Default length. Effective length of LENGTH field in
				encrypted/decrypted packet is 5 bits. A keystream for
				packet payloads up to 27 bytes will be generated.
		Extended	1	Extended length. Effective length of LENGTH field in
				encrypted/decrypted packet is 8 bits. A keystream for
				packet payloads up to MAXPACKETSIZE bytes will be
				generated.

#### 6.4.9.14 CNFPTR

Address offset: 0x508

Pointer to data structure holding the AES key and the NONCE vector

ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value Description
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

CCM NONCE vector (see table CCM data structure overview)

#### 6.4.9.15 INPTR

Address offset: 0x50C

Input pointer





Bit n	umber	31	30 2	29 2	28 2	27 2	26 2	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17 1	16	15 1	L4 1	.3 1	12 1	111	.0 9	9 8	3 7	7	6 !	5 4	. 3	2	1 0
ID		Α	A	Α.	Α.	A .	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α.	Α.	Α.	Α.	Δ Α	۱ ۸	Δ Α	Δ,	Α ,	4 Δ	A	Α	A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	) (	) (	0 (	0 (	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0
ID										De																					
Α	RW INPTR									Inp	ut	poi	nte	r																	

#### 6.4.9.16 OUTPTR

Address offset: 0x510

Output pointer

ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A RW OUTPTR	Output pointer
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	D Acce Field	
	Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	D	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

#### **6.4.9.17 SCRATCHPTR**

Address offset: 0x514

Pointer to data area used for temporary storage

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
D	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
D Acce Field	
A RW SCRATCHPTR	Pointer to a scratch data area used for temporary storage during keystream generation, MIC generation and encryption/decryption.  The scratch area is used for temporary storage of data during keystream generation and encryption.  When MODE.LENGTH = Default, a space of 43 bytes is required for this temporary storage. When MODE.LENGTH = Extended, a space of (16 + MAXPACKETSIZE) bytes is required.

#### 6.4.9.18 MAXPACKETSIZE

Address offset: 0x518

Length of keystream generated when MODE.LENGTH = Extended

Bit r	umber	313	0 29	28	27 2	26 2	5 24	1 2	3 22	2 21	1 20	19	18	17 1	16 1	.5 1	4 1	3 12	2 11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2 :	1 0
ID																						Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	ΔА
Rese	et 0x000000FB	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	C	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	) 1	1	1	1	1	0 :	1 1
ID																												
Α	RW MAXPACKETSIZE	[0x0]	01B.	0x0	00FI	В]		L	eng	th o	of k	eyst	rea	m g	ene	erat	ed	whe	en N	1OD	E.LE	NG	ΓH :	=				
								E	xter	nde	d. 1	Γhis	valı	ue n	nus	t b	e gr	eat	er tl	nan	or e	qua	l to	the	•			
								SI	ubse	eau	ient	t pa	cket	pa	vloa	ad 1	o b	e ei	ncrv	pte	d/de	crv	ote	d.				



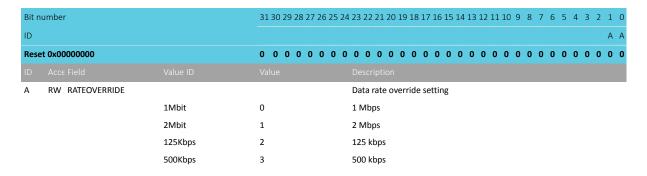


#### 6.4.9.19 RATEOVERRIDE

Address offset: 0x51C

Data rate override setting.

Override value to be used instead of the setting of MODE.DATARATE. This override value applies when the RATEOVERRIDE task is triggered.



#### 6.4.10 Electrical specification

#### 6.4.10.1 Timing specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>kgen</sub>	Time needed for keystream generation (given priority access				μs
	to destination RAM block)				

# 6.5 COMP — Comparator

The comparator (COMP) compares an input voltage (VIN+) against a second input voltage (VIN-). VIN+ can be derived either from an analog input pin (AIN0-AIN6) or VDD/2. VIN- can be derived from multiple sources depending on the operation mode of the comparator.

Main features of the comparator are:

- Input range from 0 V to VDD
- Single-ended mode
  - Fully flexible hysteresis using a 64-level reference ladder
- Differential mode
  - · Configurable hysteresis
- · Reference inputs (VREF):
  - VDD
  - External reference from AINO to AIN7 (between 0 V and VDD)
  - Internal references 1.2 V, 1.8 V and 2.4 V
- Three speed/power consumption modes: low-power, normal and high-speed
- Event generation on output changes
  - UP event on VIN- > VIN+
  - DOWN event on VIN- < VIN+
  - CROSS event on VIN+ and VIN- crossing
  - READY event on core and internal reference (if used) ready



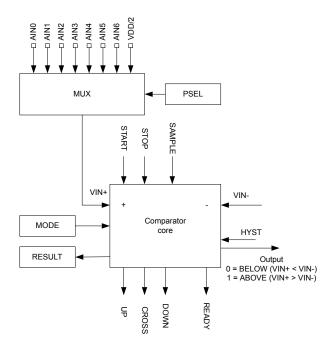


Figure 35: Comparator overview

Once enabled (using the ENABLE register), the comparator is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After a start-up time of  $t_{COMP,START}$ , the comparator will generate a READY event to indicate that it is ready for use and that its output is correct. When the COMP module is started, events will be generated every time VIN+ crosses VIN-.

#### **Operation modes**

The comparator can be configured to operate in two main operation modes, differential mode and single-ended mode. See the MODE register for more information. In both operation modes, the comparator can operate in different speed and power consumption modes (low-power, normal and high-speed). High-speed mode will consume more power compared to low-power mode, and low-power mode will result in slower response time compared to high-speed mode.

Use the PSEL register to select any of the AINO-AIN6 pins (or VDD/2) as VIN+ input, irregardless of the operation mode selected for the comparator. The source of VIN- depends on which operation mode is used:

- Differential mode: Derived directly from AINO to AIN7
- Single-ended mode: Derived from VREF. VREF can be derived from VDD, AINO-AIN7 or internal 1.2 V, 1.8 V and 2.4 V references.

The selected analog pins will be acquired by the comparator once it is enabled.

An optional hysteresis on VIN+ and VIN- can be enabled when the module is used in differential mode through the HYST register. In single-ended mode, VUP and VDOWN thresholds can be set to implement a hysteresis using the reference ladder (see Comparator in single-ended mode on page 103). This hysteresis is in the order of magnitude of 30 mV, and shall prevent noise on the signal to create unwanted events. See Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP on page 104 for illustration of the effect of an active hysteresis on a noisy input signal.

An upward crossing will generate an UP event and a downward crossing will generate a DOWN event. The CROSS event will be generated every time there is a crossing, independent of direction.

The immediate value of the comparator can be sampled to RESULT register by triggering the SAMPLE task.



#### 6.5.1 Differential mode

In differential mode, the reference input VIN- is derived directly from one of the AINx pins.

Before enabling the comparator via the ENABLE register, the following registers must be configured for the differential mode:

- PSEL
- MODE
- EXTREFSEL

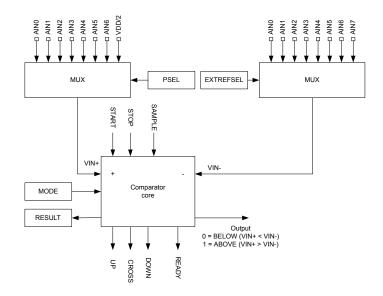


Figure 36: Comparator in differential mode

**Restriction:** Depending on the device, not all the analog inputs may be available for each MUX. See definitions for PSEL and EXTREFSEL for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

When HYST register is turned on while in this mode, the output of the comparator (and associated events) will change from ABOVE to BELOW whenever VIN+ becomes lower than VIN- - ( $V_{DIFFHYST}$  / 2). It will also change from BELOW to ABOVE whenever VIN+ becomes higher than VIN- + ( $V_{DIFFHYST}$  / 2). This behavior is illustrated in Hysteresis enabled in differential mode on page 102.

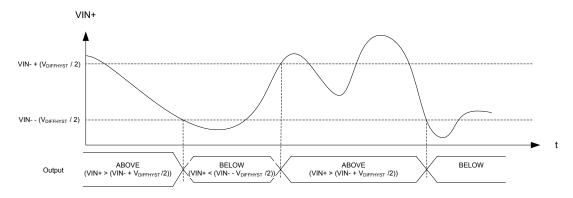


Figure 37: Hysteresis enabled in differential mode

# 6.5.2 Single-ended mode

In single-ended mode, VIN- is derived from the reference ladder.



Before enabling the comparator via the ENABLE register, the following registers must be configured for the single-ended mode:

- PSEL
- MODE
- REFSEL
- EXTREFSEL
- TH

The reference ladder uses the reference voltage (VREF) to derive two new voltage references, VUP and VDOWN. VUP and VDOWN are configured using THUP and THDOWN respectively in the TH register. VREF can be derived from any of the available reference sources, configured using the EXTREFSEL and REFSEL registers as illustrated in Comparator in single-ended mode on page 103. When AREF is selected in the REFSEL register, the EXTREFSEL register is used to select one of the AINO-AIN7 analog input pins as reference input. The selected analog pins will be acquired by the comparator once it is enabled.

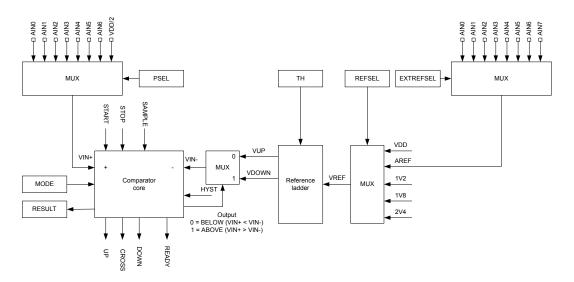


Figure 38: Comparator in single-ended mode

**Restriction:** Depending on the device, not all the analog inputs may be available for each MUX. See definitions for PSEL and EXTREFSEL for more information about which analog pins are available on a particular device.

When the comparator core detects that VIN+ > VIN-, i.e. ABOVE as per the RESULT register, VIN- will switch to VDOWN. When VIN+ falls below VIN- again, VIN- will be switched back to VUP. By specifying VUP larger than VDOWN, a hysteresis can be generated as illustrated in Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP on page 104 and Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts above VUP on page 104.

Writing to HYST has no effect in single-ended mode, and the content of this register is ignored.



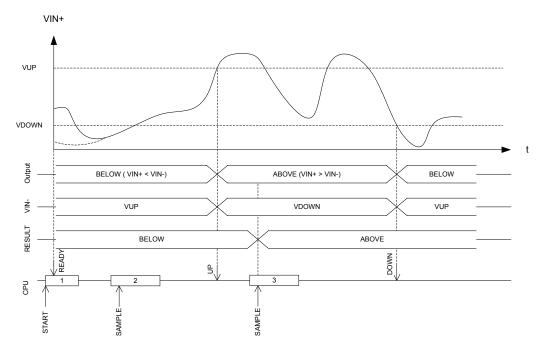


Figure 39: Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts below VUP

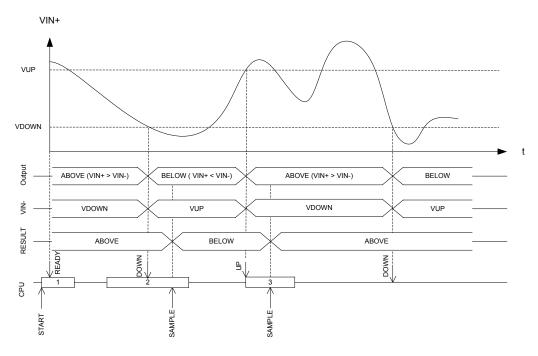


Figure 40: Hysteresis example where VIN+ starts above VUP

# 6.5.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40013000	COMP	COMP	General purpose comparator		

Table 33: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start comparator



Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop comparator
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x008	Sample comparator value
EVENTS_READY	0x100	COMP is ready and output is valid
EVENTS_DOWN	0x104	Downward crossing
EVENTS_UP	0x108	Upward crossing
EVENTS_CROSS	0x10C	Downward or upward crossing
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RESULT	0x400	Compare result
ENABLE	0x500	COMP enable
PSEL	0x504	Pin select
REFSEL	0x508	Reference source select for single-ended mode
EXTREFSEL	0x50C	External reference select
TH	0x530	Threshold configuration for hysteresis unit
MODE	0x534	Mode configuration
HYST	0x538	Comparator hysteresis enable

Table 34: Register overview

# 6.5.3.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000 Start comparator

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 22	21 20	19 18 1	7 16 1	5 14	13 1	2 11	10 9	8	7	6 !	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																			Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0 0	0 (	0 0	0 (	0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0
ID																			
Α	W TASKS_START				Start o	compa	rator												
		Trigger	1		Trigge	r task													

#### 6.5.3.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stop comparator

Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STOP			Stop comparator
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

#### 6.5.3.3 TASKS\_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x008

Sample comparator value



Bit no	um	nbe	r		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24	23 2	22 :	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 17	7 16	5 15	5 14	13	3 12	2 13	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																													Α
Rese	t 0	x0(	0000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID							Des																						
Α	٧	V	TASKS_SAMPLE				Sam	pl	e cc	mp	ara	tor	val	ue															
				Trigger	1		Trig	gei	r tas	sk																			

#### 6.5.3.4 EVENTS\_READY

Address offset: 0x100

COMP is ready and output is valid

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_READY			COMP is ready and output is valid
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

#### 6.5.3.5 EVENTS\_DOWN

Address offset: 0x104

Downward crossing

Bit n	umber		31 30	29 2	8 27	26 2	5 24	23	22 2	21 20	) 19	18 1	17 1	5 15	14	13 1	2 11	10	9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2 :	1 0
ID																										Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID																										
Α	RW EVENTS_DOWN							Do	wnv	vard	cro	ssing	3													
		NotGenerated	0					Eve	ent r	not g	gene	rate	d													
		Generated	1					Eve	ent g	gene	rate	d														

#### 6.5.3.6 EVENTS\_UP

Address offset: 0x108

Upward crossing

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 2	6 25	5 24	4 23	3 22	2 2 1	20	19	18 :	17 1	6 1	5 14	13	12	11	10 9	8 (	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																														Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																														
Α	RW EVENTS_UP									U	pwa	ard	cro	ssin	g															
		NotGenerated	0							Ev	ent	t no	t ge	ene	rate	d														
		Generated	1							Ev	ent	t ge	ner	ate	d															

#### 6.5.3.7 EVENTS\_CROSS

Address offset: 0x10C

Downward or upward crossing



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW EVENTS_CROSS			Downward or upward crossing
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

#### 6.5.3.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			EDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW READY_SAMPL	E		Shortcut between event READY and task SAMPLE
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
B RW READY_STOP			Shortcut between event READY and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
C RW DOWN_STOP			Shortcut between event DOWN and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D RW UP_STOP			Shortcut between event UP and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
E RW CROSS_STOP			Shortcut between event CROSS and task STOP
	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
	Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

#### 6.5.3.9 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW READY			Enable or disable interrupt for event READY
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
В	RW DOWN			Enable or disable interrupt for event DOWN
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
С	RW UP			Enable or disable interrupt for event UP
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW CROSS			Enable or disable interrupt for event CROSS
		Disabled	0	Disable



ID Acce Field Value ID	
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	D C B A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.5.3.10 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			D C B A
Reset 0x0000000	)	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
			Description
A RW READY	,		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW DOWN	I		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DOWN
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C RW UP			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event UP
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D RW CROSS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CROSS
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### 6.5.3.11 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW READY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW DOWN			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DOWN
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW UP			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event UP
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 2	1 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		otion
D RW CROSS	Write '1	1' to disable interrupt for event CROSS
D RW CROSS  Clear	Write '1 Disable	·
	1 Disable	·

### 6.5.3.12 RESULT

Address offset: 0x400

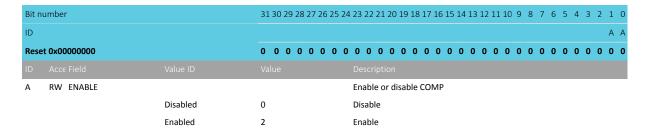
Compare result

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A R RESULT			Result of last compare. Decision point SAMPLE task.
	Below	0	Input voltage is below the threshold (VIN+ < VIN-)
	Above	1	Input voltage is above the threshold (VIN+ > VIN-)

#### 6.5.3.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

COMP enable

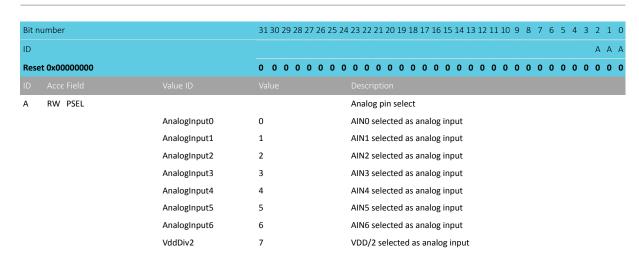


### 6.5.3.14 PSEL

Address offset: 0x504

Pin select





#### 6.5.3.15 REFSEL

Address offset: 0x508

Reference source select for single-ended mode

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A
Reset 0x00000004		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW REFSEL			Reference select
	Int1V2	0	VREF = internal 1.2 V reference (VDD >= 1.7 V)
	Int1V8	1	VREF = internal 1.8 V reference (VDD >= VREF + 0.2 V)
	Int2V4	2	VREF = internal 2.4 V reference (VDD >= VREF + 0.2 V)
	VDD	4	VREF = VDD
	ARef	5	VREF = AREF (VDD >= VREF >= AREFMIN)

#### **6.5.3.16 EXTREFSEL**

Address offset: 0x50C
External reference select

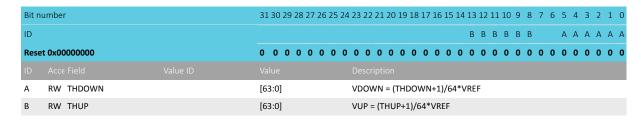
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				ААА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EXTREFSEL			External analog reference select
		AnalogReference0	0	Use AINO as external analog reference
		AnalogReference1	1	Use AIN1 as external analog reference
		AnalogReference2	2	Use AIN2 as external analog reference
		AnalogReference3	3	Use AIN3 as external analog reference
		AnalogReference4	4	Use AIN4 as external analog reference
		AnalogReference5	5	Use AIN5 as external analog reference
		AnalogReference6	6	Use AIN6 as external analog reference
		AnalogReference7	7	Use AIN7 as external analog reference

#### 6.5.3.17 TH

Address offset: 0x530



#### Threshold configuration for hysteresis unit



#### 6.5.3.18 MODE

Address offset: 0x534 Mode configuration

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW SP			Speed and power modes
		Low	0	Low-power mode
		Normal	1	Normal mode
		High	2	High-speed mode
В	RW MAIN			Main operation modes
		SE	0	Single-ended mode
		Diff	1	Differential mode

#### 6.5.3.19 HYST

Address offset: 0x538

Comparator hysteresis enable

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW HYST			Comparator hysteresis
	NoHyst	0	Comparator hysteresis disabled
	Hyst50mV	1	Comparator hysteresis enabled

# 6.5.4 Electrical specification

# 6.5.4.1 COMP Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>PROPDLY,LP</sub>	Propagation delay, low-power mode <sup>a</sup>		0.6		μS
t <sub>PROPDLY,N</sub>	Propagation delay, normal mode <sup>a</sup>		0.2		μS
t <sub>PROPDLY,HS</sub>	Propagation delay, high-speed mode <sup>a</sup>		0.1		μS
$V_{DIFFHYST}$	Optional hysteresis applied to differential input		30		mV

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Propagation delay is with 10 mV overdrive.



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
$V_{VDD\text{-}VREF}$	Required difference between VDD and a selected VREF, VDD	0.3			V
	> VREF				
t <sub>INT_REF,START</sub>	Startup time for the internal bandgap reference		50	80	μS
E <sub>INT_REF</sub>	Internal bandgap reference error	-3		3	%
V <sub>INPUTOFFSET</sub>	Input offset	-10		10	mV
t <sub>COMP,START</sub>	Startup time for the comparator core		3		μS

# 6.6 ECB — AES electronic codebook mode encryption

The AES electronic codebook mode encryption (ECB) can be used for a range of cryptographic functions like hash generation, digital signatures, and keystream generation for data encryption/decryption. The ECB encryption block supports 128 bit AES encryption (encryption only, not decryption).

AES ECB operates with EasyDMA access to system Data RAM for in-place operations on cleartext and ciphertext during encryption. ECB uses the same AES core as the CCM and AAR blocks and is an asynchronous operation which may not complete if the AES core is busy.

#### **AES ECB features:**

- 128 bit AES encryption
- Supports standard AES ECB block encryption
- Memory pointer support
- DMA data transfer

AES ECB performs a 128 bit AES block encrypt. At the STARTECB task, data and key is loaded into the algorithm by EasyDMA. When output data has been written back to memory, the ENDECB event is triggered.

AES ECB can be stopped by triggering the STOPECB task.

#### 6.6.1 Shared resources

The ECB, CCM, and AAR share the same AES module. The ECB will always have lowest priority and if there is a sharing conflict during encryption, the ECB operation will be aborted and an ERRORECB event will be generated.

### 6.6.2 EasyDMA

The ECB implements an EasyDMA mechanism for reading and writing to the Data RAM. This DMA cannot access the program memory or any other parts of the memory area except RAM.

If the ECBDATAPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the Data RAM when the ENDECB or ERRORECB is generated.

#### 6.6.3 ECB data structure

Input to the block encrypt and output from the block encrypt are stored in the same data structure. ECBDATAPTR should point to this data structure before STARTECB is initiated.

Property	Address offset	Description
KEY	0	16 byte AES key
CLEARTEXT	16	16 byte AES cleartext input block
CIPHERTEXT	32	16 byte AES ciphertext output block

Table 35: ECB data structure overview



## 6.6.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000E000	ECB	ECB	AES Electronic Codebook (ECB) mode	
			block encryption	

Table 36: Instances

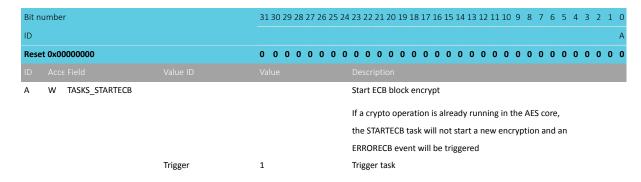
Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTECB	0x000	Start ECB block encrypt
TASKS_STOPECB	0x004	Abort a possible executing ECB operation
EVENTS_ENDECB	0x100	ECB block encrypt complete
EVENTS_ERRORECB	0x104	ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ECBDATAPTR	0x504	ECB block encrypt memory pointers

Table 37: Register overview

### 6.6.4.1 TASKS\_STARTECB

Address offset: 0x000 Start ECB block encrypt

If a crypto operation is already running in the AES core, the STARTECB task will not start a new encryption and an ERRORECB event will be triggered

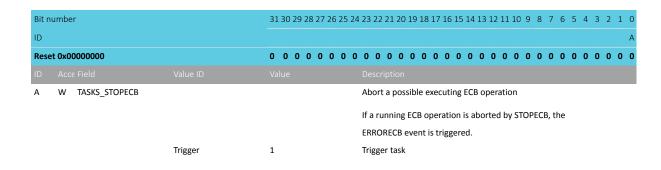


#### 6.6.4.2 TASKS\_STOPECB

Address offset: 0x004

Abort a possible executing ECB operation

If a running ECB operation is aborted by STOPECB, the ERRORECB event is triggered.

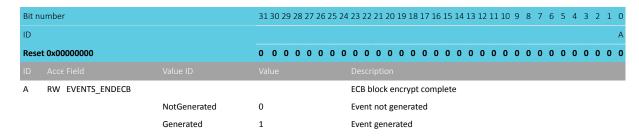




### 6.6.4.3 EVENTS\_ENDECB

Address offset: 0x100

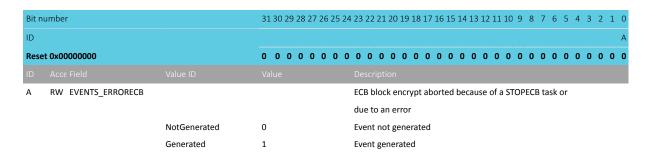
ECB block encrypt complete



#### 6.6.4.4 EVENTS\_ERRORECB

Address offset: 0x104

ECB block encrypt aborted because of a STOPECB task or due to an error



#### **6.6.4.5 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW ENDECB			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDECB
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ERRORECB			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERRORECB
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### 6.6.4.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ENDECB			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDECB
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ERRORECB			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERRORECB
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

#### 6.6.4.7 ECBDATAPTR

Address offset: 0x504

ECB block encrypt memory pointers

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A	
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID	Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description
Α	RW ECBDATAPTR			Pointer to the ECB data structure (see Table 1 ECB data

structure overview)

## 6.6.5 Electrical specification

### 6.6.5.1 ECB Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>ECB</sub>	Run time per 16 byte block in all modes		6		μs

# 6.7 EGU — Event generator unit

Event generator unit (EGU) provides support for interlayer signaling. This means providing support for atomic triggering of both CPU execution and hardware tasks, from both firmware (by CPU) and hardware (by PPI). This feature can, for instance, be used for triggering CPU execution at a lower priority execution from a higher priority execution, or to handle a peripheral's interrupt service routine (ISR) execution at a lower priority for some of its events. However, triggering any priority from any priority is possible.

Listed here are the main EGU features:

- · Software-enabled interrupt triggering
- Separate interrupt vectors for every EGU instance
- Up to 16 separate event flags per interrupt for multiplexing

Each instance of EGU implements a set of tasks which can individually be triggered to generate the corresponding event, for example, the corresponding event for TASKS\_TRIGGER[n] is EVENTS\_TRIGGERED[n]. See Instances on page 116 for a list of EGU instances.

# 6.7.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40014000	EGU	EGU0	Event generator unit 0	
0x40015000	EGU	EGU1	Event generator unit 1	

Table 38: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_TRIGGER[0]	0x000	Trigger 0 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[0] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[1]	0x004	Trigger 1 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[1] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[2]	0x008	Trigger 2 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[2] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[3]	0x00C	Trigger 3 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[3] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[4]	0x010	Trigger 4 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[4] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[5]	0x014	Trigger 5 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[5] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[6]	0x018	Trigger 6 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[6] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[7]	0x01C	Trigger 7 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[7] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[8]	0x020	Trigger 8 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[8] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[9]	0x024	Trigger 9 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[9] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[10]	0x028	Trigger 10 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[10] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[11]	0x02C	Trigger 11 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[11] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[12]	0x030	Trigger 12 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[12] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[13]	0x034	Trigger 13 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[13] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[14]	0x038	Trigger 14 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[14] event
TASKS_TRIGGER[15]	0x03C	Trigger 15 for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[15] event
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[0]	0x100	Event number 0 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[0] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[1]	0x104	Event number 1 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[1] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[2]	0x108	Event number 2 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[2] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[3]	0x10C	Event number 3 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[3] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[4]	0x110	Event number 4 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[4] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[5]	0x114	Event number 5 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[5] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[6]	0x118	Event number 6 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[6] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[7]	0x11C	Event number 7 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[7] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[8]	0x120	Event number 8 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[8] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[9]	0x124	Event number 9 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[9] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[10]	0x128	Event number 10 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[10] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[11]	0x12C	Event number 11 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[11] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[12]	0x130	Event number 12 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[12] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[13]	0x134	Event number 13 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[13] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[14]	0x138	Event number 14 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[14] task
EVENTS_TRIGGERED[15]	0x13C	Event number 15 generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[15] task
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt

Table 39: Register overview

# 6.7.1.1 TASKS\_TRIGGER[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset:  $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n] event



Bit number	31 30 29 28 2	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Va		Description
A W TASKS_TRIGGER		Trigger n for triggering the corresponding TRIGGERED[n]
		event
Tr	rigger 1	Trigger task

# 6.7.1.2 EVENTS\_TRIGGERED[n] (n=0..15)

Address offset:  $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding TRIGGER[n] task

Bit number 31 30 29 28 27				4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_TRIGGERED			Event number n generated by triggering the corresponding
				TRIGGER[n] task
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

#### 6.7.1.3 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit nu	ımber		31 3	0 29	28 2	27 2	6 25	24	23	22	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 17	' 16	15	14	13 1	2 13	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																Р	О	N N	1 L	K	J	1	Н	G	F	Е	D C	В	Α
Reset	0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																													
A-P	RW TRIGGERED[i] (i=015)								En	able	e or	dis	able	int	errı	upt	for	evei	nt T	RIG	GER	ED	[i]						
		Disabled	0						Dis	abl	e																		
		Enabled	1						En	able	е																		

#### **6.7.1.4 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

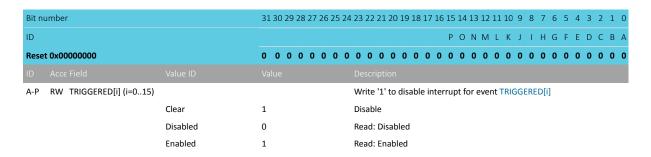
Bit number	31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		PONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Valu		Description
A-P RW TRIGGERED[i] (i=015)		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TRIGGERED[i]
Set	1	Enable
Disa	bled 0	Read: Disabled
Enal	oled 1	Read: Enabled

#### **6.7.1.5 INTENCLR**

Address offset: 0x308



#### Disable interrupt



### 6.7.2 Electrical specification

#### 6.7.2.1 EGU Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>EGU,EVT</sub>	Latency between setting an EGU event flag and the system		1		cycles
	setting an interrupt				

# 6.8 GPIO — General purpose input/output

The general purpose input/output pins (GPIOs) are grouped as one or more ports, with each port having up to 32 GPIOs.

The number of ports and GPIOs per port might vary with product variant and package. Refer to Registers on page 120 and Pin assignments on page 420 for more information about the number of GPIOs that are supported.

GPIO has the following user-configurable features:

- Up to 32 GPIO pins per GPIO port
- · Configurable output drive strength
- Internal pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Wake-up from high or low level triggers on all pins
- Trigger interrupt on state changes on any pin
- All pins can be used by the PPI task/event system
- One or more GPIO outputs can be controlled through the PPI and GPIOTE channels
- Any pin can be mapped to a peripheral for layout flexibility
- GPIO state changes captured on the SENSE signal can be stored by the LATCH register

The GPIO port peripheral implements up to 32 pins, PIN0 through PIN31. Each of these pins can be individually configured in the PIN\_CNF[n] registers (n=0..31).

The following parameters can be configured through these registers:

- Direction
- Drive strength
- Enabling of pull-up and pull-down resistors
- Pin sensing
- · Input buffer disconnect
- · Analog input (for selected pins)

The PIN\_CNF registers are retained registers. See POWER — Power supply on page 51 chapter for more information about retained registers.



### 6.8.1 Pin configuration

Pins can be individually configured through the SENSE field in the PIN\_CNF[n] register to detect either a high or low level input.

When the correct level is detected on a configured pin, the sense mechanism will set the DETECT signal high. Each pin has a separate DETECT signal. Default behavior, defined by the DETECTMODE register, combines all DETECT signals from the pins in the GPIO port into one common DETECT signal and routes it through the system to be utilized by other peripherals. This mechanism is functional in both System ON and System OFF mode. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 119.

The following figure illustrates the GPIO port containing 32 individual pins, where PINO is shown in more detail for reference. All signals on the left side of the illustration are used by other peripherals in the system and therefore not directly available to the CPU.

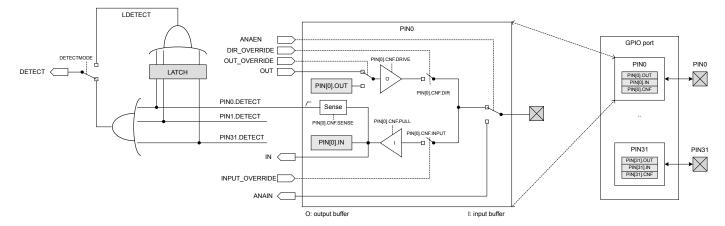


Figure 41: GPIO port and the GPIO pin details

Pins should be in a level that cannot trigger the sense mechanism before being enabled. If the SENSE condition configured in the PIN\_CNF registers is met when the sense mechanism is enabled, the DETECT signal will immediately go high. A PORT event is triggered if the DETECT signal was low before enabling the sense mechanism. See GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events on page 126.

See the following peripherals for more information about how the DETECT signal is used:

- POWER Power supply on page 51 uses the DETECT signal to exit from System OFF mode.
- GPIOTE GPIO tasks and events on page 126 uses the DETECT signal to generate the PORT event.

When a pin's PINx.DETECT signal goes high, a flag is set in the LATCH register. For example, when the PIN0.DETECT signal goes high, bit 0 in the LATCH register is set to '1'. If the CPU performs a clear operation on a bit in the LATCH register when the associated PINx.DETECT signal is high, the bit in the LATCH register will not be cleared. The LATCH register will only be cleared if the CPU explicitly clears it by writing a '1' to the bit that shall be cleared, i.e. the LATCH register will not be affected by a PINx.DETECT signal being set low

The LDETECT signal will be set high when one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1'. The LDETECT signal will be set low when all bits in the LATCH register are successfully cleared to '0'.

If one or more bits in the LATCH register are '1' after the CPU has performed a clear operation on the LATCH register, a rising edge will be generated on the LDETECT signal. This is illustrated in DETECT signal behavior on page 120.

**Note:** The CPU can read the LATCH register at any time to check if a SENSE condition has been met on one or more of the the GPIO pins, even if that condition is no longer met at the time the CPU queries the LATCH register. This mechanism will work even if the LDETECT signal is not used as the DETECT signal.



The LDETECT signal is by default not connected to the GPIO port's DETECT signal, but via the DETECTMODE register. It is possible to change from default behavior to the DETECT signal that is derived directly from the LDETECT signal. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 119. The following figure illustrates the DETECT signal behavior for these two alternatives.

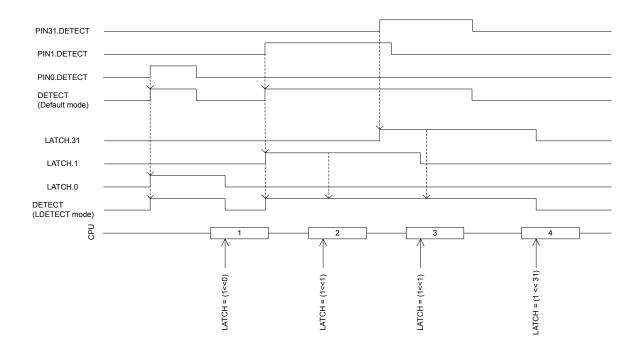


Figure 42: DETECT signal behavior

The input buffer of a GPIO pin can be disconnected from the pin to enable power savings when the pin is not used as an input, see GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 119. Input buffers must be connected to get a valid input value in the IN register, and for the sense mechanism to get access to the pin.

Other peripherals in the system can connect to GPIO pins and override their output value and configuration, or read their analog or digital input value. See GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 119.

Selected pins also support analog input signals, see ANAIN in GPIO port and the GPIO pin details on page 119. The assignment of the analog pins can be found in Pin assignments on page 420.

**Note:** When a pin is configured as digital input, increased current consumption occurs when the input voltage is between  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$ . It is good practice to ensure that the external circuitry does not drive that pin to levels between  $V_{IL}$  and  $V_{IH}$  for a long period of time.

### 6.8.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x50000000	GPIO	P0	General purpose input and output	

Table 40: Instances



Register	Offset	Description
OUTSET	0x508	Set individual bits in GPIO port
OUTCLR	0x50C	Clear individual bits in GPIO port
IN	0x510	Read GPIO port
DIR	0x514	Direction of GPIO pins
DIRSET	0x518	DIR set register
DIRCLR	0x51C	DIR clear register
LATCH	0x520	Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN_CNF[n].SENSE
		registers
DETECTMODE	0x524	Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode
PIN_CNF[0]	0x700	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[1]	0x704	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[2]	0x708	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[3]	0x70C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[4]	0x710	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[5]	0x714	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[6]	0x718	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[7]	0x71C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[8]	0x720	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[9]	0x724	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[10]	0x728	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[11]	0x72C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[12]	0x730	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[13]	0x734	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[14]	0x738	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[15]	0x73C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[16]	0x740	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[17]	0x744	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[18]	0x748	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[19]	0x74C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[20]	0x750	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[21]	0x754	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[22]	0x758	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[23]	0x75C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[24]	0x760	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[25]	0x764	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[26]	0x768	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[27]	0x76C	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[28]	0x770	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[29]	0x774	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[30]	0x778	Configuration of GPIO pins
PIN_CNF[31]	0x77C	Configuration of GPIO pins

Table 41: Register overview

## 6.8.2.1 OUT

Address offset: 0x504

Write GPIO port



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		fedcbaZ	'XWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031)			Pin i
	Low	0	Pin driver is low
	High	1	Pin driver is high

#### 6.8.2.2 OUTSET

Address offset: 0x508

Set individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			f edcba Z	Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)			Pin i
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high
		Set	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin high; writing a '0' has no
				effect

#### 6.8.2.3 OUTCLR

Address offset: 0x50C

Clear individual bits in GPIO port

Read: reads value of OUT register.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			fed c b a Z	Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)			Pin i
		Low	0	Read: pin driver is low
		High	1	Read: pin driver is high
		Clear	1	Write: writing a '1' sets the pin low; writing a '0' has no
				effect

#### 6.8.2.4 IN

Address offset: 0x510

Read GPIO port



Bit number		31 30	29	28	27 :	26 2	25 :	24 2	3 2	2 2	1 20	19	18	17	16 1	15 1	4 13	12	11 1	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID		f e	d	С	b	а	Z	Υ	×ν	V V	/ U	Т	S	R	Q	Р (	O N	М	L k	J	-1	Н	G	F	Ε	D (	В	Α
Reset 0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID Acce Field									)esi																			
A-f R PIN[i] (i=031)				Т			Т	F	in i	i	Т														Т			
A-f R PIN[i] (i=031)	Low	0			Ī	Ī			Pin i		ut is	low	,														Π	

#### 6.8.2.5 DIR

Address offset: 0x514 Direction of GPIO pins

Bit number	31 30 29	28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 1	17 16 15 14 13 1	2 11 10 9 8 7	7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	f e d	c b a Z Y	XWVUTSI	RQPONN	ИГКЛІН	H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0000000	00000	00000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value						
A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031)			Pin i			
Input	0		Pin set as input			
Outpu	it 1		Pin set as output			

#### 6.8.2.6 DIRSET

Address offset: 0x518

DIR set register

Read: reads value of DIR register.

Rit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
DILI	lullibei		31 30 29 20 27 20 23 24 23 22 21 20 19 10 17 10 13 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 8 3 4 3 2 1 0
ID			fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)		Set as output pin i
		Input	0 Read: pin set as input
		Output	1 Read: pin set as output
		Set	1 Write: writing a '1' sets pin to output; writing a '0' has no
			effect

#### 6.8.2.7 DIRCLR

Address offset: 0x51C

DIR clear register

Read: reads value of DIR register.



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field		Value Description
A-f RW PIN[i] (i=031)		Set as input pin i
	Input	0 Read: pin set as input
	Output	1 Read: pin set as output
	Clear	1 Write: writing a '1' sets pin to input; writing a '0' has no
		effect

#### 6.8.2.8 LATCH

Address offset: 0x520

Latch register indicating what GPIO pins that have met the criteria set in the PIN\_CNF[n].SENSE registers

Bit n	umber		313	0 29	9 28	27	26	25	24	1 23	3 2	2 2	1 2	0 1	.9 1	18 1	17 :	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID			f e	e d	С	b	а	Z	Υ	X	( V	V١	V	J	Т	S	R	Q	Р	О	N	М	L	K	J	1	Н	G	F	Ε	D	С	В	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																		
A-f	RW PIN[i] (i=031)									St	tatı	us (	on	wh	eth	er	PIN	li h	ıas	me	et c	rite	eria	se	t in									
										PI	IN_	CN	۱Fi.	SEI	NSE	re	gist	ter.	W	rite	e '1	' to	cl	ear.										
		NotLatched	0							Cı	rite	eria	h ha	is r	ot	bee	en i	me	t															
											rite																							

#### 6.8.2.9 DETECTMODE

Address offset: 0x524

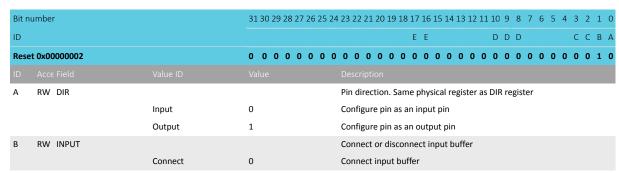
Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and LDETECT mode

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW DETECTMODE			Select between default DETECT signal behaviour and
				LDETECT mode
		Default	0	DETECT directly connected to PIN DETECT signals
		LDETECT	1	Use the latched LDETECT behaviour

#### 6.8.2.10 PIN\_CNF[n] (n=0..31)

Address offset:  $0x700 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Configuration of GPIO pins





Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E E D D D C C B A
Rese	et 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Disconnect	1	Disconnect input buffer
С	RW PULL			Pull configuration
		Disabled	0	No pull
		Pulldown	1	Pull down on pin
		Pullup	3	Pull up on pin
D	RW DRIVE			Drive configuration
		S0S1	0	Standard '0', standard '1'
		H0S1	1	High drive '0', standard '1'
		S0H1	2	Standard '0', high drive '1'
		H0H1	3	High drive '0', high 'drive '1"
		DOS1	4	Disconnect '0' standard '1' (normally used for wired-or
				connections)
		D0H1	5	Disconnect '0', high drive '1' (normally used for wired-or
				connections)
		SOD1	6	Standard '0'. disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and
				connections)
		H0D1	7	High drive '0', disconnect '1' (normally used for wired-and
				connections)
E	RW SENSE			Pin sensing mechanism
		Disabled	0	Disabled
		High	2	Sense for high level
		Low	3	Sense for low level

# 6.8.3 Electrical specification

# 6.8.3.1 GPIO Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
$V_{IH}$	Input high voltage	0.7 x		VDD	V
		VDD			
$V_{IL}$	Input low voltage	VSS		0.3 x	V
				VDD	
$V_{\text{OH,SD}}$	Output high voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD $\geq$ 1.7	VDD-0	.4	VDD	V
$V_{OH,HDH}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	VDD-0	.4	VDD	V
$V_{OH,HDL}$	Output high voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD $\geq$ 1.7 V	VDD-0	.4	VDD	V
$V_{OL,SD}$	Output low voltage, standard drive, 0.5 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$V_{\text{OL},\text{HDH}}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 5 mA, VDD ≥ 2.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$V_{OL,HDL}$	Output low voltage, high drive, 3 mA, VDD ≥ 1.7 V	VSS		VSS+0.4	V
$I_{OL,SD}$	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, standard drive, VDD ≥	1	2	4	mA
	1.7				
I <sub>OL,HDH</sub>	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD $\geq$ 2.7 V	6	10	15	mA
I <sub>OL,HDL</sub>	Current at VSS+0.4 V, output set low, high drive, VDD $\geq$ 1.7 V	3			mA
I <sub>OH,SD</sub>	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, standard drive, VDD	1	2	4	mA
	≥ 1.7				
I <sub>OH,HDH</sub>	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD ≥ 2.7	6	9	14	mA
	V				
I <sub>OH,HDL</sub>	Current at VDD-0.4 V, output set high, high drive, VDD $\geq$ 1.7	3			mA
	V				





Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>RF,15pF</sub>	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load <sup>1</sup>		9		ns
t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load <sup>1</sup>		13		ns
t <sub>RF,50pF</sub>	Rise/fall time, standard drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load <sup>1</sup>		25		ns
t <sub>HRF,15pF</sub>	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 15 pF load <sup>1</sup>		4		ns
t <sub>HRF,25pF</sub>	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 25 pF load <sup>1</sup>		5		ns
t <sub>HRF,50pF</sub>	Rise/Fall time, high drive mode, 10-90%, 50 pF load <sup>1</sup>		8		ns
R <sub>PU</sub>	Pull-up resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
$R_{PD}$	Pull-down resistance	11	13	16	kΩ
C <sub>PAD</sub>	Pad capacitance		3		pF

## 6.9 GPIOTE — GPIO tasks and events

The GPIO tasks and events (GPIOTE) module provides functionality for accessing GPIO pins using tasks and events. Each GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one pin.

A GPIOTE block enables GPIOs to generate events on pin state change which can be used to carry out tasks through the PPI system. A GPIO can also be driven to change state on system events using the PPI system. Low power detection of pin state changes is possible when in System ON or System OFF.

Instance	Number of GPIOTE channels
GPIOTE	8

Table 42: GPIOTE properties

Up to three tasks can be used in each GPIOTE channel for performing write operations to a pin. Two tasks are fixed (SET and CLR), and one (OUT) is configurable to perform following operations:

- Set
- Clear
- Toggle

An event can be generated in each GPIOTE channel from one of the following input conditions:

- · Rising edge
- · Falling edge
- Any change

#### 6.9.1 Pin events and tasks

The GPIOTE module has a number of tasks and events that can be configured to operate on individual GPIO pins.

The tasks (SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]) can be used for writing to individual pins, and the events (IN[n]) can be generated from changes occurring at the inputs of individual pins.

The SET task will set the pin selected in CONFIG[n]. PSEL to high.

The CLR task will set the pin low.

The effect of the OUT task on the pin is configurable in CONFIG[n].POLARITY, and can either set the pin high, set it low, or toggle it.

The tasks and events are configured using the CONFIG[n] registers. Every set of SET, CLR and OUT[n] tasks and IN[n] events has one CONFIG[n] register associated with it.

NORDIC\*

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Rise and fall times based on simulations

As long as a SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n] task or an IN[n] event is configured to control a pin **n**, the pin's output value will only be updated by the GPIOTE module. The pin's output value as specified in the GPIO will therefore be ignored as long as the pin is controlled by GPIOTE. Attempting to write a pin as a normal GPIO pin will have no effect. When the GPIOTE is disconnected from a pin, see MODE field in CONFIG[n] register, the associated pin will get the output and configuration values specified in the GPIO module.

When conflicting tasks are triggered simultaneously (i.e. during the same clock cycle) in one channel, the precedence of the tasks will be as described in Task priorities on page 127.

Priority	Task
1	оит
2	CLR
3	SET

Table 43: Task priorities

When setting the CONFIG[n] registers, MODE=Disabled does not have the same effect as MODE=Task and POLARITY=None. In the latter case, a CLR or SET task occurring at the exact same time as OUT will end up with no change on the pin, according to the priorities described in the table above.

When a GPIOTE channel is configured to operate on a pin as a task, the initial value of that pin is configured in the OUTINIT field of CONFIG[n].

#### 6.9.2 Port event

PORT is an event that can be generated from multiple input pins using the GPIO DETECT signal.

The event will be generated on the rising edge of the DETECT signal. See GPIO — General purpose input/output on page 118 for more information about the DETECT signal.

Putting the system into System ON IDLE while DETECT is high will not cause DETECT to wake the system up again. Make sure to clear all DETECT sources before entering sleep. If the LATCH register is used as a source, if any bit in LATCH is still high after clearing all or part of the register (for instance due to one of the PINx.DETECT signal still high), a new rising edge will be generated on DETECT, see Pin configuration on page 119.

Trying to put the system to System OFF while DETECT is high will cause a wakeup from System OFF reset.

This feature is always enabled although the peripheral itself appears to be IDLE, that is, no clocks or other power intensive infrastructure have to be requested to keep this feature enabled. This feature can therefore be used to wake up the CPU from a WFI or WFE type sleep in System ON with all peripherals and the CPU idle, that is, lowest power consumption in System ON mode.

In order to prevent spurious interrupts from the PORT event while configuring the sources, the user shall first disable interrupts on the PORT event (through INTENCLR.PORT), then configure the sources (PIN\_CNF[n].SENSE), clear any potential event that could have occurred during configuration (write '0' to EVENTS\_PORT), and finally enable interrupts (through INTENSET.PORT).

# 6.9.3 Tasks and events pin configuration

Each GPIOTE channel is associated with one physical GPIO pin through the CONFIG.PSEL field.

When Event mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an input, overriding the DIR setting in GPIO. Similarly, when Task mode is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will be configured as an output overriding the DIR setting and OUT value in GPIO. When Disabled is selected in CONFIG.MODE, the pin specified by CONFIG.PSEL will use its configuration from the PIN[n].CNF registers in GPIO.

Only one GPIOTE channel can be assigned to one physical pin. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.



# 6.9.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40006000	GPIOTE	GPIOTE	GPIO tasks and events	

Table 44: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_OUT[0]	0x000	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[0].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[1]	0x004	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[1].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[2]	0x008	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[2].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[3]	0x00C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[3].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[4]	0x010	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4]. PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[4].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[5]	0x014	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[5].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[6]	0x018	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[6].POLARITY.
TASKS_OUT[7]	0x01C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in
		CONFIG[7].POLARITY.
TASKS_SET[0]	0x030	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[1]	0x034	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[2]	0x038	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[3]	0x03C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[4]	0x040	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[5]	0x044	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[6]	0x048	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_SET[7]	0x04C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.
TASKS_CLR[0]	0x060	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[1]	0x064	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[2]	0x068	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[3]	0x06C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[4]	0x070	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[5]	0x074	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[6]	0x078	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
TASKS_CLR[7]	0x07C	Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.
EVENTS_IN[0]	0x100	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[0].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[1]	0x104	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[1].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[2]	0x108	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[2].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[3]	0x10C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[3].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[4]	0x110	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[4].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[5]	0x114	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[5].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[6]	0x118	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[6].PSEL
EVENTS_IN[7]	0x11C	Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[7].PSEL
EVENTS_PORT	0x17C	Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CONFIG[0]	0x510	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[1]	0x514	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event



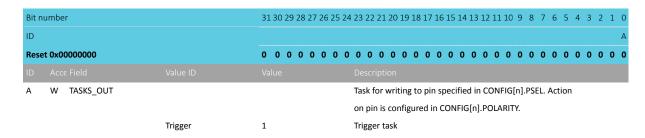
Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG[2]	0x518	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[3]	0x51C	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[4]	0x520	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[5]	0x524	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[6]	0x528	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event
CONFIG[7]	0x52C	Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Table 45: Register overview

### 6.9.4.1 TASKS\_OUT[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x000 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

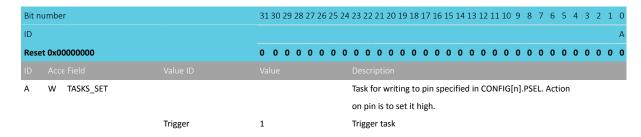
Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is configured in CONFIG[n].POLARITY.



### 6.9.4.2 TASKS\_SET[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x030 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

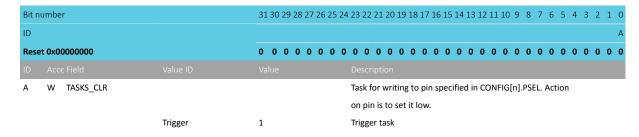
Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it high.



#### 6.9.4.3 TASKS CLR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x060 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Task for writing to pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL. Action on pin is to set it low.

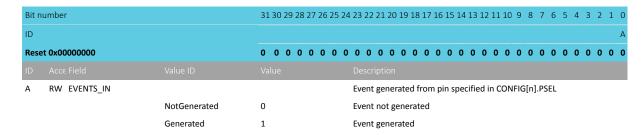


### 6.9.4.4 EVENTS\_IN[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x100 + (n \times 0x4)$ 



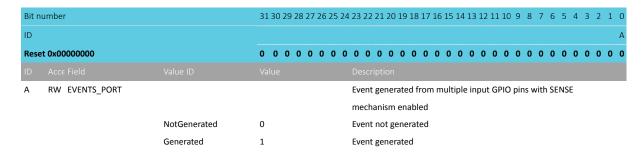
Event generated from pin specified in CONFIG[n].PSEL



#### 6.9.4.5 EVENTS PORT

Address offset: 0x17C

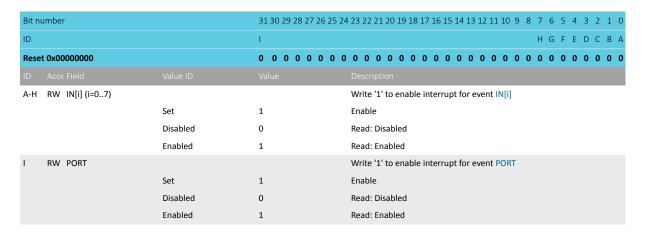
Event generated from multiple input GPIO pins with SENSE mechanism enabled



#### **6.9.4.6 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304

**Enable interrupt** 



#### 6.9.4.7 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		1	H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			Description
A-H RW IN[i] (i=07)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event IN[i]
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I RW PORT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PORT
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

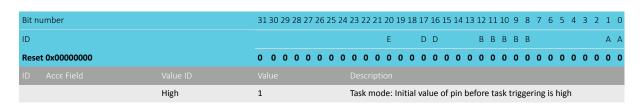
# 6.9.4.8 CONFIG[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x510 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Configuration for OUT[n], SET[n] and CLR[n] tasks and IN[n] event

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E DD BBBB AA
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW MODE			Mode
		Disabled	0	Disabled. Pin specified by PSEL will not be acquired by the
				GPIOTE module.
		Event	1	Event mode
				The pin specified by PSEL will be configured as an input and
				the IN[n] event will be generated if operation specified in
				POLARITY occurs on the pin.
		Task	3	Task mode
				The GPIO specified by PSEL will be configured as an output
				and triggering the SET[n], CLR[n] or OUT[n] task will
				perform the operation specified by POLARITY on the pin.
		When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module		When enabled as a task the GPIOTE module will acquire the
				pin and the pin can no longer be written as a regular output
				pin from the GPIO module.
В	RW PSEL		[031]	GPIO number associated with SET[n], CLR[n] and OUT[n]
				tasks and IN[n] event
D	RW POLARITY			When In task mode: Operation to be performed on output
				when OUT[n] task is triggered. When In event mode:
				Operation on input that shall trigger IN[n] event.
		None	0	Task mode: No effect on pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode:
				no IN[n] event generated on pin activity.
		LoToHi	1	Task mode: Set pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode: Generate
				IN[n] event when rising edge on pin.
		HiToLo	2	Task mode: Clear pin from OUT[n] task. Event mode:
				Generate IN[n] event when falling edge on pin.
		Toggle	3	Task mode: Toggle pin from OUT[n]. Event mode: Generate
				IN[n] when any change on pin.
E	RW OUTINIT			When in task mode: Initial value of the output when the
				GPIOTE channel is configured. When in event mode: No
				effect.
		Low	0	Task mode: Initial value of pin before task triggering is low





### 6.9.5 Electrical specification

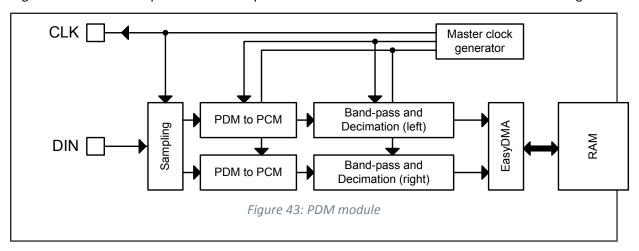
# 6.10 PDM — Pulse density modulation interface

The pulse density modulation (PDM) module enables input of pulse density modulated signals from external audio frontends, for example, digital microphones. The PDM module generates the PDM clock and supports single-channel or dual-channel (Left and Right) data input. Data is transferred directly to RAM buffers using EasyDMA.

Listed here are the main features for PDM:

- Up to two PDM microphones configured as a Left/Right pair using the same data input
- 16 kHz output sample rate, 16-bit samples
- EasyDMA support for sample buffering
- · HW decimation filters

The PDM module illustrated in PDM module on page 132 is interfacing up to two digital microphones with the PDM interface. It implements EasyDMA, which relieves real-time requirements associated with controlling the PDM slave from a low priority CPU execution context. It also includes all the necessary digital filter elements to produce PCM samples. The PDM module allows continuous audio streaming.



# 6.10.1 Master clock generator

The FREQ field in the master clock's PDMCLKCTRL register allows adjusting the PDM clock's frequency.

The master clock generator does not add any jitter to the HFCLK source chosen. It is recommended (but not mandatory) to use the Xtal as HFCLK source.

# 6.10.2 Module operation

By default, bits from the left PDM microphone are sampled on PDM\_CLK falling edge, bits for the right are sampled on the rising edge of PDM\_CLK, resulting in two bitstreams. Each bitstream is fed into a digital filter which converts the PDM stream into 16-bit PCM samples, and filters and down-samples them to reach the appropriate sample rate.



The EDGE field in the MODE register allows swapping Left and Right, so that Left will be sampled on rising edge, and Right on falling.

The PDM module uses EasyDMA to store the samples coming out from the filters into one buffer in RAM.

Depending on the mode chosen in the OPERATION field in the MODE register, memory either contains alternating left and right 16-bit samples (Stereo), or only left 16-bit samples (Mono).

To ensure continuous PDM sampling, it is up to the application to update the EasyDMA destination address pointer as the previous buffer is filled.

The continuous transfer can be started or stopped by sending the START and STOP tasks. STOP becomes effective after the current frame has finished transferring, which will generate the STOPPED event. The STOPPED event indicates that all activity in the module are finished, and that the data is available in RAM (EasyDMA has finished transferring as well). Attempting to restart before receiving the STOPPED event may result in unpredictable behaviour.

#### 6.10.3 Decimation filter

In order to convert the incoming data stream into PCM audio samples, a decimation filter is included in the PDM interface module.

The input of the filter is the two-channel PDM serial stream (with left channel on clock high, right channel on clock low), its output is  $2 \times 16$ -bit PCM samples at a sample rate 64 times lower than the PDM clock rate.

The filter stage of each channel is followed by a digital volume control, to attenuate or amplify the output samples in a range of -20 dB to +20 dB around the default (reset) setting, defined by G<sub>PDM,default</sub>. The gain is controlled by the GAINL and GAINR registers.

As an example, if the goal is to achieve 2500 RMS output samples (16 bit) with a 1 kHz 90 dBA signal into a -26 dBFS sensitivity PDM microphone, the user will have to sum the PDM module's default gain ( $G_{PDM,default}$ ) and the gain introduced by the microphone and acoustic path of his implementation (an attenuation would translate into a negative gain), and adjust GAINL and GAINR by this amount. Assuming that only the PDM module influences the gain, GAINL and GAINR must be set to - $G_{PDM,default}$  dB to achieve the requirement.

With G<sub>PDM,default</sub>=3.2 dB, and as GAINL and GAINR are expressed in 0.5 dB steps, the closest value to program would be 3.0 dB, which can be calculated as:

```
GAINL = GAINR = (DefaultGain - (2 * 3))
```

Remember to check that the resulting values programmed into GAINL and GAINR fall within MinGain and MaxGain.

# 6.10.4 EasyDMA

Samples will be written directly to RAM, and EasyDMA must be configured accordingly.

The address pointer for the EasyDMA channel is set in SAMPLE.PTR register. If the destination address set in SAMPLE.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

DMA supports Stereo (Left+Right 16-bit samples) and Mono (Left only) data transfer, depending on setting in the OPERATION field in the MODE register. The samples are stored little endian.



MODE.OPERATION	Bits per sample	Result stored per RAM	Physical RAM allocated	Result boundary indexes Note
		word	(32 bit words)	in RAM
Stereo	32 (2x16)	L+R	ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)	R0=[31:16]; L0=[15:0] Default
Mono	16	2xL	ceil(SAMPLE.MAXCNT/2)	L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]

Table 46: DMA sample storage

The destination buffer in RAM consists of one block, the size of which is set in SAMPLE.MAXCNT register. Format is number of 16-bit samples. The physical RAM allocated is always:

```
(RAM allocation, in bytes) = SAMPLE.MAXCNT * 2;
```

(but the mapping of the samples depends on MODE.OPERATION.

If OPERATION=Stereo, RAM will contain a succession of Left and Right samples.

If OPERATION=Mono, RAM will contain a succession of mono samples.

For a given value of SAMPLE.MAXCNT, the buffer in RAM can contain half the stereo sampling time as compared to the mono sampling time.

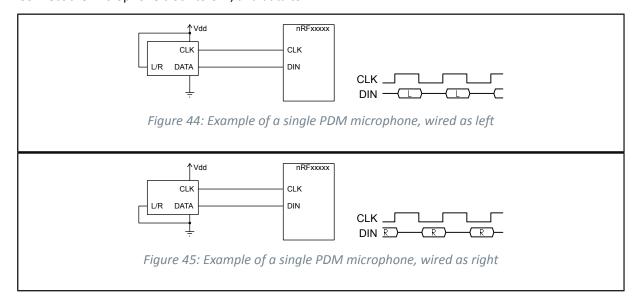
The PDM acquisition can be started by the START task, after the SAMPLE.PTR and SAMPLE.MAXCNT registers have been written. When starting the module, it will take some time for the filters to start outputting valid data. Transients from the PDM microphone itself may also occur. The first few samples (typically around 50) might hence contain invalid values or transients. It is therefore advised to discard the first few samples after a PDM start.

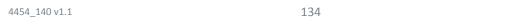
As soon as the STARTED event is received, the firmware can write the next SAMPLE.PTR value (this register is double-buffered), to ensure continuous operation.

When the buffer in RAM is filled with samples, an END event is triggered. The firmware can start processing the data in the buffer. Meanwhile, the PDM module starts acquiring data into the new buffer pointed to by SAMPLE.PTR, and sends a new STARTED event, so that the firmware can update SAMPLE.PTR to the next buffer address.

# 6.10.5 Hardware example

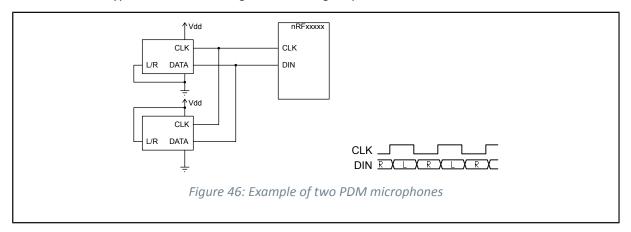
Connect the microphone clock to CLK, and data to DIN.







Note that in a single-microphone (mono) configuration, depending on the microphone's implementation, either the left or the right channel (sampled at falling or rising CLK edge respectively) will contain reliable data. If two microphones are used, one of them has to be set as left, the other as right (L/R pin tied high or to GND on the respective microphone). It is strongly recommended to use two microphones of exactly the same brand and type so that their timings in left and right operation match.



### 6.10.6 Pin configuration

The CLK and DIN signals associated to the PDM module are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers respectively. If the CONNECT field in any PSEL register is set to Disconnected, the associated PDM module signal will not be connected to the required physical pins, and will not operate properly.

The PSEL.CLK and PSEL.DIN registers and their configurations are only used as long as the PDM module is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See POWER — Power supply on page 51 for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN CNF[n] register.

To ensure correct behaviour in the PDM module, the pins used by the PDM module must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 135 before enabling the PDM module. This is to ensure that the pins used by the PDM module are driven correctly if the PDM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the PDM module is supposed to be connected to an external PDM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

PDM signal	PDM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
CLK	As specified in PSEL.CLK	Output	0	
DIN	As specified in PSEL.DIN	Input	Not applicable	

Table 47: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.10.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001D000	PDM	PDM	Pulse-density modulation (digital	
			microphone interface)	

Table 48: Instances



Register	Offset	Description
		Starts continuous PDM transfer
TASKS_START	0x000	
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stops PDM transfer
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100	PDM transfer has started
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	PDM transfer has finished
EVENTS_END	0x108	The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a
		STOP task has been received) to Data RAM
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	PDM module enable register
PDMCLKCTRL	0x504	PDM clock generator control
MODE	0x508	Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals
GAINL	0x518	Left output gain adjustment
GAINR	0x51C	Right output gain adjustment
PSEL.CLK	0x540	Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal
PSEL.DIN	0x544	Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal
SAMPLE.PTR	0x560	RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA
SAMPLE.MAXCNT	0x564	Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

Table 49: Register overview

# 6.10.7.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Starts continuous PDM transfer

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_START			Starts continuous PDM transfer
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.10.7.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stops PDM transfer

Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STOP			Stops PDM transfer
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

### 6.10.7.3 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100 PDM transfer has started



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_STARTED			PDM transfer has started
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.10.7.4 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104
PDM transfer has finished

Bit nu	ımber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			PDM transfer has finished
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.10.7.5 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x108

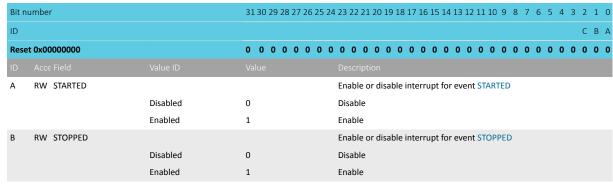
The PDM has written the last sample specified by SAMPLE.MAXCNT (or the last sample after a STOP task has been received) to Data RAM

Bit n	umber		31 30	29 2	28 2	7 26	25	24	23 2	22 2	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 1	7 16	5 15	14	13	12 1	.1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1	0
ID																													Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0
ID									Des																				
Α	RW EVENTS_END								The	PE	M l	has	wr	itte	n th	ne la	st :	am	ple	spec	ifie	d by	/						
									SAN	MPL	.E.N	ЛΑХ	(CN	T (c	or th	ne la	ast :	am	ple	afte	r a S	то	P ta	sk l	has				
									bee	en r	ece	ive	d) t	o D	ata	RAI	M												
		NotGenerated	0						Eve	nt i	not	ger	nera	itec	ł														
		Generated	1						Eve	nt (	gen	era	ted																

#### 6.10.7.6 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt







Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			СВА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
C RW END			Enable or disable interrupt for event END
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	1	Enable

### 6.10.7.7 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

### 6.10.7.8 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

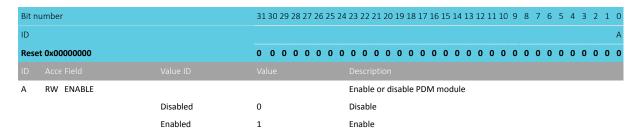
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
				Description
Α	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



#### 6.10.7.9 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

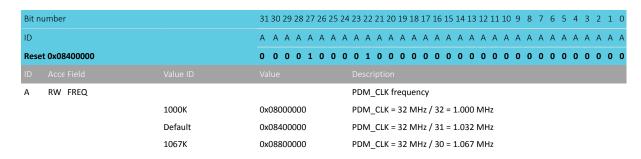
PDM module enable register



#### 6.10.7.10 PDMCLKCTRL

Address offset: 0x504

PDM clock generator control



#### 6.10.7.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x508

Defines the routing of the connected PDM microphones' signals

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			
A RW OPERATION			Mono or stereo operation
	Stereo	0	Sample and store one pair (Left + Right) of 16bit samples
			per RAM word R=[31:16]; L=[15:0]
	Mono	1	Sample and store two successive Left samples (16 bit each)
			per RAM word L1=[31:16]; L0=[15:0]
B RW EDGE			Defines on which PDM_CLK edge Left (or mono) is sampled
	LeftFalling	0	Left (or mono) is sampled on falling edge of PDM_CLK
	LeftRising	1	Left (or mono) is sampled on rising edge of PDM_CLK

#### 6.10.7.12 GAINL

Address offset: 0x518

Left output gain adjustment



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000028		0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW GAINL			Left output gain adjustment, in 0.5 dB steps, around the
			default module gain (see electrical parameters)
			0x00 -20 dB gain adjust
			0x01 -19.5 dB gain adjust
			()
			0x27 -0.5 dB gain adjust
			0x28 0 dB gain adjust
			0x29 +0.5 dB gain adjust
			()
			0x4F +19.5 dB gain adjust
			0x50 +20 dB gain adjust
	MinGain	0x00	-20dB gain adjustment (minimum)
	DefaultGain	0x28	OdB gain adjustment ('2500 RMS' requirement)
	MaxGain	0x50	+20dB gain adjustment (maximum)

### 6.10.7.13 GAINR

Address offset: 0x51C

Right output gain adjustment

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 2	4 23 :	22 21	1 20	19	18 1	7 16	15	14	13 :	12 1	1 10	9	8	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																	,	Δ .	λ Δ	A	Α	Α	Α.	A
Rese	et 0x00000028		0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0 (	) 1	. 0	1	0	0	0
ID																								
Α	RW GAINR				Rig	ht ou	ıtpu	ıt ga	in a	djus	tme	nt,	in 0	.5 d	B st	eps,	aro	und	the	е				
					def	fault	mod	dule	gair	ı (se	e el	ecti	rica	l pai	am	eter	s)							
		MinGain	0x00		-20	dB ga	ain a	adju	stm	ent	(mir	nim	um)	)										
		DefaultGain	0x28		0dE	B gair	n ad	just	men	it ('2	500	RN	∕IS' ı	requ	iirer	men	t)							
		MaxGain	0x50		+20	OdB g	gain	adju	ıstm	ent	(ma	xim	num	1)										

## 6.10.7.14 PSEL.CLK

Address offset: 0x540

Pin number configuration for PDM CLK signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			В	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
A B	RW PIN RW CONNECT		[031]	Pin number Connection
		Disconnected	[031]	

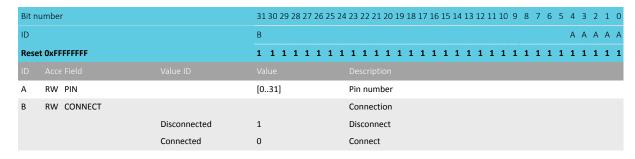




#### 6.10.7.15 PSEL.DIN

Address offset: 0x544

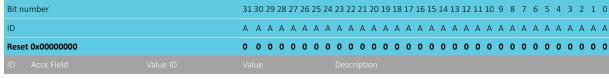
Pin number configuration for PDM DIN signal



#### 6.10.7.16 SAMPLE.PTR

Address offset: 0x560

RAM address pointer to write samples to with EasyDMA



A RW SAMPLEPTR

Address to write PDM samples to over DMA

#### 6.10.7.17 SAMPLE.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x564

Number of samples to allocate memory for in EasyDMA mode

A RW BUFFSIZE	[032767]	Length of DMA RAM allocation in number of samples
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

# 6.10.8 Electrical specification

# 6.10.8.1 PDM Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>PDM,CLK</sub>	PDM clock speed		1.032		MHz
t <sub>PDM,JITTER</sub>	Jitter in PDM clock output			20	ns
$T_{dPDM,CLK}$	PDM clock duty cycle		50	60	%
t <sub>PDM,DATA</sub>	Decimation filter delay			5	ms
t <sub>PDM,cv</sub>	Allowed clock edge to data valid			125	ns
t <sub>PDM,ci</sub>	Allowed (other) clock edge to data invalid	0			ns
t <sub>PDM,s</sub>	Data setup time at f <sub>PDM,CLK</sub> =1.024 MHz	65			ns
t <sub>PDM,h</sub>	Data hold time at f <sub>PDM,CLK</sub> =1.024 MHz	0			ns
G <sub>PDM</sub> ,default	Default (reset) absolute gain of the PDM module		3.2		dB





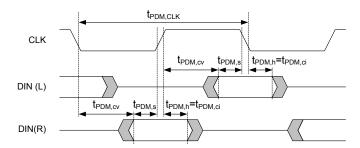


Figure 47: PDM timing diagram

# 6.11 PPI — Programmable peripheral interconnect

The programmable peripheral interconnect (PPI) enables peripherals to interact autonomously with each other using tasks and events independent of the CPU. The PPI allows precise synchronization between peripherals when real-time application constraints exist and eliminates the need for CPU activity to implement behavior which can be predefined using PPI.

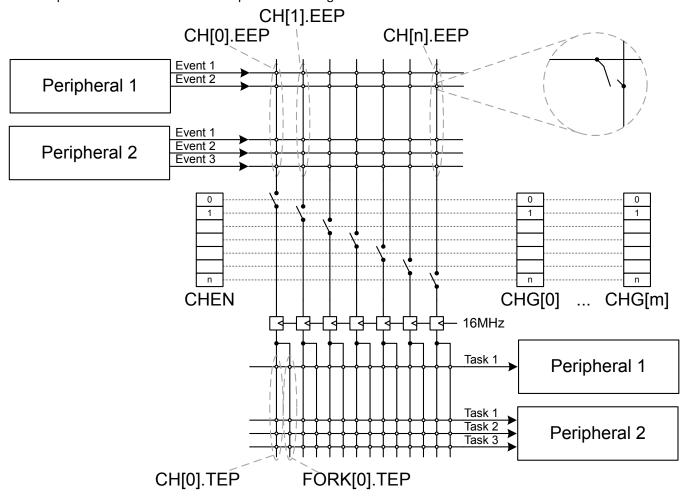


Figure 48: PPI block diagram

The PPI system has, in addition to the fully programmable peripheral interconnections, a set of channels where the event end point (EEP) and task end points (TEP) are fixed in hardware. These fixed channels can be individually enabled, disabled, or added to PPI channel groups (see CHG[n] registers), in the same way as ordinary PPI channels.



Instance	Channel	Number of channels
PPI	0-19	20
PPI (fixed)	20-31	12

Table 50: Configurable and fixed PPI channels

The PPI provides a mechanism to automatically trigger a task in one peripheral as a result of an event occurring in another peripheral. A task is connected to an event through a PPI channel. The PPI channel is composed of three end point registers, one EEP and two TEPs. A peripheral task is connected to a TEP using the address of the task register associated with the task. Similarly, a peripheral event is connected to an EEP using the address of the event register associated with the event.

On each PPI channel, the signals are synchronized to the 16 MHz clock, to avoid any internal violation of setup and hold timings. As a consequence, events that are synchronous to the 16 MHz clock will be delayed by one clock period, while other asynchronous events will be delayed by up to one 16 MHz clock period.

Note that shortcuts (as defined in the SHORTS register in each peripheral) are not affected by this 16 MHz synchronization, and are therefore not delayed.

Each TEP implements a fork mechanism that enables a second task to be triggered at the same time as the task specified in the TEP is triggered. This second task is configured in the task end point register in the FORK registers groups, e.g. FORK.TEP[0] is associated with PPI channel CH[0].

There are two ways of enabling and disabling PPI channels:

- Enable or disable PPI channels individually using the CHEN, CHENSET, and CHENCLR registers.
- Enable or disable PPI channels in PPI channel groups through the groups' ENABLE and DISABLE tasks. Prior to these tasks being triggered, the PPI channel group must be configured to define which PPI channels belong to which groups.

Note that when a channel belongs to two groups m and n, and the tasks CHG[m].EN and CHG[n].DIS occur simultaneously (m and n can be equal or different), the CHG[m].EN on that channel has priority.

PPI tasks (for example, CHG[0].EN) can be triggered through the PPI like any other task, which means they can be hooked to a PPI channel as a TEP. One event can trigger multiple tasks by using multiple channels and one task can be triggered by multiple events in the same way.

# 6.11.1 Pre-programmed channels

Some of the PPI channels are pre-programmed. These channels cannot be configured by the CPU, but can be added to groups and enabled and disabled like the general purpose PPI channels. The FORK TEP for these channels are still programmable and can be used by the application.

For a list of pre-programmed PPI channels, see the table below.



Channel	EEP	TEP
20	TIMERO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
21	TIMERO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
22	TIMERO->EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	RADIO->TASKS_DISABLE
23	RADIO->EVENTS_BCMATCH	AAR->TASKS_START
24	RADIO->EVENTS_READY	CCM->TASKS_KSGEN
25	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	CCM->TASKS_CRYPT
26	RADIO->EVENTS_ADDRESS	TIMERO->TASKS_CAPTURE[1]
27	RADIO->EVENTS_END	TIMERO->TASKS_CAPTURE[2]
28	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_TXEN
29	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	RADIO->TASKS_RXEN
30	RTCO->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMERO->TASKS_CLEAR
31	RTC0->EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	TIMERO->TASKS_START

Table 51: Pre-programmed channels

# 6.11.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001F000	PPI	PPI	Programmable peripheral interconnect	

Table 52: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_CHG[0].EN	0x000	Enable channel group 0	
TASKS_CHG[0].DIS	0x004	Disable channel group 0	
TASKS_CHG[1].EN	0x008	Enable channel group 1	
TASKS_CHG[1].DIS	0x00C	Disable channel group 1	
TASKS_CHG[2].EN	0x010	Enable channel group 2	
TASKS_CHG[2].DIS	0x014	Disable channel group 2	
TASKS_CHG[3].EN	0x018	Enable channel group 3	
TASKS_CHG[3].DIS	0x01C	Disable channel group 3	
TASKS_CHG[4].EN	0x020	Enable channel group 4	
TASKS_CHG[4].DIS	0x024	Disable channel group 4	
TASKS_CHG[5].EN	0x028	Enable channel group 5	
TASKS_CHG[5].DIS	0x02C	Disable channel group 5	
CHEN	0x500	Channel enable register	
CHENSET	0x504	Channel enable set register	
CHENCLR	0x508	Channel enable clear register	
CH[0].EEP	0x510	Channel 0 event end-point	
CH[0].TEP	0x514	Channel 0 task end-point	
CH[1].EEP	0x518	Channel 1 event end-point	
CH[1].TEP	0x51C	Channel 1 task end-point	
CH[2].EEP	0x520	Channel 2 event end-point	
CH[2].TEP	0x524	Channel 2 task end-point	
CH[3].EEP	0x528	Channel 3 event end-point	
CH[3].TEP	0x52C	Channel 3 task end-point	
CH[4].EEP	0x530	Channel 4 event end-point	
CH[4].TEP	0x534	Channel 4 task end-point	
CH[5].EEP	0x538	Channel 5 event end-point	
CH[5].TEP	0x53C	Channel 5 task end-point	
CH[6].EEP	0x540	Channel 6 event end-point	
CH[6].TEP	0x544	Channel 6 task end-point	



Decistor	Office	Description
Register	Offset	Description Channel 7 quart and point
CH[7].EEP	0x548	Channel 7 event end-point
CH[7].TEP	0x54C	Channel 7 task end-point
CH[8].EEP	0x550	Channel 8 event end-point
CH[8].TEP	0x554	Channel 8 task end-point
CH[9].EEP	0x558	Channel 9 event end-point
CH[9].TEP	0x55C	Channel 9 task end-point
CH[10].EEP	0x560	Channel 10 event end-point
CH[10].TEP	0x564	Channel 10 task end-point
CH[11].EEP	0x568	Channel 11 event end-point
CH[11].TEP	0x56C	Channel 11 task end-point
CH[12].EEP	0x570	Channel 12 event end-point
CH[12].TEP	0x574	Channel 12 task end-point
CH[13].EEP	0x578	Channel 13 event end-point
CH[13].TEP	0x57C	Channel 13 task end-point
CH[14].EEP	0x580	Channel 14 event end-point
CH[14].TEP	0x584	Channel 14 task end-point
CH[15].EEP	0x588	Channel 15 event end-point
CH[15].TEP	0x58C	Channel 15 task end-point
CH[16].EEP	0x590	Channel 16 event end-point
CH[16].TEP	0x594	Channel 16 task end-point
CH[17].EEP	0x598	Channel 17 event end-point
CH[17].TEP	0x59C	Channel 17 task end-point
CH[18].EEP	0x5A0	Channel 18 event end-point
CH[18].TEP	0x5A4	Channel 18 task end-point
CH[19].EEP	0x5A8	Channel 19 event end-point
CH[19].TEP	0x5AC	Channel 19 task end-point
CHG[0]	0x800	Channel group 0
CHG[1]	0x804	Channel group 1
CHG[2]	0x808	Channel group 2
CHG[3]	0x80C	Channel group 3
CHG[4]	0x810	Channel group 4
CHG[5]	0x814	Channel group 5
FORK[0].TEP	0x910	Channel 0 task end-point
FORK[1].TEP	0x914	Channel 1 task end-point
FORK[2].TEP	0x918	Channel 2 task end-point
FORK[3].TEP	0x91C	Channel 3 task end-point
FORK[4].TEP	0x920	Channel 4 task end-point
FORK[5].TEP	0x924	Channel 5 task end-point
FORK[6].TEP	0x928	Channel 6 task end-point
FORK[7].TEP	0x92C	Channel 7 task end-point
FORK[8].TEP	0x930	Channel 8 task end-point
FORK[9].TEP	0x934	Channel 9 task end-point
FORK[10].TEP	0x938	Channel 10 task end-point
FORK[11].TEP	0x93C	Channel 11 task end-point
FORK[12].TEP	0x940	Channel 12 task end-point
FORK[13].TEP	0x944	Channel 13 task end-point
FORK[14].TEP	0x948	Channel 14 task end-point
FORK[15].TEP	0x94C	Channel 15 task end-point
FORK[16].TEP	0x950	Channel 16 task end-point
FORK[17].TEP	0x954	Channel 17 task end-point
FORK[18].TEP	0x958	Channel 18 task end-point
FORK[19].TEP	0x95C	Channel 19 task end-point
FORK[20].TEP	0x960	Channel 20 task end-point



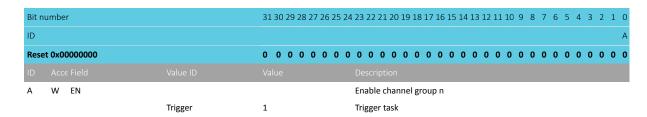
Register	Offset	Description
FORK[21].TEP	0x964	Channel 21 task end-point
FORK[22].TEP	0x968	Channel 22 task end-point
FORK[23].TEP	0x96C	Channel 23 task end-point
FORK[24].TEP	0x970	Channel 24 task end-point
FORK[25].TEP	0x974	Channel 25 task end-point
FORK[26].TEP	0x978	Channel 26 task end-point
FORK[27].TEP	0x97C	Channel 27 task end-point
FORK[28].TEP	0x980	Channel 28 task end-point
FORK[29].TEP	0x984	Channel 29 task end-point
FORK[30].TEP	0x988	Channel 30 task end-point
FORK[31].TEP	0x98C	Channel 31 task end-point

Table 53: Register overview

### 6.11.2.1 TASKS\_CHG[n].EN (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x000 + (n \times 0x8)$ 

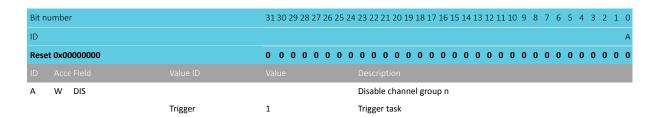
Enable channel group n



# 6.11.2.2 TASKS\_CHG[n].DIS (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x004 + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Disable channel group n



#### 6.11.2.3 CHEN

Address offset: 0x500 Channel enable register



Bit number		31	30 2	29 2	28 2	27 2	6 2	25 2	4 2	23 2	22 2	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 1	7 1	5 15	5 14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID		f	e	d	С	b a	a 2	Z '	Y	X١	W	V	U -	Т :	S R	C	P	0	N	М	L	K	J	L	Н	G	F	Ε	D (	В	Α
Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID Acce Field																															
A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)									E	Ena	ble	or	disa	able	e ch	an	nel	i													
	Disabled	0							[	Disa	able	e ch	anı	nel																	
	Enabled	1							E	Ena	ble	ch.	ann	el																	
U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031)									E	Ena	ble	or	disa	able	e ch	an	nel	i													
	Disabled	0							[	Disa	able	e ch	anı	nel																	
	Enabled	1							E	Ena	ble	ch	ann	el																	

#### 6.11.2.4 CHENSET

Address offset: 0x504

Channel enable set register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	fedcbaZYXWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)	Channel i enable set register. Writing '0' has no effect
Disabled	0 Read: channel disabled
Enabled	1 Read: channel enabled
Set	1 Write: Enable channel
U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031)	Channel i enable set register. Writing '0' has no effect
Disabled	0 Read: channel disabled
Enabled	1 Read: channel enabled
Set	1 Write: Enable channel

### 6.11.2.5 CHENCLR

Address offset: 0x508

Channel enable clear register

Read: reads value of CH{i} field in CHEN register.

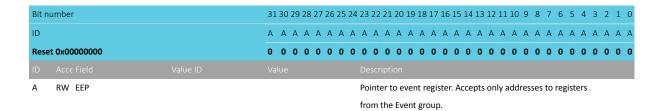
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	fedcbaZ\	Y X W V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)		Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect
Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled
Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled
Clear	1	Write: disable channel
U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031)		Channel i enable clear register. Writing '0' has no effect
Disabled	0	Read: channel disabled
Enabled	1	Read: channel enabled
Clear	1	Write: disable channel

# 6.11.2.6 CH[n].EEP (n=0..19)

Address offset:  $0x510 + (n \times 0x8)$ 



#### Channel n event end-point



### 6.11.2.7 CH[n].TEP (n=0..19)

Address offset:  $0x514 + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Channel n task end-point

Α	RW TEP	Pointer to task register. Accepts only addresses to registers
ID		
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

from the Task group.

## 6.11.2.8 CHG[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x800 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

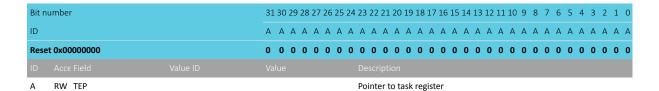
Channel group n

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	fedcbaZY	/XWVUTSRQPONMLKJIHGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A-T RW CH[i] (i=019)		Include or exclude channel i
Excluded	0	Exclude
Included	1	Include
U-f RW CH[i] (i=2031)		Include or exclude channel i
Excluded	0	Exclude
Included	1	Include

# 6.11.2.9 FORK[n].TEP (n=0..19, 20..31)

Address offset:  $0x910 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Channel n task end-point





## 6.12 PWM — Pulse width modulation

The pulse with modulation (PWM) module enables the generation of pulse width modulated signals on GPIO. The module implements an up or up-and-down counter with four PWM channels that drive assigned GPIOs.

The following are the main features of a PWM module:

- Programmable PWM frequency
- Up to four PWM channels with individual polarity and duty cycle values
- Edge or center-aligned pulses across PWM channels
- Multiple duty cycle arrays (sequences) defined in RAM
- Autonomous and glitch-free update of duty cycle values directly from memory through EasyDMA (no CPU involvement)
- Change of polarity, duty cycle, and base frequency possibly on every PWM period
- RAM sequences can be repeated or connected into loops

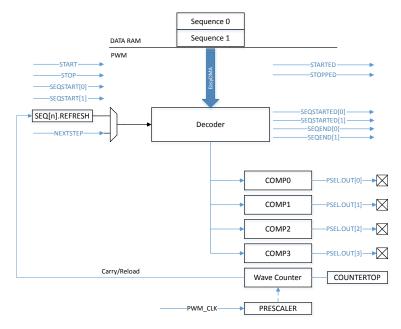


Figure 49: PWM module

#### 6.12.1 Wave counter

The wave counter is responsible for generating the pulses at a duty cycle that depends on the compare values, and at a frequency that depends on COUNTERTOP.

There is one common 15-bit counter with four compare channels. Thus, all four channels will share the same period (PWM frequency), but can have individual duty cycle and polarity. The polarity is set by a value read from RAM (see figure Decoder memory access modes on page 153). Whether the counter counts up, or up and down, is controlled by the MODE register.

The timer top value is controlled by the COUNTERTOP register. This register value, in conjunction with the selected PRESCALER of the PWM\_CLK, will result in a given PWM period. A COUNTERTOP value smaller than the compare setting will result in a state where no PWM edges are generated. OUT[n] is held high, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. All compare registers are internal and can only be configured through decoder presented later. COUNTERTOP can be safely written at any time.

Sampling follows the START task. If DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm, the register value is ignored and taken from RAM instead (see section Decoder with EasyDMA on page 152 for more details). If DECODER.LOAD

NORDIC

is anything else than the WaveForm, it is sampled following a STARTSEQ[n] task and when loading a new value from RAM during a sequence playback.

The following figure shows the counter operating in up mode (MODE=PWM\_MODE\_Up), with three PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle:

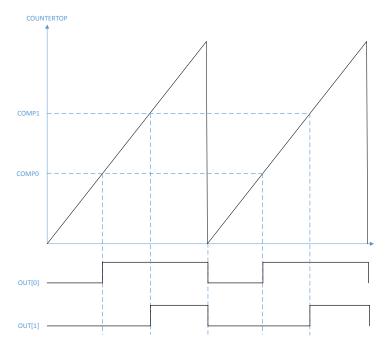


Figure 50: PWM counter in up mode example - FallingEdge polarity

The counter is automatically reset to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and OUT[n] will invert. OUT[n] is held low if the compare value is 0 and held high if set to COUNTERTOP, given that the polarity is set to FallingEdge. Counter running in up mode results in pulse widths that are edge-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up mode example:

```
uint16 t pwm seq[4] = {PWM CH0 DUTY, PWM CH1 DUTY, PWM CH2 DUTY, PWM CH3 DUTY};
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                    PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                    PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                    PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF PWM0->LOOP = (PWM LOOP CNT Disabled << PWM LOOP CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM DECODER LOAD Individual << PWM DECODER LOAD Pos) |
                       (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t) (pwm seq) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm seq) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                    PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```



When the counter is running in up mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

PWM period:  $T_{PWM (Up)} = T_{PWM CLK} * COUNTERTOP$ 

Step width/Resolution:  $T_{\text{steps}} = T_{\text{PWM CLK}}$ 

The following figure shows the counter operating in up-and-down mode (MODE=PWM\_MODE\_UpAndDown), with two PWM channels with the same frequency but different duty cycle and output polarity:

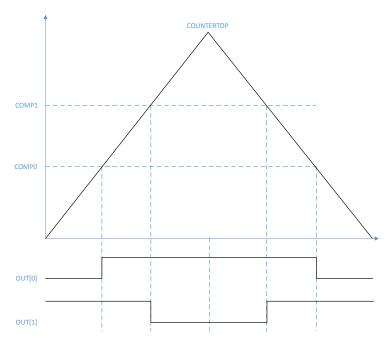


Figure 51: PWM counter in up-and-down mode example



The counter starts decrementing to zero when COUNTERTOP is reached and will invert the OUT[n] when compare value is hit for the second time. This results in a set of pulses that are center-aligned. The following is the code for the counter in up-and-down mode example:

```
uint16 t pwm seq[4] = {PWM CH0 DUTY, PWM CH1 DUTY, PWM CH2 DUTY, PWM CH3 DUTY};
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Pos);
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[1] = (second pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM_PSEL_OUT_CONNECT_Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_UpAndDown << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF_PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM_PRESCALER_PRESCALER_DIV_1 <<
                                                    PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (PWM_LOOP_CNT_Disabled << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM DECODER LOAD Individual << PWM DECODER LOAD Pos) |
                      (PWM_DECODER_MODE_RefreshCount << PWM_DECODER_MODE_Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t)(pwm seq) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(pwm seq) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                   PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

When the counter is running in up-and-down mode, the following formula can be used to compute the PWM period and the step size:

```
\begin{split} &T_{\text{PWM}\,(\text{Up And Down})} \ = \ T_{\text{PWM\_CLK}} \ * \ 2 \ * \ \text{COUNTERTOP} \\ &\text{Step width/Resolution:} \quad &T_{\text{steps}} \ = \ &T_{\text{PWM\_CLK}} \ * \ 2 \end{split}
```

# 6.12.2 Decoder with EasyDMA

The decoder uses EasyDMA to take PWM parameters stored in RAM and update the internal compare registers of the wave counter, based on the mode of operation.

PWM parameters are organized into a sequence containing at least one half word (16 bit). Its most significant bit[15] denotes the polarity of the OUT[n] while bit[14:0] is the 15-bit compare value.

Bit	nun	nbe	er		3	1 30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	9 1	8 1	7 1	6 1	5 1	4 1	3 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
Id																					E	3 ,	Δ .	\ <i>A</i>	Α Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	А А
Res	et (	0x0	0000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	C	) (	) (	) (	) (	0 (	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
Id																																			
Α	R	W	COMPARE			Duty cycle setting - value loaded to internal compare																													
													reg	ist	er																				
В	R	W	POLARITY										Edg	ge	pol	lari	ty o	of (	GPI	0.															
				RisingEdge	C	)							Firs	st e	edg	ge v	vith	nin	th	e P	W١	Лp	eric	d i	s ris	ing									
				FallingEdge	1	1 First edge within the PWM period is falling																													

The DECODER register controls how the RAM content is interpreted and loaded into the internal compare registers. The LOAD field controls if the RAM values are loaded to all compare channels, or to update a



group or all channels with individual values. The following figure illustrates how parameters stored in RAM are organized and routed to various compare channels in different modes:

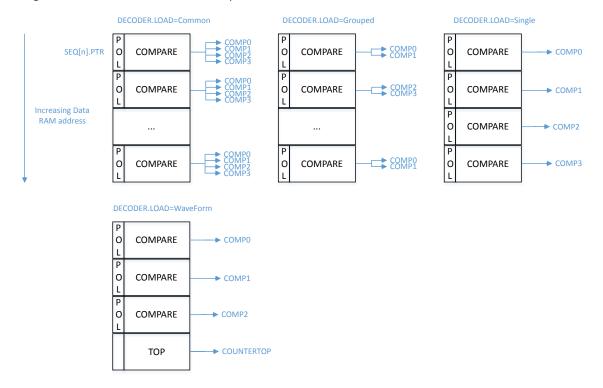


Figure 52: Decoder memory access modes

A special mode of operation is available when DECODER.LOAD is set to WaveForm. In this mode, up to three PWM channels can be enabled - OUT[0] to OUT[2]. In RAM, four values are loaded at a time: the first, second and third location are used to load the values, and the fourth RAM location is used to load the COUNTERTOP register. This way one can have up to three PWM channels with a frequency base that changes on a per PWM period basis. This mode of operation is useful for arbitrary wave form generation in applications, such as LED lighting.

The register SEQ[n].REFRESH=N (one per sequence n=0 or 1) will instruct a new RAM stored pulse width value on every (N+1)<sup>th</sup> PWM period. Setting the register to zero will result in a new duty cycle update every PWM period, as long as the minimum PWM period is observed.

Note that registers SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored when DECODER.MODE=NextStep. The next value is loaded upon every received NEXTSTEP task.

SEQ[n].PTR is the pointer used to fetch COMPARE values from RAM. If the SEQ[n].PTR is not pointing to a RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions. After the SEQ[n].PTR is set to the desired RAM location, the SEQ[n].CNT register must be set to number of 16-bit half words in the sequence. It is important to observe that the Grouped mode requires one half word per group, while the Single mode requires one half word per channel, thus increasing the RAM size occupation. If PWM generation is not running when the SEQSTART[n] task is triggered, the task will load the first value from RAM and then start the PWM generation. A SEQSTARTED[n] event is generated as soon as the EasyDMA has read the first PWM parameter from RAM and the wave counter has started executing it. When LOOP.CNT=0, sequence n=0 or 1 is played back once. After the last value in the sequence has been loaded and started executing, a SEQEND[n] event is generated. The PWM generation will then continue with the last loaded value. The following figure illustrates an example of such simple playback:



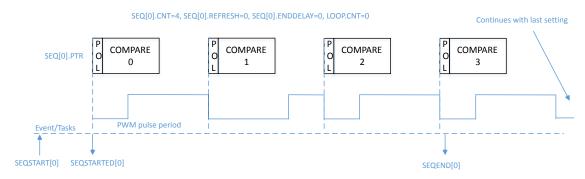


Figure 53: Simple sequence example

Figure depicts the source code used for configuration and timing details in a sequence where only sequence 0 is used and only run once with a new PWM duty cycle for each period.

```
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                        (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
                     = (PWM ENABLE ENABLE Enabled << PWM ENABLE ENABLE Pos);
NRF PWM0->ENABLE
NRF_PWM0->MODE
                     = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);
NRF PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM COUNTERTOP COUNTERTOP Pos); //1 msec
NRF PWM0->LOOP = (PWM LOOP CNT Disabled << PWM LOOP CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                     (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32 t)(seq0 ram) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(seq0_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <</pre>
                                                PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

To completely stop the PWM generation and force the associated pins to a defined state, a STOP task can be triggered at any time. A STOPPED event is generated when the PWM generation has stopped at the end of currently running PWM period, and the pins go into their idle state as defined in GPIO OUT register. PWM generation can then only be restarted through a SEQSTART[n] task. SEQSTART[n] will resume PWM generation after having loaded the first value from the RAM buffer defined in the SEQ[n].PTR register.

The table below indicates when specific registers get sampled by the hardware. Care should be taken when updating these registers to avoid that values are applied earlier than expected.



Register	Taken into account by hardware	Recommended (safe) update
SEQ[n].PTR	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[n].CNT	When sending the SEQSTART[n] task	After having received the SEQSTARTED[n] event
SEQ[0].ENDDELAY	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from	When no more value from sequence [0] gets loaded from RAM
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the	(indicated by the SEQEND[0] event)
	PWMPERIODEND event)	At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the
		SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
SEQ[1].ENDDELAY	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from	When no more value from sequence [1] gets loaded from RAM
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the	(indicated by the SEQEND[1] event)
	PWMPERIODEND event)	At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the
		SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
SEQ[0].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[0] task	Before starting sequence [0] through a SEQSTART[0] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [0] has been loaded from	At any time during sequence [1] (which starts when the
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the	SEQSTARTED[1] event is generated)
	PWMPERIODEND event)	
SEQ[1].REFRESH	When sending the SEQSTART[1] task	Before starting sequence [1] through a SEQSTART[1] task
	Every time a new value from sequence [1] has been loaded from	At any time during sequence [0] (which starts when the
	RAM and gets applied to the Wave Counter (indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	SEQSTARTED[0] event is generated)
COUNTERTOP	In DECODER.LOAD=WaveForm: this register is ignored.	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
	In all other LOAD modes: at the end of current PWM period	After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
	(indicated by the PWMPERIODEND event)	been received.
MODE	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
DECODER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
PRESCALER	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
LOOP	Immediately	Before starting PWM generation through a SEQSTART[n] task
		After a STOP task has been triggered, and the STOPPED event has
		been received.
PSEL.OUT[n]	Immediately	Before enabling the PWM instance through the ENABLE register

Table 54: When to safely update PWM registers

**Note:** SEQ[n].REFRESH and SEQ[n].ENDDELAY are ignored at the end of a complex sequence, indicated by a LOOPSDONE event. The reason for this is that the last value loaded from RAM is maintained until further action from software (restarting a new sequence, or stopping PWM generation).

A more complex example, where LOOP.CNT>0, is shown in the following figure:



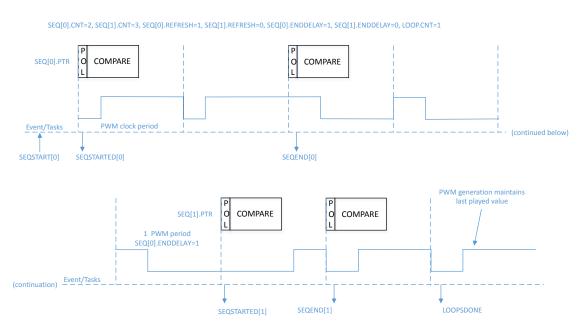


Figure 54: Example using two sequences

In this case, an automated playback takes place, consisting of SEQ[0], delay 0, SEQ[1], delay 1, then again SEQ[0], etc. The user can choose to start a complex playback with SEQ[0] or SEQ[1] through sending the SEQSTART[0] or SEQSTART[1] task. The complex playback always ends with delay 1.

The two sequences 0 and 1 are defined by the addresses of value tables in RAM (pointed to by SEQ[n].PTR) and the buffer size (SEQ[n].CNT). The rate at which a new value is loaded is defined individually for each sequence by SEQ[n].REFRESH. The chaining of sequence 1 following the sequence 0 is implicit, the LOOP.CNT register allows the chaining of sequence 1 to sequence 0 for a determined number of times. In other words, it allows to repeat a complex sequence a number of times in a fully automated way.

In the following code example, sequence 0 is defined with SEQ[0].REFRESH set to 1, meaning that a new PWM duty cycle is pushed every second PWM period. This complex sequence is started with the SEQSTART[0] task, so SEQ[0] is played first. Since SEQ[0].ENDDELAY=1 there will be one PWM period delay between last period on sequence 0 and the first period on sequence 1. Since SEQ[1].ENDDELAY=0 there is no delay 1, so SEQ[0] would be started immediately after the end of SEQ[1]. However, as LOOP.CNT is



1, the playback stops after having played SEQ[1] only once, and both SEQEND[1] and LOOPSDONE are generated (their order is not guaranteed in this case).

```
NRF PWM0->PSEL.OUT[0] = (first pin << PWM PSEL OUT PIN Pos) |
                         (PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Connected <<
                                                   PWM PSEL OUT CONNECT Pos);
NRF_PWM0->ENABLE = (PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Enabled << PWM_ENABLE_ENABLE_Pos);
NRF_PWM0->MODE = (PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Up << PWM_MODE_UPDOWN_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->PRESCALER = (PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER DIV 1 <<
                                                    PWM PRESCALER PRESCALER Pos);
NRF_PWM0->COUNTERTOP = (16000 << PWM_COUNTERTOP_COUNTERTOP_Pos); //1 msec
NRF_PWM0->LOOP = (1 << PWM_LOOP_CNT_Pos);</pre>
NRF_PWM0->DECODER = (PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Common << PWM_DECODER_LOAD_Pos) |
                       (PWM DECODER MODE RefreshCount << PWM DECODER MODE Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[0].PTR = ((uint32_t)(seq0_ram) << PWM_SEQ_PTR_PTR_Pos);</pre>
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].CNT = ((sizeof(seq0 ram) / sizeof(uint16 t)) <<
                                                    PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].REFRESH = 1;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[0].ENDDELAY = 1;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].PTR = ((uint32 t)(seq1 ram) << PWM SEQ PTR PTR Pos);
NRF_PWM0->SEQ[1].CNT = ((sizeof(seq1_ram) / sizeof(uint16_t)) <<
                                                   PWM SEQ CNT CNT Pos);
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].REFRESH = 0;
NRF PWM0->SEQ[1].ENDDELAY = 0;
NRF PWM0->TASKS SEQSTART[0] = 1;
```

The decoder can also be configured to asynchronously load new PWM duty cycle. If the DECODER.MODE register is set to NextStep, then the NEXTSTEP task will cause an update of internal compare registers on the next PWM period.

The following figures provide an overview of each part of an arbitrary sequence, in various modes (LOOP.CNT=0 and LOOP.CNT>0). In particular, the following are represented:

- Initial and final duty cycle on the PWM output(s)
- Chaining of SEQ[0] and SEQ[1] if LOOP.CNT>0
- Influence of registers on the sequence
- Events generated during a sequence
- DMA activity (loading of next value and applying it to the output(s))



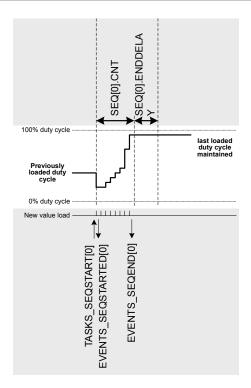


Figure 55: Single shot (LOOP.CNT=0)

Note: The single-shot example also applies to SEQ[1]. Only SEQ[0] is represented for simplicity.

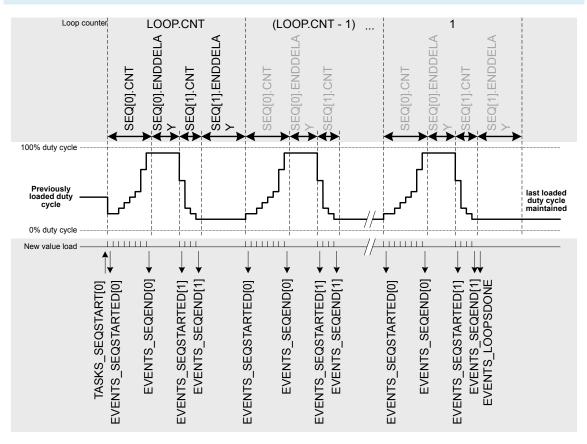


Figure 56: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[0]



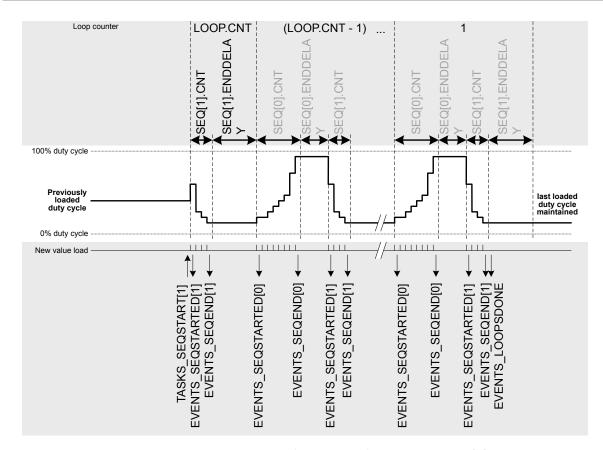


Figure 57: Complex sequence (LOOP.CNT>0) starting with SEQ[1]

**Note:** If a sequence is in use in a simple or complex sequence, it must have a length of SEQ[n].CNT > 0.

#### 6.12.3 Limitations

Previous compare value is repeated if the PWM period is shorter than the time it takes for the EasyDMA to retrieve from RAM and update the internal compare registers. This is to ensure a glitch-free operation even for very short PWM periods.

# 6.12.4 Pin configuration

The OUT[n] (n=0..3) signals associated with each PWM channel are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration of PSEL.OUT[n] registers. If PSEL.OUT[n].CONNECT is set to Disconnected, the associated PWM module signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.OUT[n] registers and their configurations are used as long as the PWM module is enabled and the PWM generation active (wave counter started). They are retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode (see section POWER for more information about power modes).

To ensure correct behavior in the PWM module, the pins that are used must be configured in the GPIO peripheral in the following way before the PWM module is enabled:

PWM signal	PWM pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
OUT[n]	As specified in PSEL.OUT[n]	Output	0	Idle state defined in GPIO OUT
	(n=03)			register

Table 55: Recommended GPIO configuration before starting PWM generation



The idle state of a pin is defined by the OUT register in the GPIO module, to ensure that the pins used by the PWM module are driven correctly. If PWM generation is stopped by triggering a STOP task, the PWM module itself is temporarily disabled or the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected pins (I/Os) for as long as the PWM module is supposed to be connected to an external PWM circuit.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

# 6.12.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4001C000	PWM	PWM0	Pulse-width modulation unit 0	

*Table 56: Instances* 

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops
		sequence playback
TASKS_SEQSTART[0]	0x008	Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 0, and starts playing
		that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[0]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM
		generation to start if not running.
TASKS_SEQSTART[1]	0x00C	Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence 1, and starts playing
		that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[1]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM
		generation to start if not running.
TASKS_NEXTSTEP	0x010	Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if
		DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[0]	0x108	First PWM period started on sequence 0
EVENTS_SEQSTARTED[1]	0x10C	First PWM period started on sequence 1
EVENTS_SEQEND[0]	0x110	Emitted at end of every sequence 0, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave
		counter
EVENTS_SEQEND[1]	0x114	Emitted at end of every sequence 1, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave
		counter
EVENTS_PWMPERIODEND	0x118	Emitted at the end of each PWM period
EVENTS_LOOPSDONE	0x11C	Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	PWM module enable register
MODE	0x504	Selects operating mode of the wave counter
COUNTERTOP	0x508	Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts
PRESCALER	0x50C	Configuration for PWM_CLK
DECODER	0x510	Configuration of the decoder
LOOP	0x514	Number of playbacks of a loop
SEQ[0].PTR	0x520	Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[0].CNT	0x524	Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[0].REFRESH	0x528	Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register
SEQ[0].ENDDELAY	0x52C	Time added after the sequence
SEQ[1].PTR	0x540	Beginning address in RAM of this sequence
SEQ[1].CNT	0x544	Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence
SEQ[1].REFRESH	0x548	Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register
SEQ[1].ENDDELAY	0x54C	Time added after the sequence



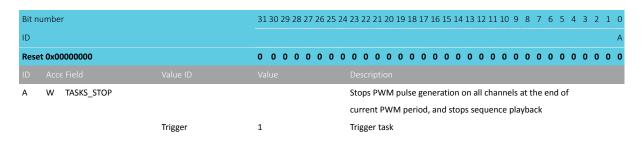
Register	Offset	Description
PSEL.OUT[0]	0x560	Output pin select for PWM channel 0
PSEL.OUT[1]	0x564	Output pin select for PWM channel 1
PSEL.OUT[2]	0x568	Output pin select for PWM channel 2
PSEL.OUT[3]	0x56C	Output pin select for PWM channel 3

Table 57: Register overview

### 6.12.5.1 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

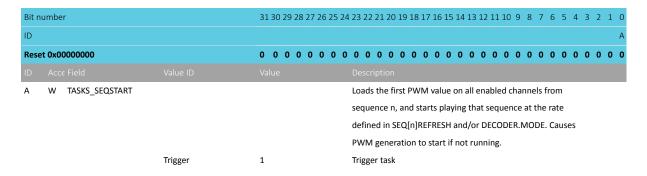
Stops PWM pulse generation on all channels at the end of current PWM period, and stops sequence playback



# 6.12.5.2 TASKS\_SEQSTART[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x008 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Loads the first PWM value on all enabled channels from sequence n, and starts playing that sequence at the rate defined in SEQ[n]REFRESH and/or DECODER.MODE. Causes PWM generation to start if not running.



#### 6.12.5.3 TASKS NEXTSTEP

Address offset: 0x010

Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause PWM generation to start if not running.



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A W TASKS_NEXTSTEP	Steps by one value in the current sequence on all enabled
	channels if DECODER.MODE=NextStep. Does not cause
	PWM generation to start if not running.
Trigger	1 Trigger task

## 6.12.5.4 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no longer generated

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			Response to STOP task, emitted when PWM pulses are no
				longer generated
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.12.5.5 EVENTS\_SEQSTARTED[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x108 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

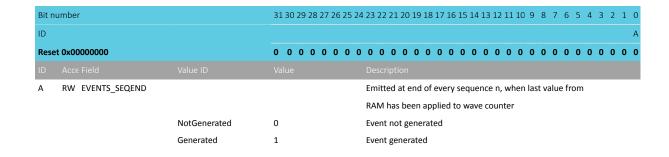
First PWM period started on sequence n

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_SEQSTARTED			First PWM period started on sequence n
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.12.5.6 EVENTS\_SEQEND[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x110 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Emitted at end of every sequence n, when last value from RAM has been applied to wave counter

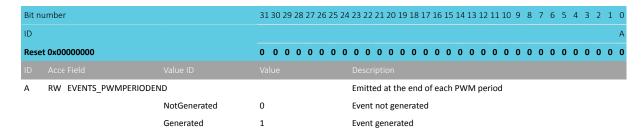




## 6.12.5.7 EVENTS\_PWMPERIODEND

Address offset: 0x118

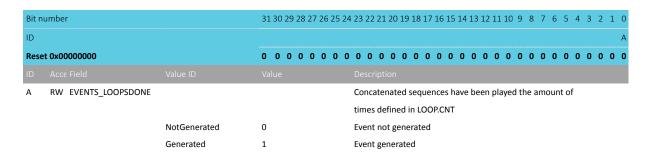
Emitted at the end of each PWM period



### 6.12.5.8 EVENTS LOOPSDONE

Address offset: 0x11C

Concatenated sequences have been played the amount of times defined in LOOP.CNT



#### 6.12.5.9 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW SEQENDO_STOP			Shortcut between event SEQEND[0] and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
В	RW SEQEND1_STOP			Shortcut between event SEQEND[1] and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
С	RW LOOPSDONE_SEQSTART	<sup>-</sup> 0		Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[0]
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW LOOPSDONE_SEQSTART	1		Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task SEQSTART[1]
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Е	RW LOOPSDONE_STOP			Shortcut between event LOOPSDONE and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut



# 6.12.5.10 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Rit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
	amber .		313023202720232	
ID				H G F E D C B
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID				Description
В	RW STOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
C-D	RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)			Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E-F	RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)			Enable or disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW PWMPERIODEND			Enable or disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Н	RW LOOPSDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

## 6.12.5.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				HGFEDCB
Reset 0x0000	00000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
ID Acce Fi				Description
B RW S	ГОРРЕД			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-D RW SE	EQSTARTED[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E-F RW SE	EQEND[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G RW P	WMPERIODEND			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H RW LO	DOPSDONE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled





D   Reset 0x000000000	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0 0
Reset 0x00000000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 (	0 0
ID					
	н	G F	E	D (	В
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8	8 7 6	6 5	5 4	3 2	2 1 0

## 6.12.5.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				H G F E D C B
	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
				Description
В	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-D	RW SEQSTARTED[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQSTARTED[i]
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E-F	RW SEQEND[i] (i=01)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SEQEND[i]
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW PWMPERIODEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PWMPERIODEND
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW LOOPSDONE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LOOPSDONE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

### 6.12.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

PWM module enable register

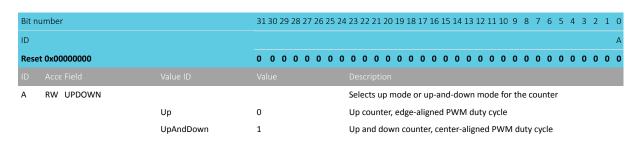
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID				Description
Α	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable PWM module
		Disabled	0	Disabled
		Enabled	1	Enable

### 6.12.5.14 MODE

Address offset: 0x504

Selects operating mode of the wave counter





### **6.12.5.15 COUNTERTOP**

Address offset: 0x508

Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x000003FF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
ID Acce Field		Description
A RW COUNTERTOP	[332767]	Value up to which the pulse generator counter counts. This
		register is ignored when DECODER.MODE=WaveForm and
		only values from RAM are used.

#### 6.12.5.16 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x50C

Configuration for PWM\_CLK

Bit nu	ımber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				ААА
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW PRESCALER			Prescaler of PWM_CLK
		DIV_1	0	Divide by 1 (16 MHz)
		DIV_2	1	Divide by 2 (8 MHz)
		DIV_4	2	Divide by 4 (4 MHz)
		DIV_8	3	Divide by 8 (2 MHz)
		DIV_16	4	Divide by 16 (1 MHz)
		DIV_32	5	Divide by 32 (500 kHz)
		DIV_64	6	Divide by 64 (250 kHz)
		DIV_128	7	Divide by 128 (125 kHz)

#### 6.12.5.17 DECODER

Address offset: 0x510

Configuration of the decoder



Rit ,	number		21 20 20 29 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
	lumber		31 30 29 28 27 20 23	
ID				B A A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW LOAD			How a sequence is read from RAM and spread to the
				compare register
		Common	0	1st half word (16-bit) used in all PWM channels 03
		Grouped	1	1st half word (16-bit) used in channel 01; 2nd word in
				channel 23
		Individual	2	1st half word (16-bit) in ch.0; 2nd in ch.1;; 4th in ch.3
		WaveForm	3	1st half word (16-bit) in ch.0; 2nd in ch.1;; 4th in
				COUNTERTOP
В	RW MODE			Selects source for advancing the active sequence
		RefreshCount	0	SEQ[n].REFRESH is used to determine loading internal
				compare registers
		NextStep	1	NEXTSTEP task causes a new value to be loaded to internal
				compare registers

#### 6.12.5.18 LOOP

Address offset: 0x514

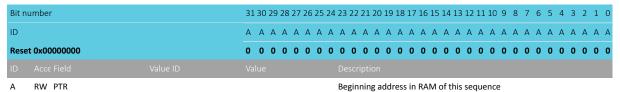
Number of playbacks of a loop

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000			0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CNT			Number of playbacks of pattern cycles
		Disabled	0	Looping disabled (stop at the end of the sequence)

# 6.12.5.19 SEQ[n].PTR (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x520 + (n \times 0x20)$ 

Beginning address in RAM of this sequence



**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

# 6.12.5.20 SEQ[n].CNT (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x524 + (n \times 0x20)$ 

Number of values (duty cycles) in this sequence



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 2	28 27 26	5 25 :	24 2	23 22	2 21	20 1	9 18	3 17	16 1	.5 1	4 13	12	11 1	0 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1	0
ID													Þ	ι A	Α	Α ,	4 Α	A	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0
ID																									
Α	RW CNT					ı	Num	ber	of va	lue	s (dı	ıty c	ycle	s) ir	thi	s se	que	nce							
		Disabled	0			9	Sequ	ence	e is d	lisak	oled	, and	l sh	all n	ot b	e sta	arte	d as	it i	s ei	npt	y			

### 6.12.5.21 SEQ[n].REFRESH (n=0..1)

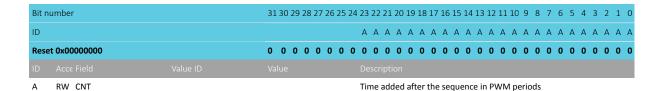
Address offset:  $0x528 + (n \times 0x20)$ 

Number of additional PWM periods between samples loaded into compare register

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000001			0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CNT			Number of additional PWM periods between samples
				loaded into compare register (load every REFRESH.CNT+1
				PWM periods)
		Continuous	0	Update every PWM period

## 6.12.5.22 SEQ[n].ENDDELAY (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x52C + (n \times 0x20)$ Time added after the sequence



### 6.12.5.23 PSEL.OUT[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x560 + (n \times 0x4)$ Output pin select for PWM channel n

4454\_140 v1.1

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.13 QDEC — Quadrature decoder

The Quadrature decoder (QDEC) provides buffered decoding of quadrature-encoded sensor signals. It is suitable for mechanical and optical sensors.





The sample period and accumulation are configurable to match application requirements. The QDEC provides the following:

- Decoding of digital waveform from off-chip quadrature encoder.
- Sample accumulation eliminating hard real-time requirements to be enforced on application.
- Optional input de-bounce filters.
- Optional LED output signal for optical encoders.

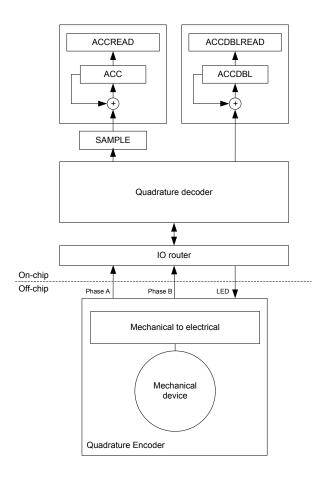


Figure 58: Quadrature decoder configuration

# 6.13.1 Sampling and decoding

The QDEC decodes the output from an incremental motion encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B).

The off-chip quadrature encoder is an incremental motion encoder outputting two waveforms, phase A and phase B. The two output waveforms are always 90 degrees out of phase, meaning that one always changes level before the other. The direction of movement is indicated by which of these two waveforms that changes level first. Invalid transitions may occur, that is when the two waveforms switch simultaneously. This may occur if the wheel rotates too fast relative to the sample rate set for the decoder.

The QDEC decodes the output from the off-chip encoder by sampling the QDEC phase input pins (A and B) at a fixed rate as specified in the SAMPLEPER register.

If the SAMPLEPER value needs to be changed, the QDEC shall be stopped using the STOP task. SAMPLEPER can be then changed upon receiving the STOPPED event, and QDEC can be restarted using the START task. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.



It is good practice to change other registers (LEDPOL, REPORTPER, DBFEN and LEDPRE) only when the QDEC is stopped.

When started, the decoder continuously samples the two input waveforms and decodes these by comparing the current sample pair (n) with the previous sample pair (n-1).

The decoding of the sample pairs is described in the table below.

Previ	ous	Curre	ent	SAMPLE	ACC operation	ACCDBL	Description
samp	le pair(n	samp	oles	register		operation	
- 1)		pair(	n)				
Α	В	Α	В				
0	0	0	0	0	No change	No change	No movement
0	0	0	1	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
0	0	1	0	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
0	0	1	1	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
0	1	0	0	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
0	1	0	1	0	No change	No change	No movement
0	1	1	0	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
0	1	1	1	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	0	0	0	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	0	0	1	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
1	0	1	0	0	No change	No change	No movement
1	0	1	1	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
1	1	0	0	2	No change	Increment	Error: Double transition
1	1	0	1	-1	Decrement	No change	Movement in negative direction
1	1	1	0	1	Increment	No change	Movement in positive direction
1	1	1	1	0	No change	No change	No movement

Table 58: Sampled value encoding

### 6.13.2 LED output

The LED output follows the sample period, and the LED is switched on a given period before sampling and switched off immediately after the inputs are sampled. The period the LED is switched on before sampling is given in the LEDPRE register.

The LED output pin polarity is specified in the LEDPOL register.

For using off-chip mechanical encoders not requiring a LED, the LED output can be disabled by writing value 'Disconnected' to the CONNECT field of the PSEL.LED register. In this case the QDEC will not acquire access to a LED output pin and the pin can be used for other purposes by the CPU.

### 6.13.3 Debounce filters

Each of the two-phase inputs have digital debounce filters.

When enabled through the DBFEN register, the filter inputs are sampled at a fixed 1 MHz frequency during the entire sample period (which is specified in the SAMPLEPER register), and the filters require all of the samples within this sample period to equal before the input signal is accepted and transferred to the output of the filter.

As a result, only input signal with a steady state longer than twice the period specified in SAMPLEPER are guaranteed to pass through the filter, and any signal with a steady state shorter than SAMPLEPER will always be suppressed by the filter. (This is assumed that the frequency during the debounce period never exceeds 500 kHz (as required by the Nyquist theorem when using a 1 MHz sample frequency).

The LED will always be ON when the debounce filters are enabled, as the inputs in this case will be sampled continuously.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

Note that when when the debounce filters are enabled, displacements reported by the QDEC peripheral are delayed by one SAMPLEPER period.

#### 6.13.4 Accumulators

The quadrature decoder contains two accumulator registers, ACC and ACCDBL, that accumulate respectively valid motion sample values and the number of detected invalid samples (double transitions).

The ACC register will accumulate all valid values (1/-1) written to the SAMPLE register. This can be useful for preventing hard real-time requirements from being enforced on the application. When using the ACC register the application does not need to read every single sample from the SAMPLE register, but can instead fetch the ACC register whenever it fits the application. The ACC register will always hold the relative movement of the external mechanical device since the previous clearing of the ACC register. Sample values indicating a double transition (2) will not be accumulated in the ACC register.

An ACCOF event will be generated if the ACC receives a SAMPLE value that would cause the register to overflow or underflow. Any SAMPLE value that would cause an ACC overflow or underflow will be discarded, but any samples not causing the ACC to overflow or underflow will still be accepted.

The accumulator ACCDBL accumulates the number of detected double transitions since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register.

The ACC and ACCDBL registers can be cleared by the READCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD and ACCDBLREAD registers.

The ACC register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRACC and subsequently read using the ACCREAD registers.

The ACCDBL register can be separately cleared by the RDCLRDBL and subsequently read using the ACCDBLREAD registers.

The REPORTPER register allows automating the capture of several samples before it can send out a REPORTRDY event in case a non-null displacement has been captured and accumulated, and a DBLRDY event in case one or more double-displacements have been captured and accumulated. The REPORTPER field in this register selects after how many samples the accumulators contents are evaluated to send (or not) REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events.

Using the RDCLRACC task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY\_RDCLRACC shortcut), ACCREAD can then be read.

In case at least one double transition has been captured and accumulated, a DBLRDY event is sent. Using the RDCLRDBL task (manually sent upon receiving the event, or using the DBLRDY\_RDCLRDBL shortcut), ACCDBLREAD can then be read.

# 6.13.5 Output/input pins

The QDEC uses a three-pin interface to the off-chip quadrature encoder.

These pins will be acquired when the QDEC is enabled in the ENABLE register. The pins acquired by the QDEC cannot be written by the CPU, but they can still be read by the CPU.

The pin numbers to be used for the QDEC are selected using the PSEL.n registers.

# 6.13.6 Pin configuration

The Phase A, Phase B, and LED signals are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field value 'Disconnected' is specified in any of these registers, the associated signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.A, PSEL.B, and PSEL.LED registers and their configurations are only used as long as the QDEC is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode.

NORDIC

When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register.

To secure correct behavior in the QDEC, the pins used by the QDEC must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 172 before enabling the QDEC. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the QDEC is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

QDEC signal	QDEC pin	Direction	Output value	Comment
Phase A	As specified in PSEL.A	Input	Not applicable	
Phase B	As specified in PSEL.B	Input	Not applicable	
LED	As specified in PSEL.LED	Input	Not applicable	

Table 59: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.13.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40012000	QDEC	QDEC	Quadrature decoder	

Table 60: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Task starting the quadrature decoder
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Task stopping the quadrature decoder
TASKS_READCLRACC	0x008	Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL
TASKS_RDCLRACC	0x00C	Read and clear ACC
TASKS_RDCLRDBL	0x010	Read and clear ACCDBL
EVENTS_SAMPLERDY	0x100	Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register
EVENTS_REPORTRDY	0x104	Non-null report ready
EVENTS_ACCOF	0x108	ACC or ACCDBL register overflow
EVENTS_DBLRDY	0x10C	Double displacement(s) detected
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x110	QDEC has been stopped
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable the quadrature decoder
LEDPOL	0x504	LED output pin polarity
SAMPLEPER	0x508	Sample period
SAMPLE	0x50C	Motion sample value
REPORTPER	0x510	Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated
ACC	0x514	Register accumulating the valid transitions
ACCREAD	0x518	Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task
PSEL.LED	0x51C	Pin select for LED signal
PSEL.A	0x520	Pin select for A signal
PSEL.B	0x524	Pin select for B signal
DBFEN	0x528	Enable input debounce filters
LEDPRE	0x540	Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling
ACCDBL	0x544	Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions



Register	Offset	Description
ACCDBLREAD	0x548	Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task

Table 61: Register overview

### 6.13.7.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Task starting the quadrature decoder

When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.

Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_START			Task starting the quadrature decoder
				When started, the SAMPLE register will be continuously
				updated at the rate given in the SAMPLEPER register.
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

### 6.13.7.2 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the quadrature decoder

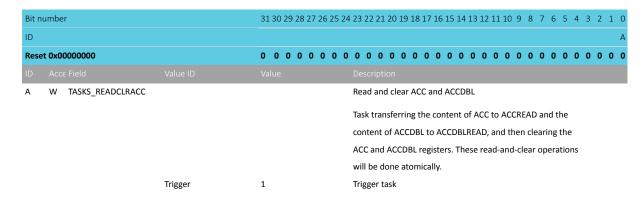
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_STOP			Task stopping the quadrature decoder
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

#### 6.13.7.3 TASKS READCLRACC

Address offset: 0x008

Read and clear ACC and ACCDBL

Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD and the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACC and ACCDBL registers. These read-and-clear operations will be done atomically.





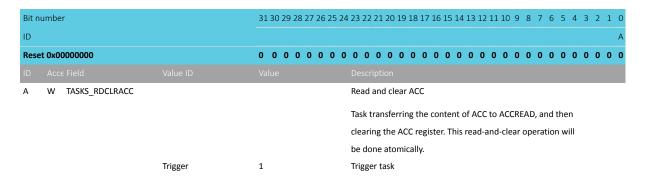


### 6.13.7.4 TASKS\_RDCLRACC

Address offset: 0x00C

Read and clear ACC

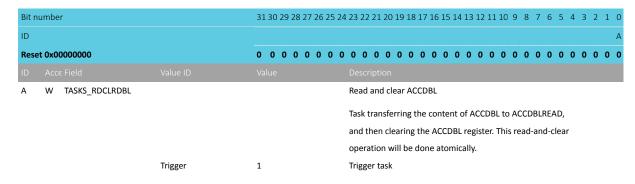
Task transferring the content of ACC to ACCREAD, and then clearing the ACC register. This read-and-clear operation will be done atomically.



#### 6.13.7.5 TASKS\_RDCLRDBL

Address offset: 0x010
Read and clear ACCDBL

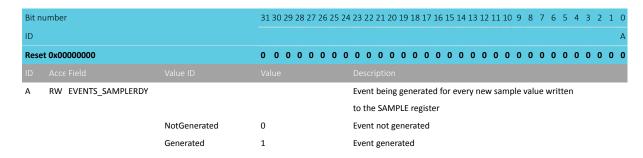
Task transferring the content of ACCDBL to ACCDBLREAD, and then clearing the ACCDBL register. This readand-clear operation will be done atomically.



#### 6.13.7.6 EVENTS SAMPLERDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new sample value written to the SAMPLE register



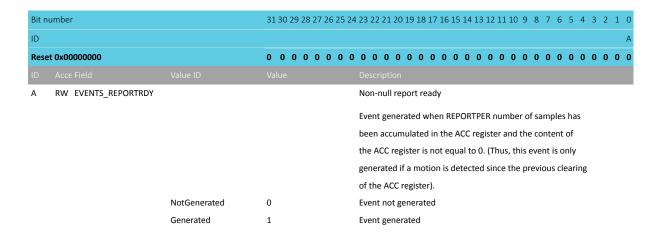
#### 6.13.7.7 EVENTS REPORTRDY

Address offset: 0x104



#### Non-null report ready

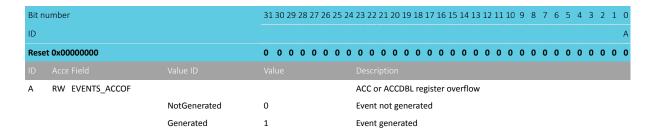
Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).



#### 6.13.7.8 EVENTS\_ACCOF

Address offset: 0x108

ACC or ACCDBL register overflow



#### 6.13.7.9 EVENTS\_DBLRDY

Address offset: 0x10C

Double displacement(s) detected

Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW EVENTS_DBLRDY		Double displacement(s) detected
		Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has
		been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register
		is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a
		double transition is detected since the previous clearing of
		the ACCDBL register).
NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.13.7.10 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x110

QDEC has been stopped

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 2	6 2	5 24	4 23	3 22	2 21	1 20	19	18 :	17 1	6 1	5 14	13	12 :	111	.0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID																														Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0
ID																														
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED									Q	DEC	C ha	as b	een	sto	рре	d													
		NotGenerated	0							E۱	vent	t no	ot g	ene	rate	d														
		Generated	1							E۱	vent	t ge	ener	rate	d															

### 6.13.7.11 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW REPORTRDY_READCLR	ACC		Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task READCLRACC
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
В	RW SAMPLERDY_STOP			Shortcut between event SAMPLERDY and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
С	RW REPORTRDY_RDCLRAC	С		Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task RDCLRACC
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW REPORTRDY_STOP			Shortcut between event REPORTRDY and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Е	RW DBLRDY_RDCLRDBL			Shortcut between event DBLRDY and task RDCLRDBL
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
F	RW DBLRDY_STOP			Shortcut between event DBLRDY and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut





Bit n	umber		31 30	29 2	28 27	7 26	25 :	24 2	23 22	2 21	20	19	18 1	.7 1	6 15	5 14	13 :	L2 1:	1 10	9	8	7	6 !	5 .	4	3 2	1	0
ID																							G I	F	ΕI	) C	В	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0
ID																												
		Enabled	1					ı	Enab	le s	hor	tcut																
G	RW SAMPLERDY_READCLR	ACC							Shor	tcut	be	twe	en e	ever	nt S/	AMF	PLER	DY a	nd t	ask	REA	\D(	CLR	AC	С			
		Disabled	0					-	Disal	ble s	hor	rtcu	t															
		Enabled	1					-	Enab	le s	hor	tcut																

### 6.13.7.12 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				EDCBA
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW SAMPLERDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW REPORTRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event REPORTRDY
				Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has
				been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of
				the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only
				generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing
				of the ACC register).
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW ACCOF			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACCOF
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW DBLRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DBLRDY
				Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has
				been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register
				is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a
				double transition is detected since the previous clearing of
				the ACCDBL register).
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 6.13.7.13 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

NORDIC

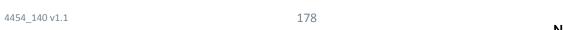
Acce Field Value ID Value Description  RW SAMPLERDY  Clear 1 Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW REPORTRDY  Clear 1 Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  RRW ACCOF					
Accc Field Value ID Value ID Value Description  RW SAMPLERDY  Clear 1 Disabled 0 Read: Disabled interrupt for event SAMPLERDY  Clear 1 Read: Enabled Interrupt for event REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTRDY  Event generated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register in ot equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled	Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
Accor Field  RW SAMPLERDY  Clear  Disabled  Disabled  Enabled  RW REPORTRDY  RW REPORTRDY  Clear  Enabled  Disabled  RW REPORTRDY  RW REPORTRDY  Clear  Clear  Disabled  RW REPORTRDY  RW REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register).  Clear  Disabled  Disabled  Disabled  Enabled  Disabled  RW ACCOF  Clear  Disabled  Disabled  Disabled  Disabled  Disabled  Enabled  Disabled  RW DBLRDY  RW DBLRDY  RW ACCOB  RW ACCOB  RW ACCOB  Clear  Disabled  RW ACCOBBL register).  Disabled  Disabled  RW STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear  Disabled  RW STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Disabled  Disabled  Disabled  Disabled  RW STOPPED	ID				E D C B A
RW SAMPLERDY  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW REPORTRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF Disable 0 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED	Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Clear 1 Disable  RW REPORTRDY  Read: Enabled  REPORTRDY  Report to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Report to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event accoma					
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW REPORTRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Olisable 0 Read: Disabled	Α	RW SAMPLERDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SAMPLERDY
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Disable 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Enabled  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register).  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register).  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register).  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register is not equal to 0.			Clear	1	Disable
RW REPORTRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event REPORTRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Disable 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Or Read: Disabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register)  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCOBL register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disable 0 Read: Disabled	В	RW REPORTRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event REPORTRDY
the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  RW STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disable 0 Read: Disabled					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has
generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF Clear 1 Disable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable					been accumulated in the ACC register and the content of
of the ACC register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disable 0 Read: Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RRW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RRW STOPPED  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled					the ACC register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only
Clear 1 Disable  Brown ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 0 Read: Disabled  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Clear 1 Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Disable					generated if a motion is detected since the previous clearing
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disable 0 Read: Disable  Read: Disabled  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled					of the ACC register).
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW ACCOF  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  OR Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
RW ACCOF  Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF  Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled RW STOPPED  Clear Disabled OREAD: Disabled Disabled Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Disabled Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disable  RW DBLRDY  Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disable  Read: Disable  Read: Disable  Read: Disable  Read: Disable			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disable	С	RW ACCOF			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACCOF
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disable  Read: Disable  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
RW DBLRDY  Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Clear 1 Disable  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Olisable Interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Read: Disabled Read: Disabled	D	RW DBLRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DBLRDY
is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Read: Disabled					Event generated when REPORTPER number of samples has
double transition is detected since the previous clearing of the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Olisable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled					been accumulated and the content of the ACCDBL register
the ACCDBL register).  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled					is not equal to 0. (Thus, this event is only generated if a
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled					double transition is detected since the previous clearing of
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled					the ACCDBL register).
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  RW STOPPED Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Clear	1	Disable
RW STOPPED  Clear 1 Disable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Clear 1 Disable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	Ε	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Clear	1	Disable
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

## 6.13.7.14 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable the quadrature decoder

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW ENABLE		Enable or disable the quadrature decoder
		When enabled the decoder pins will be active. When
		disabled the quadrature decoder pins are not active and can
		be used as GPIO .
Disabled	0	Disable
Enabled	1	Enable



## 6.13.7.15 LEDPOL

Address offset: 0x504

LED output pin polarity

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW LEDPOL			LED output pin polarity
	ActiveLow	0	Led active on output pin low
	ActiveHigh	1	Led active on output pin high

### 6.13.7.16 SAMPLEPER

Address offset: 0x508

Sample period

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				АААА	İ
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	Ì
					ı
Α	RW SAMPLEPER			Sample period. The SAMPLE register will be updated for	
				every new sample	
		128us	0	128 us	
		256us	1	256 us	
		512us	2	512 us	
		1024us	3	1024 us	
		2048us	4	2048 us	
		4096us	5	4096 us	
		8192us	6	8192 us	
		16384us	7	16384 us	
		32ms	8	32768 us	
		65ms	9	65536 us	
		131ms	10	131072 us	

## 6.13.7.17 SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x50C Motion sample value

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		
Α	R SAMPLE	[-12] Last motion sample
		The value is a 2's complement value, and the sign gives the
		direction of the motion. The value '2' indicates a double
		transition.

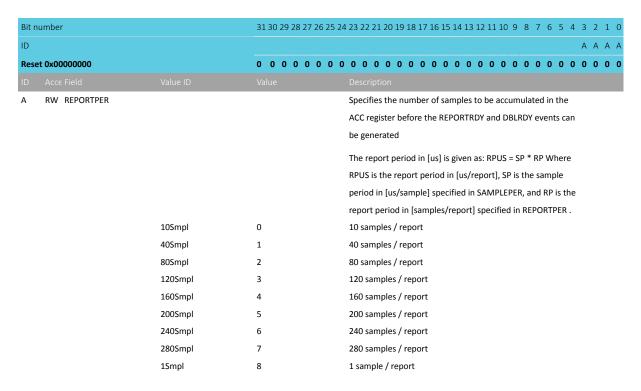




#### 6.13.7.18 REPORTPER

Address offset: 0x510

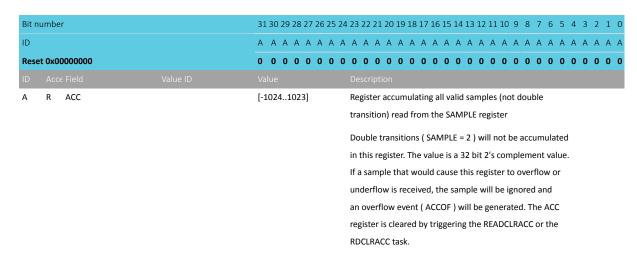
Number of samples to be taken before REPORTRDY and DBLRDY events can be generated



#### 6.13.7.19 ACC

Address offset: 0x514

Register accumulating the valid transitions



#### 6.13.7.20 ACCREAD

Address offset: 0x518

Snapshot of the ACC register, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task

NORDIC\*

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19	18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A R ACCREAD	[-10241023] Snapshot of the	e ACC register.

The ACCREAD register is updated when the READCLRACC or RDCLRACC task is triggered

# 6.13.7.21 PSEL.LED

Address offset: 0x51C Pin select for LED signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.13.7.22 PSEL.A

Address offset: 0x520 Pin select for A signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.13.7.23 PSEL.B

Address offset: 0x524 Pin select for B signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
A C	RW PIN RW CONNECT		[031]	Pin number Connection
		Disconnected	[031]	

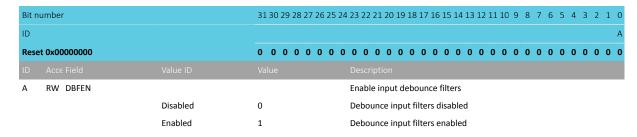




### 6.13.7.24 DBFEN

Address offset: 0x528

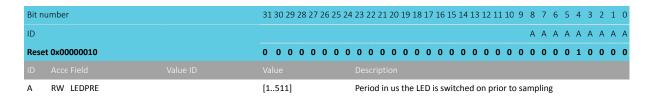
Enable input debounce filters



#### 6.13.7.25 LEDPRE

Address offset: 0x540

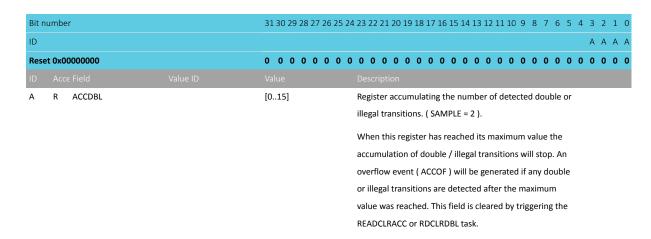
Time period the LED is switched ON prior to sampling



### 6.13.7.26 ACCDBL

Address offset: 0x544

Register accumulating the number of detected double transitions



### 6.13.7.27 ACCDBLREAD

Address offset: 0x548

Snapshot of the ACCDBL, updated by the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task



Bit n	umbe	r	31 30 2	9 28 27	7 26 25	5 24 2	3 22 :	21 20	19 1	18 17	<sup>7</sup> 16	15 1	4 13	3 12	11 10	9	8	7	6 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																					Α.	Α	А А
Rese	t 0x0(	0000000	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																							
Α	R	ACCDBLREAD	[015]			Sı	napsl	hot o	f the	ACC	DBL	regi	ster	This	fiel	d is	upda	ate	d wh	ien			

the READCLRACC or RDCLRDBL task is triggered.

# 6.13.8 Electrical specification

# 6.13.8.1 QDEC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>SAMPLE</sub>	Time between sampling signals from quadrature decoder	128		131072	μs
t <sub>LED</sub>	Time from LED is turned on to signals are sampled	0		511	μs

# 6.14 RADIO — 2.4 GHz radio

The 2.4 GHz radio transceiver is compatible with multiple radio standards such as 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps  $Bluetooth^{@}$  Low Energy modes, Long Range (125 kbps and 500 kbps)  $Bluetooth^{@}$  Low Energy modes, IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps mode, as well as Nordic's proprietary 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps modes.

Listed here are main features for the RADIO:

- Multidomain 2.4 GHz radio transceiver
  - 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps Bluetooth® Low Energy modes
  - Long Range (125 kbps and 500 kbps) *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Low Energy modes
  - Angle-of-arrival (AoA) and angle-of-departure (AoD) direction finding using *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Low Energy
  - IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps mode
  - 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps Nordic proprietary modes
- Best in class link budget and low power operation
- Efficient data interface with EasyDMA support
- · Automatic address filtering and pattern matching

EasyDMA, in combination with an automated packet assembler, packet disassembler, automated CRC generator and CRC checker, makes it easy to configure and use the RADIO. See the following figure for details.



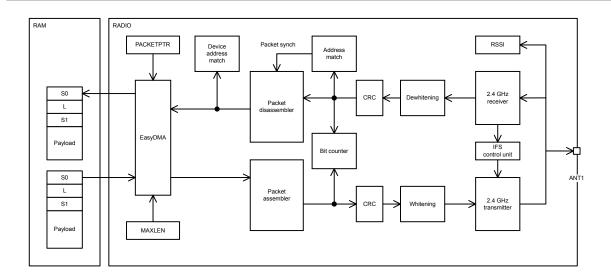


Figure 59: RADIO block diagram

The RADIO includes a device address match unit and an interframe spacing control unit that can be utilized to simplify address whitelisting and interframe spacing respectively in *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> low energy and similar applications.

The RADIO also includes a received signal strength indicator (RSSI) and a bit counter. The bit counter generates events when a preconfigured number of bits are sent or received by the RADIO.

# 6.14.1 Packet configuration

A RADIO packet contains the fields PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, S0, LENGTH, S1, PAYLOAD, and CRC. For Long Range (125 kbps and 500 kbps) *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Low Energy modes, fields CI, TERM1, and TERM2 are also included.

The content of a RADIO packet is illustrated in the figures below. The RADIO sends the fields in the packet according to the order illustrated in the figures, starting on the left.

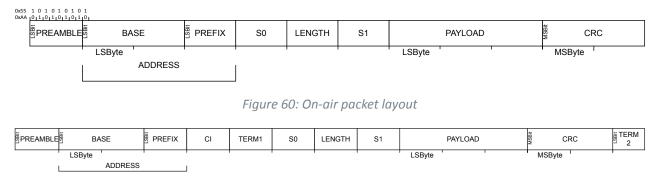


Figure 61: On-air packet layout for Long Range (125 kbps and 500 kbps) Bluetooth<sup>®</sup> Low Energy modes

Not shown in the figures is the static payload add-on (the length of which is defined in PCNF1.STATLEN, and which is 0 bytes in a standard BLE packet). The static payload add-on is sent between PAYLOAD and CRC fields. The RADIO sends the different fields in the packet in the order they are illustrated above, from left to right.

PREAMBLE is sent with least significant bit first on air. The size of the PREAMBLE depends on the mode selected in the MODE register:

The PREAMBLE is one byte for MODE = Ble\_1Mbit as well as all Nordic proprietary operating modes
 (MODE = Nrf\_1Mbit and MODE = Nrf\_2Mbit), and PCNFO.PLEN has to be set accordingly. If the first bit
 of the ADDRESS is 0, the preamble will be set to 0xAA. Otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x55.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

- For MODE = Ble\_2Mbit, the PREAMBLE must be set to 2 bytes through PCNF0.PLEN. If the first bit of the ADDRESS is 0, the preamble will be set to 0xAAAA. Otherwise the PREAMBLE will be set to 0x5555.
- For MODE = Ble LR125Kbit and MODE = Ble LR500Kbit, the PREAMBLE is 10 repetitions of 0x3C.
- For MODE = leee802154\_250Kbit, the PREAMBLE is 4 bytes and set to all zeros.

Radio packets are stored in memory inside instances of a RADIO packet data structure as illustrated below. The PREAMBLE, ADDRESS, CI, TERM1, TERM2, and CRC fields are omitted in this data structure. Fields SO, LENGTH, and S1 are optional.



Figure 62: Representation of a RADIO packet in RAM

The byte ordering on air is always least significant byte first for the ADDRESS and PAYLOAD fields, and most significant byte first for the CRC field. The ADDRESS fields are always transmitted and received least significant bit first. The CRC field is always transmitted and received most significant bit first. The endianness, i.e. the order in which the bits are sent and received, of the SO, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD fields can be configured via PCNF1.ENDIAN.

The sizes of the SO, LENGTH, and S1 fields can be individually configured via SOLEN, LFLEN, and S1LEN in PCNFO respectively. If any of these fields are configured to be less than 8 bits, the least significant bits of the fields are used.

If SO, LENGTH, or S1 are specified with zero length, their fields will be omitted in memory. Otherwise each field will be represented as a separate byte, regardless of the number of bits in their on-air counterpart.

Independent of the configuration of PCNF1.MAXLEN, the combined length of SO, LENGTH, S1, and PAYLOAD cannot exceed 258 bytes.

# 6.14.2 Address configuration

The on-air radio ADDRESS field is composed of two parts, the base address field and the address prefix field.

The size of the base address field is configurable via PCNF1.BALEN. The base address is truncated from the least significant byte if the PCNF1.BALEN is less than 4. See Definition of logical addresses on page 185.

The on-air addresses are defined in the BASEO/BASE1 and PREFIXO/PREFIX1 registers. It is only when writing these registers that the user must relate to the actual on-air addresses. For other radio address registers, such as the TXADDRESS, RXADDRESSES, and RXMATCH registers, logical radio addresses ranging from 0 to 7 are being used. The relationship between the on-air radio addresses and the logical addresses is described in the following table.

Logical address	Base address	Prefix byte
0	BASE0	PREFIXO.APO
1	BASE1	PREFIXO.AP1
2	BASE1	PREFIXO.AP2
3	BASE1	PREFIXO.AP3
4	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP4
5	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP5
6	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP6
7	BASE1	PREFIX1.AP7

Table 62: Definition of logical addresses



# 6.14.3 Data whitening

The RADIO is able to do packet whitening and de-whitening, enabled in PCNF1.WHITEEN. When enabled, whitening and de-whitening will be handled by the RADIO automatically as packets are sent and received.

The whitening word is generated using polynomial  $g(D) = D^7 + D^4 + 1$ , which then is XORed with the data packet that is to be whitened, or de-whitened. The linear feedback shift register is initialized via DATAWHITEIV. See the following figure.

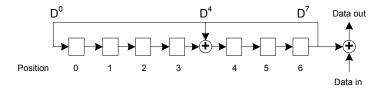


Figure 63: Data whitening and de-whitening

Whitening and de-whitening will be performed over the whole packet except for the preamble and the address fields.

# 6.14.4 CRC

The CRC generator in RADIO calculates the CRC over the whole packet excluding the preamble. If desirable, the address field can be excluded from the CRC calculation as well.

See CRCCNF register for more information.

The CRC polynomial is configurable as illustrated in the following figure, where bit 0 in the CRCPOLY register corresponds to  $X^0$  and bit 1 corresponds to  $X^1$  etc. See CRCPOLY on page 231 for more information.

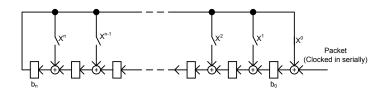


Figure 64: CRC generation of an n bit CRC

The figure shows that the CRC is calculated by feeding the packet serially through the CRC generator. Before the packet is clocked through the CRC generator, the CRC generator's latches  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  will be initialized with a predefined value specified in the CRCINIT register. After the whole packet has been clocked through the CRC generator,  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  will hold the resulting CRC. This value will be used by the RADIO during both transmission and reception. Latches  $b_0$  through  $b_n$  are not available to be read by the CPU at any time. However, a received CRC can be read by the CPU via the RXCRC register.

The length (n) of the CRC is configurable, see CRCCNF for more information.

Once the entire packet, including the CRC, has been received and no errors were detected, RADIO generates a CRCOK event. If CRC errors were detected, a CRCERROR event is generated.

The status of the CRC check can be read from the CRCSTATUS register after a packet has been received.

NORDIC\*

### 6.14.5 Radio states

Tasks and events are used to control the operating state of RADIO.

RADIO can enter the states described in the following table.

State	Description
DISABLED	No operations are going on inside the RADIO and the power consumption is at a minimum
RXRU	RADIO is ramping up and preparing for reception
RXIDLE	RADIO is ready for reception to start
RX	Reception has been started and the addresses enabled in the RXADDRESSES register are being monitored
TXRU	RADIO is ramping up and preparing for transmission
TXIDLE	RADIO is ready for transmission to start
TX	RADIO is transmitting a packet
RXDISABLE	RADIO is disabling the receiver
TXDISABLE	RADIO is disabling the transmitter

Table 63: RADIO state diagram

A state diagram showing an overview of RADIO is shown in the following figure.

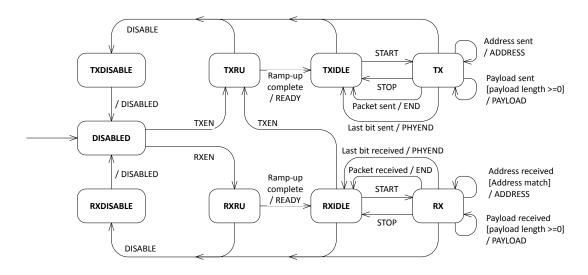


Figure 65: Radio states

This figure shows how the tasks and events relate to the RADIO's operation. The RADIO does not prevent a task from being triggered from the wrong state. If a task is triggered from the wrong state, for example if the RXEN task is triggered from the RXDISABLE state, this may lead to incorrect behavior. The PAYLOAD event is always generated even if the payload is zero.

The END to START shortcut should not be used with IEEE 802.15.4 250 kbps mode. Use the PHYEND to START shortcut instead.

The END to START shortcut should not be used with Long Range (125 kbps and 500 kbps) *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Low Energy modes. Use the PHYEND to START shortcut instead.

# 6.14.6 Transmit sequence

Before the RADIO is able to transmit a packet, it must first ramp-up in TX mode. See TXRU in Radio states on page 187 and Transmit sequence on page 188. A TXRU ramp-up sequence is initiated when the TXEN task is triggered. After the RADIO has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event



indicating that a packet transmission can be initiated. A packet transmission is initiated by triggering the START task. The START task can first be triggered after the RADIO has entered into the TXIDLE state.

The following figure illustrates a single packet transmission where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of the RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. As illustrated in Transmit sequence on page 188 the RADIO will by default transmit 1s between READY and START, and between END and DISABLED. What is transmitted can be programmed through the DTX field in the MODECNFO register.

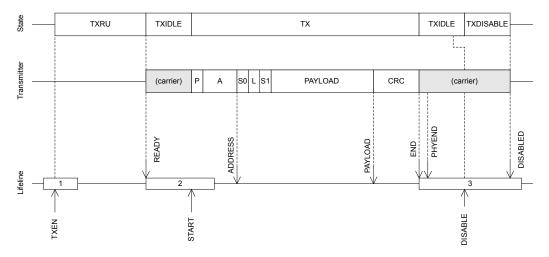


Figure 66: Transmit sequence

The following figure shows a slightly modified version of the transmit sequence where RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.

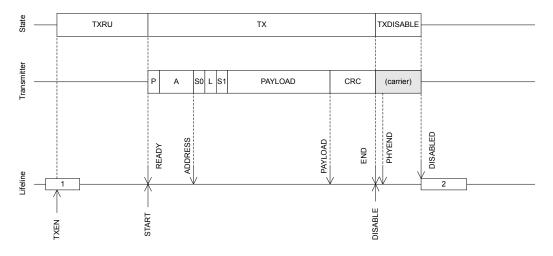


Figure 67: Transmit sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

RADIO is able to send multiple packets one after the other without having to disable and re-enable the RADIO between packets, as illustrated in the following figure.



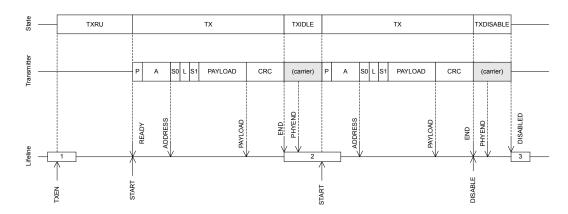


Figure 68: Transmission of multiple packets

# 6.14.7 Receive sequence

Before RADIO is able to receive a packet, it must first ramp up in RX mode. See RXRU in Radio states on page 187 and Receive sequence on page 189 for more information.

An RXRU ramp up sequence is initiated when the RXEN task is triggered. After RADIO has successfully ramped up it will generate the READY event indicating that a packet reception can be initiated. A packet reception is initiated by triggering the START task. As illustrated in Radio states on page 187, the START task can first be triggered after RADIO has entered into the RXIDLE state.

The following figure shows a single packet reception where the CPU manually triggers the different tasks needed to control the flow of RADIO, i.e. no shortcuts are used. If shortcuts are not used, a certain amount of delay caused by CPU execution is expected between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE. RADIO will be listening and possibly receiving undefined data, represented with an 'X', from START and until a packet with valid preamble (P) is received.

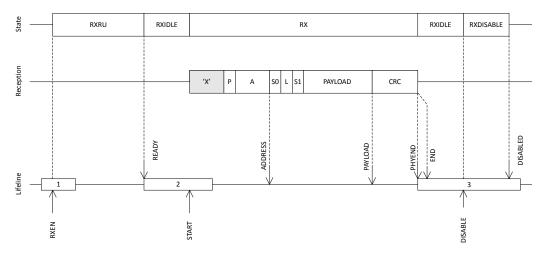


Figure 69: Receive sequence

The following figure shows a modified version of the receive sequence, where RADIO is configured to use shortcuts between READY and START, and between END and DISABLE, which means that no delay is introduced.



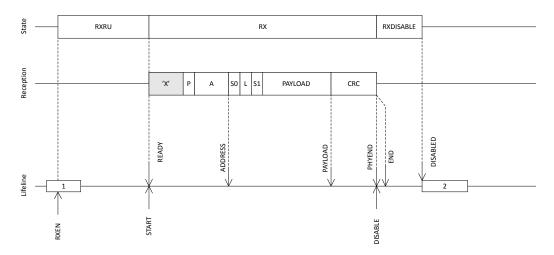


Figure 70: Receive sequence using shortcuts to avoid delays

RADIO is able to receive consecutive packets without having to disable and re-enable RADIO between packets, as illustrated in the following figure.

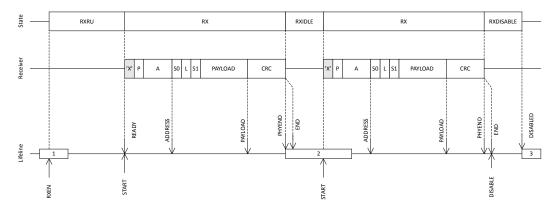


Figure 71: Reception of multiple packets

# 6.14.8 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI)

RADIO implements a mechanism for measuring the power in the received signal. This feature is called received signal strength indicator (RSSI).

The RSSI is measured continuously and the value filtered using a single-pole IIR filter. After a signal level change, the RSSI will settle after approximately RSSI<sub>SETTLE</sub>.

Sampling of the received signal strength is started by using the RSSISTART task. The sample can be read from the RSSISAMPLE register.

The sample period of the RSSI is defined by RSSI<sub>PERIOD</sub>. The RSSISAMPLE will hold the filtered received signal strength after this sample period.

For the RSSI sample to be valid, the RADIO has to be enabled in receive mode (RXEN task) and the reception has to be started (READY event followed by START task).

# 6.14.9 Interframe spacing (IFS)

Interframe spacing (IFS) is defined as the time, in microseconds, between two consecutive packets, starting from when the end of the last bit of the previous packet is received, to the beginning of the first bit of the subsequent packet that is transmitted. The RADIO is able to enforce this interval, as specified in the TIFS register, as long as the TIFS is not specified to be shorter than the RADIO's turnaround time, i.e.

the time needed to switch off the receiver, and then switch the transmitter back on. The TIFS register can be written any time before the last bit on air is received.

This timing is illustrated in the figure below.

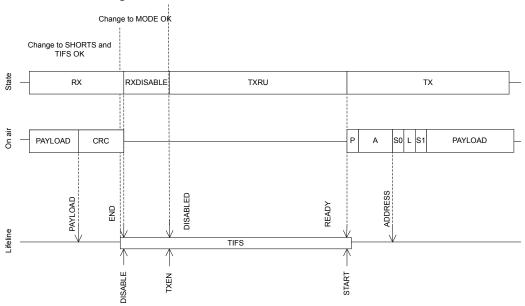


Figure 72: IFS timing detail

The TIFS duration starts after the last bit on air (just before the END event), and elapses with first bit being transmitted on air (just after READY event).

TIFS is only enforced if the shortcuts END to DISABLE and DISABLED to TXEN or END to DISABLE and DISABLED to RXEN are enabled.

TIFS is qualified for use in IEEE 802.15.4 250kbps mode, Long Range (125 kbps and 500 kbps) *Bluetooth* Low Energy modes, and 1 Mbps and 2 Mbps *Bluetooth* Low Energy modes, using the default ramp-up mode.

SHORTS and TIFS registers are not double-buffered, and can be updated at any point before the last bit on air is received. The MODE register is double-buffered and sampled at the TXEN or RXEN task.

### 6.14.10 Device address match

The device address match feature is tailored for address whitelisting in  $Bluetooth^{\otimes}$  low energy and similar implementations.

This feature enables on-the-fly device address matching while receiving a packet on air. This feature only works in receive mode and when the RADIO is configured for little endian, see PCNF1.ENDIAN.

The device address match unit assumes that the first 48 bits of the payload are the device address and that bit number 6 in S0 is the TxAdd bit. See the *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Core Specification for more information about device addresses, TxAdd, and whitelisting.

The RADIO is able to listen for eight different device addresses at the same time. These addresses are specified in a DAB/DAP register pair, one pair per address, in addition to a TxAdd bit configured in the DACNF register. The DAB register specifies the 32 least significant bits of the device address, while the DAP register specifies the 16 most significant bits of the device address.

Each of the device addresses can be individually included or excluded from the matching mechanism. This is configured in the DACNF register.



### 6.14.11 Bit counter

The RADIO implements a simple counter that can be configured to generate an event after a specific number of bits have been transmitted or received.

By using shortcuts, this counter can be started from different events generated by the RADIO and count relative to these.

The bit counter is started by triggering the BCSTART task, and stopped by triggering the BCSTOP task. A BCMATCH event will be generated when the bit counter has counted the number of bits specified in the BCC register. The bit counter will continue to count bits until the DISABLED event is generated or until the BCSTOP task is triggered. After a BCMATCH event, the CPU can reconfigure the BCC value for new BCMATCH events within the same packet.

The bit counter can only be started after the RADIO has received the ADDRESS event.

The bit counter will stop and reset on either the BCSTOP, STOP, or DISABLE task, or the END event.

The following figure shows how the bit counter can be used to generate a BCMATCH event in the beginning of the packet payload, and again generate a second BCMATCH event after sending 2 bytes (16 bits) of the payload.

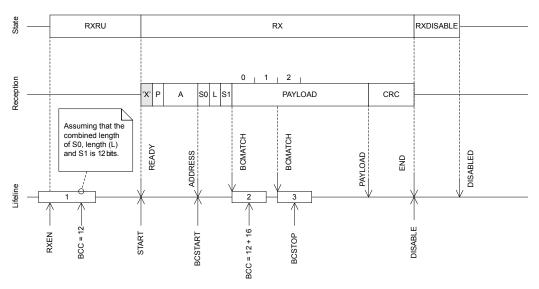


Figure 73: Bit counter example

# 6.14.12 Direction finding

The RADIO implements the Angle-of-Arrival (AoA) and Angle-of-Departure (AoD) Bluetooth Low Energy feature, which can be used to determine the direction of a peer device. The feature is available for the BLE 1 Mbps and BLE 2 Mbps modes.

When using this feature, the transmitter sends a packet with a continuous tone extension (CTE) appended to the packet, after the CRC. During the CTE, the receiver can take IQ samples of the incoming signal.

An antenna array is employed at the transmitter (AoD) or at the receiver (AoA). The AoD transmitter, or AoA receiver, switches between the antennas, in order to collect IQ samples from the different antenna pairs. The IQ samples can be used to calculate the relative path lengths between the antenna pairs, which can be used to estimate the direction of the transmitter.

### 6.14.12.1 CTE format

4454 140 v1.1

The CTE is from 16  $\mu$ s to 160  $\mu$ s and consists of an unwhitened sequence of 1's, equivalent to a continuous tone nominally offset from the carrier by +250 kHz for the 1 Mbps PHY and +500 kHz for the 2 Mbps BLE PHYs. The format of the CTE, when switching and/or sampling, is shown in the following figure.

192

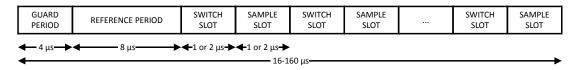


Figure 74: Constant tone extension (CTE) structure

Antenna switching is performed during switch slots and the guard period. The AoA/AoD feature requires that one IQ sample is taken for each microsecond within the reference period, and once for each sample slot. Oversampling is possible by changing the sample spacing as described in IQ sampling on page 196. The switch slot and sample slot durations are either 1 or 2  $\mu$ s, but must be equal. The format of the CTE and switching and sampling procedures may be configured prior to, or during, packet transmission and reception. Alternatively, during packet reception, these operations can be configured by reading specific fields of the packet contents.

### 6.14.12.2 Mode

Depending on the DFEMODE, the device performs the procedures shown in the following table.

			DFEN	<b>NODE</b>	
		AO	A	AC	DD
		тх	RX	тх	RX
	Generating and transmitting CTE	х		х	
AoA/AoD Procedure	Receiving, interpreting, and sampling CTE		х		х
	Antenna switching		x	х	

Table 64: AoA/AoD Procedures performed as a function of DFEMODE and TX/RX mode

### 6.14.12.3 Inline configuration

When inline configuration is enabled during RX, further configuration of the AoA/AoD procedures is performed based on the values of the CP bit and the CTEInfo octet within the packet. This is enabled by setting CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN. The CTEInfo octet is present only if the CP bit is set. The position of the CP bit and CTEInfo octet depends on whether the packet has a *Data Channel PDU* (CTEINLINECONF.CTEINFOINS1=InS1), or an *Advertising Channel PDU* (CTEINLINECONF.CTEINFOINS1=NotInS1).

#### Data channel PDU

For Data Channel PDUs, PCNF0.SOLEN must be 1 byte, and PCNF0.LFLEN must be 8 bits. To determine if S1 is present, the registers CTEINLINECONF.SOMASK and CTEINLINECONF.SOCONF forms a bitwise mask-and-test for the S0 field. If the bitwise AND between S0 and S0MASK equals S0CONF, then S1 is determined to be present. When present, the value of PCNF0.S1LEN will be ignored, as this is decided by the CP bit in the the following figure.

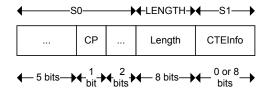


Figure 75: Data channel PDU header

When encrypting and decrypting BLE packets using the CCM peripheral, it is also required to set PCNF0.S1INCL=1. The CCM mode must be configured to use an 8-bit length field. The value of the CP bit is included in the calculation of the MIC, while the S1 field is ignored by the CCM calculation.



### **Advertising channel PDU**

For advertising channel PDUs, the CTEInfo Flag replaces the CP bit. The CTEInfo Flag is within the extended header flag field in some of the advertising PDUs that employ the common extended advertising payload format (i.e. AUX\_SYNC\_IND, AUX\_CHAIN\_IND). The format of such packets is shown in the following figure.

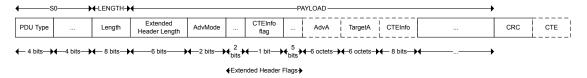


Figure 76: Advertising channel PDU header

The CTEINLINECONF.SOCONF and CTEINLINECONF.SOMASK fields can be configured to accept only certain advertising PDU Types. If the extended header length is non-zero, the CTEInfo extended header flag is checked to determine whether CTEInfo is present. If a bit before the CTEInfo flag within the extended header flags is set, then the CTEInfo position is postponed 6 octets.

### **CTEInfo parsing**

The CTEInfo field is shown in the following figure.



Figure 77: CTEInfo field

The CTETIME field defines the length of the CTE in 8  $\mu$ s units. The valid upper bound of values can be adjusted using CTEINLINECONF.CTETIMEVALIDRANGE, including allowing use of the RFU bit within this field. If the CTETIME field is an invalid value of either 0 or 1, the CTE is assumed to be the minimum valid length of 16  $\mu$ s. The slot duration is determined by the CTEType field. In RX this determines whether the sample spacing as defined in CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE1US or CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE2US is used.

СТЕТуре	Description	TX switch spacing	RX sample spacing during	Sample spacing RX during
			reference period	reference period
0	AoA, no switching	-	TSAMPLESPACING1	TSAMPLESPACING2
1	AoD, 1 μs slots	2 μs	TSAMPLESPACING1	CTEINLINERXMODE1US
2	AoD, 2 μs slots	4 μs	TSAMPLESPACING1	CTEINLINERXMODE2US
3	Reserved for future use			

Table 65: Switching and sampling spacing based on CTEType

# 6.14.12.4 Manual configuration

If CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN is not set, then the packet is not parsed to determine the CTE parameters, and the antenna switching and sampling is controlled by other registers, see Antenna switching on page 195. The length of the CTE is given in 8 μs units by DFECTRL1.NUMBEROF8US. The start of the antenna switching and/or sampling (denoted as an AoA/AoD procedure), can be configured to start at some trigger with an additional offset. Using DFECTRL1.DFEINEXTENSION, the trigger can be configured to be the end of the CRC, or alternatively, the ADDRESS event. The additional offset for antenna switching is configured using DFECTRL2.TSWITCHOFFSET. Similarly, the additional offset for antenna sampling is configured using DFECTRL2.TSAMPLEOFFSET.



# 6.14.12.5 Receive- and transmit sequences

The addition of the CTE to the transmitted packet is illustrated in the following figure.

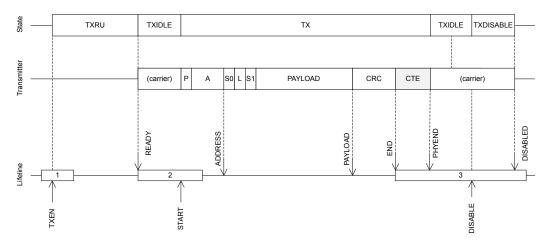


Figure 78: Transmit sequence with DFE

The prescence of CTE within a received packet is signalled by the CTEPRESENT event illustrated in the figure below.

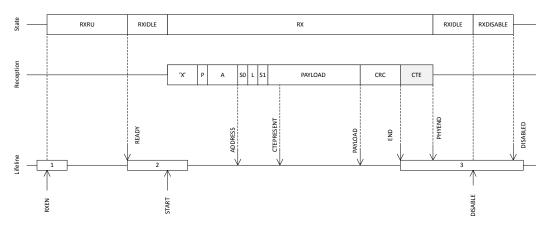


Figure 79: Receive sequence with DFE

### 6.14.12.6 Antenna switching

The RADIO can control up to 8 GPIO pins in order to control external antenna switches used in direction finding.

### Pin configuration

The eight antenna selection signals are mapped to physical pins according to the pin numbers specified in the PSEL.DFEGPIO[n] registers. Only pins that have the PSEL.DFEGPIO[n].CONNECTED field set to *Connected* will be controlled by the RADIO. Pins that are *Disconnected* will be controlled by GPIO.

During transmission in AoD TX mode or reception in AoA RX mode, the RADIO automatically acquires the pins as needed. At times when the RADIO does not use the pin, the pin is released to its default state and controlled by the GPIO configuration. Thus, the pin must be configured using the GPIO peripheral.



Pin acquired by RADIO	Direction	Value	Comment
Yes	Output	Specified in SWITCHPATTERN	Pin acquired by RADIO, and in use for DFE.
No	Specified by GPIO	Specified by GPIO	DFE not in progress. Pin has not been acquired by RADIO, but is available for
			DFE use.

Table 66: Pin configuration matrix for a connected and enabled pin [n]

### Switch pattern configuration

The values of the GPIOs while switching during the CTE are configured by writing successively to the SWITCHPATTERN register. The first write to SWITCHPATTERN is the GPIO pattern applied from the call of TASKS\_TXEN or TASKS\_RXEN until the first antenna switch is triggered. The second write sets the pattern for the reference period and is applied at the start of the guard period. The following writes set the pattern for the remaining switch slots and are applied at the start of each switch slot. If writing beyond the total number of antenna slots, the pattern will wrap to SWITCHPATTERN[2] and start over again. During operation, when the end of the SWITCHPATTERN buffer is reached, the RADIO cycles back to SWITCHPATTERN[2]. At the end of the AoA/AoD procedure, SWITCHPATTERN[0] is applied to DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING after the previous antenna switch. The SWITCHPATTERN buffer can be erased/cleared using CLEARPATTERN.

A minimum number of three patterns must be written to the SWITCHPATTERN register.

If CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN is not set, then the antenna switch spacing is determined by DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING (otherwise described by Switching and sampling spacing based on CTEType on page 194). DFECTRL2.TSWITCHOFFSET determines the position of the first switch compared to the configurable start of CTE (see DFECTRL1.DFEINEXTENSION).

### 6.14.12.7 IQ sampling

The RADIO uses DMA to write IQ samples recorded during the CTE to RAM. Alternatively, the magnitude and phase of the samples can be recorded using the DFECTRL1.SAMPLETYPE field. The samples are written to the location in RAM specified by DFEPACKET.PTR. The maximum number of samples to transfer are specified by DFEPACKET.MAXCNT and the number of samples transferred are given in DFEPACKET.AMOUNT. The IQ samples are recorded with respect to the RX carrier frequency. The format of the samples is provided in the following table.

SAMPLETYPE	Field	Bits	Description
0: I_Q (default)	Q	31:16	12 bits signed, sign extended to 16 bits. Out of range samples are saturated at value -32768.
	1	15:0	
1: MagPhase	reserved	31:29	Always zero
	magnitude	28:16	13 bits unsigned. Equals 1.646756*sqrt(I^2+Q^2).
	phase	15:0	9 bits signed, sign extended to 16 bits. Equals 64*atan2(Q, I) in the range [-201,201].

Table 67: Format of samples

Oversampling is configured separately for the reference period and for the time after the reference period. During the reference period, the sample spacing is determined by DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACINGREF.

DFECTRL2.TSAMPLEOFFSET determines the position of the first sample relative to the end of the last bit of the CRC.

For the time after the reference period, if CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN is disabled, the sample spacing is set in DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING. However, when CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN is enabled, the sample spacing is determined by two different registers, depending on whether the device is in AoA or AoD RX-mode.

For AoD RX mode, the sample spacing after the reference period is determined by the CTEType in the packet, as listed in the following table.

NORDIC SEMICONDUCTOR

СТЕТуре	Sample spacing
AoD 1 μs slots	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE1US
AoD 2 μs slots	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE2US
Other	DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING

Table 68: Sample spacing when CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN is set and the device is in AoD RX mode

For AoA RX mode, the sample spacing after the reference period is determined by DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING, as listed in the following table.

DFECTRL1.TSWITCHSPACING	Sample spacing
2 μs	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE1US
4 μs	CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINERXMODE2US
Other	DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING

Table 69: Sample spacing when CTEINLINECONF.CTEINLINECTRLEN is set and the device is in AoA RX mode

For the reference and switching periods, DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACINGREF and DFECTRL1.TSAMPLESPACING can be used to achieve oversampling.

# 6.14.13 IEEE 802.15.4 operation

With the MODE=leee802154\_250kbit the RADIO will comply with the IEEE 802.15.4-2006 standard implementing its 250 kbps, 2450 MHz, O-QPSK PHY.

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard differs from Nordic's proprietary and *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> low energy modes. Notable differences include modulation scheme, channel structure, packet structure, security, and medium access control.

The main features of the IEEE 802.15.4 mode are:

- Ultra-low power 250 kbps, 2450 MHz, IEEE 802.15.4-2006 compliant link
- Clear channel assessment
- Energy detection scan
- · CRC generation

#### 6.14.13.1 Packet structure

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines an on-the-air frame/packet that is different from what is used in BLE mode.

The following figure provides an overview of the physical frame structure and its timing.

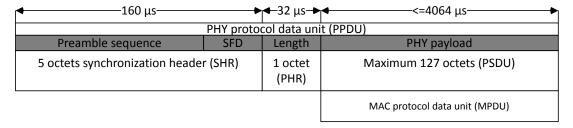


Figure 80: IEEE 802.15.4 frame format (PPDU)

The standard uses the term *octet* for an 8-bit storage unit within the PPDU. For timing, the value *symbol* is used, and it has a duration of  $16 \mu s$ .

The total usable payload (PSDU) is 127 octets, but when CRC is in use, this is reduced to 125 octets of usable payload.



The preamble sequence consists of four octets that are all zero, and are used for synchronizing the RADIO's receiver. Following the preamble is the single octet *start of frame delimiter (SFD)*, with a fixed value of 0xA7. An alternate SFD can be programmed through the SFD register, providing an initial level of frame filtering for those who choose non-standard compliance. It is a valuable feature when operating in a congested or private network. The preamble sequence and the SFD are generated by the RADIO, and are not programmed by the user into the frame buffer.

Following the five octet *synchronization header (SHR)* is the single octet *phy header (PHR)*. The least significant seven bits of PHR denote the frame length of the following PSDU. The most significant bit is reserved and is set to zero for frames that are standard compliant. The RADIO reports all eight bits which can be used to carry additional information. The PHR is the first byte written to the frame data memory pointed to by PACKETPTR. Frames with zero length are discarded, and the FRAMESTART event is not generated in this case.

The next N octets carry the data of the PHY packet, where N equals the value of the PHR. For an implementation also using the IEEE 802.15.4 MAC layer, the PHY data is a MAC frame of N-2 octets, since two octets occupy a CRC field.

An IEEE 802.15.4 MAC layer frame consists of the following:

- A header:
  - The frame control field (FCF)
  - The sequence number
  - Addressing fields
- A payload
- The 16-bit frame control sequence (FCS)

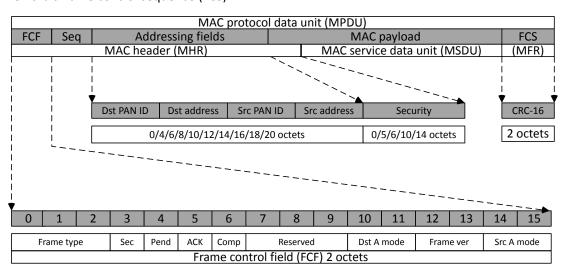


Figure 81: IEEE 802.15.4 frame format (MPDU)

The two FCF octets contain information about the frame type, addressing, and other control flags. This field is decoded when using the assisted operating modes offered by the RADIO.

The sequence number is a single octet in size and is unique for a frame. It is used in the associated acknowledgement frame sent upon successful frame reception.

The addressing field can be zero (acknowledgement frame) or up to 20 octets in size. The field is used to direct packets to the correct recipient and denote its origin. IEEE 802.15.4 bases its addressing on networks being organized in PANs with 16-bit identifier and nodes having a 16-bit or 64-bit address. In the assisted receive mode, these parameters are analyzed for address matching and acknowledgement.

The MAC payload carries the data of the next higher layer, or in the case of a MAC command frame, information used by the MAC layer itself.



The two last octets contain the 16-bit ITU-T CRC. The FCS is calculated over the MAC header (MHR) and MAC payload (MSDU) parts of the frame. This field is calculated automatically when sending a frame, or indicated in the CRCSTATUS register when a frame is received. If configured, this feature is taken care of autonomously by the CRC module.

### 6.14.13.2 Operating frequencies

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines 16 channels, 11 - 26, of 5 MHz each, in the 2450 MHz frequency band.

To choose the correct channel center frequency, the FREQUENCY register must be programmed according to the table below.

IEEE 802.15.4 channel	Center frequency (MHz)	FREQUENCY setting
Channel 11	2405	5
Channel 12	2410	10
Channel 13	2415	15
Channel 14	2420	20
Channel 15	2425	25
Channel 16	2430	30
Channel 17	2435	35
Channel 18	2440	40
Channel 19	2445	45
Channel 20	2450	50
Channel 21	2455	55
Channel 22	2460	60
Channel 23	2465	65
Channel 24	2470	70
Channel 25	2475	75
Channel 26	2480	80

Table 70: IEEE 802.15.4 center frequency definition

### 6.14.13.3 Energy detection (ED)

As required by the IEEE 802.15.4 standard, it must be possible to sample the received signal power within the bandwidth of a channel, for the purpose of determining presence of activity.

To prevent the channel signal from being decoded, the shortcut between the READY event and the START task should be disabled before putting the RADIO in receive mode. The energy detection (ED) measurement time, where RSSI samples are averaged, is 8 symbol periods, corresponding to 128  $\mu$ s. The standard further specifies the measurement to be a number between 0 and 255, where 0 shall indicate received power less than 10 dB above the selected receiver sensitivity. The power range of the ED values must be at least a 40 dB linear mapping with accuracy of  $\pm$ 6 dB. See section 6.9.7 Receiver ED in the IEEE 802.15.4 standard for further details.

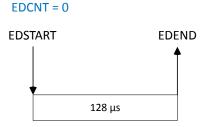
The following example shows how to perform a single energy detection measurement and convert to IEEE 802.15.4 scale.



```
#define ED_RSSISCALE 4 // From electrical specifications
uint8_t sample_ed(void)
{
   int val;
   NRF_RADIO->TASKS_EDSTART = 1; // Start
   while (NRF_RADIO->EVENTS_EDEND != 1) {
        // CPU can sleep here or do something else
        // Use of interrupts are encouraged
      }
   val = NRF_RADIO->EDSAMPLE * ED_RSSISCALE; // Read level
   return (uint8_t)(val>255 ? 255 : val); // Convert to IEEE 802.15.4
   scale
}
```

For scaling between hardware value and dBm, see equation Conversion between hardware value and dBm on page 202.

The mlme-scan.req primitive of the MAC layer uses the ED measurement to detect channels where there might be wireless activity. To assist this primitive, a tailored mode of operation is available where the ED measurement runs for a defined number of iterations keeping track of the maximum ED level. This is enganged by writing the EDCNT register to a value different from 0, where it will run the specified number of iterations and report the maximum energy measurement in the EDSAMPLE register. The scan is started with EDSTART task and its end indicated with the EDEND event. This significantly reduces the interrupt frequency and therefore power consumption. The following figure shows how the ED measurement will operate depending on the EDCNT register.



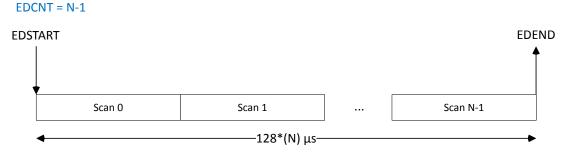


Figure 82: Energy detection measurement examples

The scan is stopped by writing the EDSTOP task. It will be followed by the EDSTOPPED event when the module has terminated.

### 6.14.13.4 Clear channel assessment (CCA)



IEEE 802.15.4 implements a listen-before-talk channel access method to avoid collisions when transmitting, known as *carrier sense multiple access with collision avoidance (CSMA-CA)*. The key part of this is measuring if the wireless medium is busy or not.

The following clear channel assesment modes are supported:

- CCA Mode 1 (energy above threshold) The medium is reported busy upon detecting any energy above
  the ED threshold.
- *CCA Mode 2* (carrier sense only) The medium is reported busy upon detection of a signal compliant with the IEEE 802.15.4 standard with the same modulation and spreading characteristics.
- CCA Mode 3 (carrier sense with energy above threshold) The medium is reported busy using a logical combination (AND/OR) between the results from CCA Mode 1 and CCA Mode 2.

The clear channel assessment should survey a period equal to 8 symbols or 128 µs.

The RADIO must be in receive mode and be able to receive correct packets when performing the CCA. The shortcut between READY and START must be disabled if baseband processing is not to be performed while the measurement is running.

#### CCA Mode 1

CCA Mode 1 is enabled by first configuring the field CCACTRL.CCAMODE=EdMode and writing the CCACTRL.CCAEDTHRES field to a chosen value. Once the CCASTART task is written, the RADIO will perform a ED measurement for 8 symbols and compare the measured level with that found in the CCACTRL.CCAEDTHRES field. If the measured value is higher than or equal to this threshold, the CCABUSY event is generated. If the measured level is less than the threshold, the CCAIDLE event is generated.

#### CCA Mode 2

CCA Mode 2 is enabled by configuring CCACTRL.CCAMODE=CarrierMode. The RADIO will sample to see if a valid SFD is found during the 8 symbols. If a valid SFD is detected, the CCABUSY event is generated and the device should not send any data. The CCABUSY event is also generated if the scan was performed during an ongoing frame reception. In the case where the measurement period completes with no SFD detection, the CCAIDLE event is generated. When CCACTRL.CCACORRCNT is not zero, the algorithm will look at the correlator output in addition to the SFD detection signal. If a SFD is reported during the scan period, it will terminate immidiately indicating busy medium. Similarly, if the number of peaks above CCACTRL.CCACORRTHRES crosses the CCACTRL.CCACORRCNT, the CCACTRL.CCABUSY event is generated. If less than CCACORRCOUNT crossings are found and no SFD is reported, the CCAIDLE event will be generated and the device can send data.

### **CCA Mode 3**

CCA Mode 3 is enabled by configuring CCACTRL.CCAMODE=CarrierAndEdMode or CCACTRL.CCAMODE=CarrierOrEdMode, performing the required logical combination of the result from CCA Mode 1 and 2. The CCABUSY or CCAIDLE events are generated by ANDing or ORing the energy above threshold and carrier detection scans.

#### **Shortcuts**

An ongoing CCA can always be stopped by issuing the CCASTOP task. This will trigger the associated CCASTOPPED event.

For CCA mode automation, a number of shortcuts are available.

 To automatically switch between RX (when performing the CCA) and to TX where the packet is sent, the shortcut between CCAIDLE and TXEN, in conjunction with the short between CCAIDLE and STOP muse be used.



- To automatically disable the RADIO whenever the CCA reports a busy medium, the shortcut between CCABUSY and DISABLE can be used.
- To immediately start a CCA after ramping up into RX mode, the shortcut between RXREADY and CCASTART can be used.

#### Conversion

The conversion from a CCAEDTHRES, LQI, or EDSAMPLE value to dBm can be done with the following equation, where VAL<sub>HARDWARE</sub> is either CCAEDTHRES, LQI, or EDSAMPLE. LQI and EDSAMPLE are hardware-reported values, while CCAEDTHRES is set by software. Constants ED\_RSSISCALE and ED\_RSSIOFFS are from electrical specifications.

```
P_{RF}[dBm] = ED_{RSSIOFFS} + VAL_{HARDWARE}
```

Figure 83: Conversion between hardware value and dBm

The ED RSSISCALE constant is used to calculate power in 802.15.4 units (0-255):

```
P<sub>RF</sub>[802.15.4 units] = MIN( ED_RSSISCALE x VAL<sub>HARDWARE</sub>, 255 )
```

Figure 84: Conversion between hardware value and 802.15.4 units (0-255)

### 6.14.13.5 Cyclic redundancy check (CRC)

IEEE 802.15.4 uses a 16-bit ITU-T cyclic redundancy check (CRC) calculated over the MAC header (MHR) and MAC service data unit (MSDU).

The standard defines the following generator polynomial:

```
G(x) = x^{16} + x^{12} + x^5 + 1
```

In receive mode the RADIO will trigger the CRC module when the first octet after the frame length (PHR) is received. The CRC will then update on each consecutive octet received. When a complete frame is received the CRCSTATUS register will be updated accordingly and the CRCOK or CRCERROR events generated. When the CRC module is enabled it will not write the two last octets (CRC) to the frame Data RAM. When transmitting, the CRC will be computed on the fly, starting with the first octet after PHR, and inserted as the two last octets in the frame. The EasyDMA will fetch frame length minus 2 octets from RAM and insert the CRC octets insitu.

The following code shows how to configure the CRC module for correct operation when in IEEE 802.15.4 mode. The CRCCNF is written to 16-bit CRC and the CRCPOLY is written to 0x11021. The start value used by IEEE 802.15.4 is zero and CRCINIT is configured to reflect this.

The ENDIANESS subregister must be set to little-endian since the FCS field is transmitted from left bit to right.

### 6.14.13.6 Transmit sequence

The transmission is started by first putting the RADIO in receive mode and triggering the RXEN task.

An outline of the IEEE 802.15.4 transmission is illustrated in the following figure.



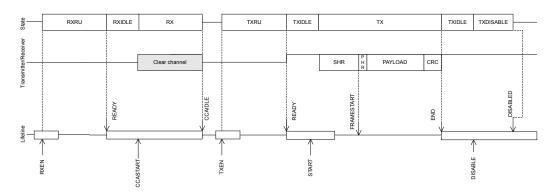


Figure 85: IEEE 802.15.4 transmit sequence

The receiver will ramp up and enter the RXIDLE state where the READY event is generated. Upon receiving the ready event, the CCA is started by triggering the CCASTART task. The chosen mode of assessment (CCACTRL.CCAMODE register) will be performed and signal the CCAIDLE or CCABUSY event 128 µs later. If the CCABUSY event is received, the RADIO will have to retry the CCA after a specific back-off period. This is outlined in the *IEEE 802.15.4 standard, Figure 69 in section 7.5.1.4 The CSMA-CA algorithm*.

If the CCAIDLE event is generated, a write to the TXEN task register enters the RADIO in TXRU state. The READY event will be generated when the RADIO is in TXIDLE state and ready to transmit. With the PACKETPTR pointing to the length (PHR) field of the frame, the START task can be written. The RADIO will send the four octet preamble sequence followed by the start of frame delimiter (SFD register). The first byte read from the Data RAM is the length field (PHR) followed by the transmission of the number of bytes indicated as the frame length. If the CRC module is configured it will run for PHR-2 octets. The last two octets will be substituted with the results from running the CRC. The necessary CRC parameters are sampled on the START task. The FCS field of the frame is little endian.

In addition to the already available shortcuts, one is provided between READY event and CCASTART task so that a CCA can automatically start when the receiver is ready. A second shortcut has been added between CCAIDLE event and the TXEN task, so that upon detecting a clear channel the RADIO can immediately enter transmit mode.

### 6.14.13.7 Receive sequence

The reception is started by first putting the RADIO in receive mode. After writing to the RXEN task, the RADIO will start ramping up and enter the RXRU state.

When the READY event is generated, the RADIO enters the RXIDLE mode. For the baseband processing to be enabled, the START task must be written. An outline of the IEEE 802.15.4 reception can be found in the following figure.



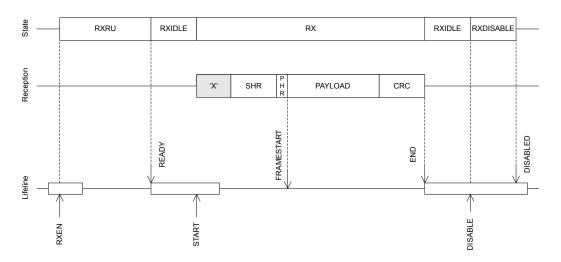


Figure 86: IEEE 802.15.4 receive sequence

When a valid SHR is received, the RADIO will start storing future octets (starting with PHR) to the data memory pointed to by PACKETPTR. After the SFD octet is received, the FRAMESTART event is generated. If the CRC module is enabled it will start updating with the second byte received (first byte in payload) and run for the full frame length. The two last bytes in the frame are not written to RAM when CRC is configured. However, if the result of the CRC after running the full frame is zero, the CRCOK event will be generated. The END event is generated when the last octet has been received and is available in data memory.

When a packet is received, a link quality indicator (LQI) is also generated and appended immediately after the last received octet. When using an IEEE 802.15.4 compliant frame, this will be just after the MSDU since the FCS is not reported. In the case of a non-compliant frame, it will be appended after the full frame. The LQI reported by hardware must be converted to IEEE 802.15.4 range by an 8-bit saturating multiplication of 4, as shown in IEEE 802.15.4 ED measurement example on page 200. The LQI is only valid for frames equal to or longer than three octets. When receiving a frame, the RSSI (reported as negative dB) will be measured at three points during the reception. These three values will be sorted and the middle one selected (median 3) to be remapped within the LQI range. The following figure illustrates the LQI measurement and how the data is arranged in data memory.



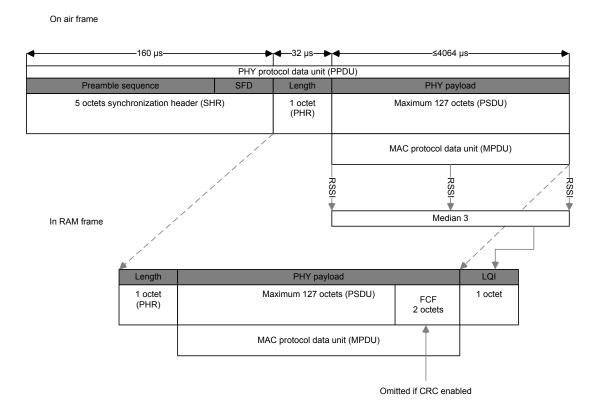


Figure 87: IEEE 802.15.4 frame in data memory

A shortcut has been added between the FRAMESTART event and the BCSTART task. This can be used to trigger a BCMATCH event after N bits, such as when inspecting the MAC addressing fields.

### 6.14.13.8 Interframe spacing (IFS)

The IEEE 802.15.4 standard defines a specific time that is alotted for the MAC sublayer to process received data. Interframe spacing (IFS) is used to prevent two frames from being transmitted too close together. If the transmission is requesting an acknowledgement, the space before the second frame shall be at least one IFS period.

The IFS is determined to be one of the following:

- IFS equals macMinSIFSPeriod (12 symbols) if the MPDU is less than or equal to aMaxSIFSFrameSize (18 octets) octets
- IFS equals macMinLIFSPeriod (40 symbols) if the MPDU is larger than aMaxSIFSFrameSize

Using the efficient assisted modes in the RADIO, the TIFS will be programmed with the correct value based on the frame being transmitted. If the assisted modes are not in use, the TIFS register must be updated manually. The following figure provides details on what IFS period is valid in both acknowledged and unacknowledged transmissions.



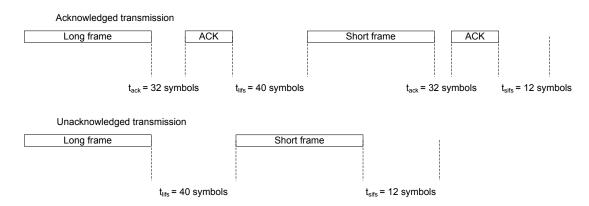


Figure 88: Interframe spacing examples

# 6.14.14 EasyDMA

The RADIO uses EasyDMA to read and write packets to RAM without CPU involvement.

As illustrated in RADIO block diagram on page 184, the RADIO's EasyDMA utilizes the same PACKETPTR for receiving and transmitting packets. This pointer should be reconfigured by the CPU each time before RADIO is started by the START task. The PACKETPTR register is double-buffered, meaning that it can be updated and prepared for the next transmission.

The END event indicates that the last bit has been processed by the RADIO. The DISABLED event is issued to acknowledge that a DISABLE task is done.

The structure of a packet is described in detail in Packet configuration on page 184. The data that is stored in Data RAM and transported by EasyDMA consists of the following fields:

- S0
- LENGTH
- S1
- PAYLOAD

In addition, a static add-on is sent immediately after the payload.

The size of each of the above fields in the frame is configurable (see Packet configuration on page 184), and the space occupied in RAM depends on these settings. The size of the field can be zero, as long as the resulting frame complies with the chosen RF protocol.

All fields are extended in size to align with a byte boundary in RAM. For instance, a 3-bit long field on air will occupy 1 byte in RAM while a 9-bit long field will be extended to 2 bytes.

The packet's elements can be configured as follows:

- CI, TERM1, and TERM2 fields are only present in *Bluetooth*<sup>®</sup> Low Energy Long Range mode
- SO is configured through the PCNFO.SOLEN field
- LENGTH is configured through the PCNFO.LFLEN field
- S1 is configured through the PCNFO.S1LEN field
- Payload size is configured through the value in RAM corresponding to the LENGTH field
- Static add-on size is configured through the PCNF1.STATLEN field

The PCNF1.MAXLEN field configures the maximum packet payload plus add-on size in number of bytes that can be transmitted or received by the RADIO. This feature can be used to ensure that the RADIO does not overwrite, or read beyond, the RAM assigned to the packet payload. This means that if the LENGTH field of the packet payload exceedes PCNF1.STATLEN, and the LENGTH field in the packet specifies a packet larger than configured in PCNF1.MAXLEN, the payload will be truncated to the length specified in PCNF1.MAXLEN.





**Note:** The PCNF1.MAXLEN field includes the payload and the add-on, but excludes the size occupied by the SO, LENGTH, and S1 fields. This has to be taken into account when allocating RAM.

If the payload and add-on length is specified larger than PCNF1.MAXLEN, the RADIO will still transmit or receive in the same way as before, except the payload is now truncated to PCNF1.MAXLEN. The packet's LENGTH field will not be altered when the payload is truncated. The RADIO will calculate CRC as if the packet length is equal to PCNF1.MAXLEN.

**Note:** If PACKETPTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The END event indicates that the last bit has been processed by the RADIO. The DISABLED event is issued to acknowledge that an DISABLE task is done.

# 6.14.15 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40001000	RADIO	RADIO	2.4 GHz radio		

Table 71: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_TXEN	0x000	Enable RADIO in TX mode
TASKS_RXEN	0x004	Enable RADIO in RX mode
TASKS_START	0x008	Start RADIO
TASKS_STOP	0x00C	Stop RADIO
TASKS_DISABLE	0x010	Disable RADIO
TASKS_RSSISTART	0x014	Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength
TASKS_RSSISTOP	0x018	Stop the RSSI measurement
TASKS_BCSTART	0x01C	Start the bit counter
TASKS_BCSTOP	0x020	Stop the bit counter
TASKS_EDSTART	0x024	Start the energy detect measurement used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode
TASKS_EDSTOP	0x028	Stop the energy detect measurement
TASKS_CCASTART	0x02C	Start the clear channel assessment used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode
TASKS_CCASTOP	0x030	Stop the clear channel assessment
EVENTS_READY	0x100	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
EVENTS_ADDRESS	0x104	Address sent or received
EVENTS_PAYLOAD	0x108	Packet payload sent or received
EVENTS_END	0x10C	Packet sent or received
EVENTS_DISABLED	0x110	RADIO has been disabled
EVENTS_DEVMATCH	0x114	A device address match occurred on the last received packet
EVENTS_DEVMISS	0x118	No device address match occurred on the last received packet
EVENTS_RSSIEND	0x11C	Sampling of receive signal strength complete
EVENTS_BCMATCH	0x128	Bit counter reached bit count value
EVENTS_CRCOK	0x130	Packet received with CRC ok
EVENTS_CRCERROR	0x134	Packet received with CRC error
EVENTS_FRAMESTART	0x138	IEEE 802.15.4 length field received
EVENTS_EDEND	0x13C	Sampling of energy detection complete. A new ED sample is ready for readout from the
		RADIO.EDSAMPLE register.
EVENTS_EDSTOPPED	0x140	The sampling of energy detection has stopped
EVENTS_CCAIDLE	0x144	Wireless medium in idle - clear to send
EVENTS_CCABUSY	0x148	Wireless medium busy - do not send



Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_CCASTOPPED	0x14C	The CCA has stopped
EVENTS_RATEBOOST	0x150	Ble_LR CI field received, receive mode is changed from Ble_LR125Kbit to Ble_LR500Kbit.
EVENTS_TXREADY	0x154	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path
EVENTS_RXREADY	0x158	RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path
EVENTS_MHRMATCH	0x15C	MAC header match found
EVENTS_SYNC	0x168	Preamble indicator
EVENTS_PHYEND	0x16C	Generated when last bit is sent on air, or received from air
EVENTS_CTEPRESENT	0x170	CTE is present (early warning right after receiving CTEInfo byte)
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CRCSTATUS	0x400	CRC status
RXMATCH	0x408	Received address
RXCRC	0x40C	CRC field of previously received packet
DAI	0x410	Device address match index
PDUSTAT	0x414	Payload status
CTESTATUS	0x44C	CTEInfo parsed from received packet
DFESTATUS	0x458	DFE status information
PACKETPTR	0x504	Packet pointer
FREQUENCY	0x508	Frequency
TXPOWER	0x50C	Output power
MODE	0x510	Data rate and modulation
PCNF0	0x514	Packet configuration register 0
PCNF1	0x518	Packet configuration register 1
BASEO	0x51C	Base address 0
BASE1	0x520	Base address 1
PREFIXO	0x524	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3
PREFIX1	0x528	Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7
TXADDRESS	0x52C	Transmit address select
RXADDRESSES	0x530	Receive address select
CRCCNF	0x534	CRC configuration
CRCPOLY	0x538	CRC polynomial
CRCINIT	0x53C	CRC initial value
TIFS	0x544	Interframe spacing in μs
RSSISAMPLE	0x548	RSSI sample
STATE	0x550	Current radio state
DATAWHITEIV	0x554	Data whitening initial value
BCC	0x560	Bit counter compare
DAB[n]	0x600	Device address base segment n
DAP[n]	0x620	Device address prefix n
DACNF	0x640	Device address match configuration
MHRMATCHCONF	0x644	Search pattern configuration
MHRMATCHMAS	0x648	Pattern mask
MODECNF0	0x650	Radio mode configuration register 0
SFD	0x660	IEEE 802.15.4 start of frame delimiter
EDCNT	0x664	IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect loop count
EDSAMPLE	0x668	IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect level
CCACTRL	0x66C	IEEE 802.15.4 clear channel assessment control
DFEMODE	0x900	Whether to use Angle-of-Arrival (AOA) or Angle-of-Departure (AOD)
CTEINLINECONF	0x904	Configuration for CTE inline mode
DFECTRL1	0x910	Various configuration for Direction finding
DFECTRL2	0x914	Start offset for Direction finding
SWITCHPATTERN	0x928	GPIO patterns to be used for each antenna
Z.T. G. I. / II TEMA	3,523	2.12 particulate de decentral construite



Register	Offset	Description
CLEARPATTERN	0x92C	Clear the GPIO pattern array for antenna control
PSEL.DFEGPIO[0]	0x930	Pin select for DFE pin 0
PSEL.DFEGPIO[1]	0x934	Pin select for DFE pin 1
PSEL.DFEGPIO[2]	0x938	Pin select for DFE pin 2
PSEL.DFEGPIO[3]	0x93C	Pin select for DFE pin 3
PSEL.DFEGPIO[4]	0x940	Pin select for DFE pin 4
PSEL.DFEGPIO[5]	0x944	Pin select for DFE pin 5
PSEL.DFEGPIO[6]	0x948	Pin select for DFE pin 6
PSEL.DFEGPIO[7]	0x94C	Pin select for DFE pin 7
DFEPACKET.PTR	0x950	Data pointer
DFEPACKET.MAXCNT	0x954	Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
DFEPACKET.AMOUNT	0x958	Number of samples transferred in the last transaction
POWER	0xFFC	Peripheral power control

Table 72: Register overview

# 6.14.15.1 TASKS\_TXEN

Address offset: 0x000 Enable RADIO in TX mode

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_TXEN			Enable RADIO in TX mode
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.14.15.2 TASKS\_RXEN

Address offset: 0x004
Enable RADIO in RX mode

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_RXEN			Enable RADIO in RX mode
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.14.15.3 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x008

Start RADIO

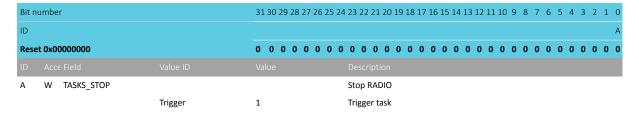
		Trigger	1	Trigger task
A W	TASKS_START			Start RADIO
ID Ac				
Reset 0x	00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				A
Bit numb	er		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0



# 6.14.15.4 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x00C

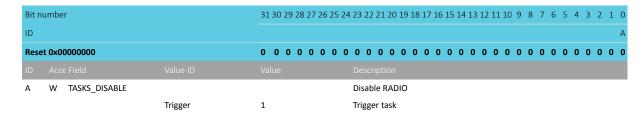
Stop RADIO



### 6.14.15.5 TASKS DISABLE

Address offset: 0x010

Disable RADIO



# 6.14.15.6 TASKS\_RSSISTART

Address offset: 0x014

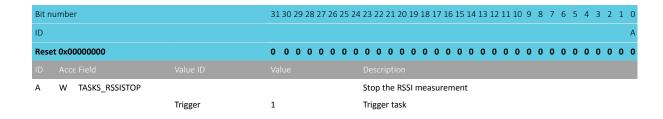
Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive signal strength

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_RSSISTART			Start the RSSI and take one single sample of the receive
			signal strength
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

### 6.14.15.7 TASKS\_RSSISTOP

Address offset: 0x018

Stop the RSSI measurement







# 6.14.15.8 TASKS\_BCSTART

Address offset: 0x01C Start the bit counter

Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_BCSTART			Start the bit counter
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

### 6.14.15.9 TASKS BCSTOP

Address offset: 0x020 Stop the bit counter

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_BCSTOP			Stop the bit counter
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.14.15.10 TASKS\_EDSTART

Address offset: 0x024

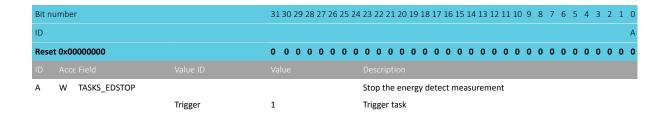
Start the energy detect measurement used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_EDSTART			Start the energy detect measurement used in IEEE 802.15.4
			mode
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.14.15.11 TASKS\_EDSTOP

Address offset: 0x028

Stop the energy detect measurement



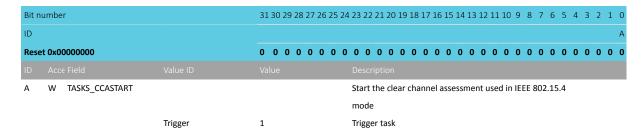




# 6.14.15.12 TASKS\_CCASTART

Address offset: 0x02C

Start the clear channel assessment used in IEEE 802.15.4 mode



### 6.14.15.13 TASKS CCASTOP

Address offset: 0x030

Stop the clear channel assessment

Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_CCASTOP			Stop the clear channel assessment
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.14.15.14 EVENTS READY

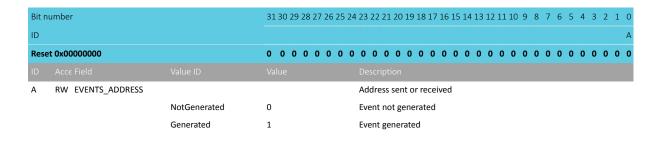
Address offset: 0x100

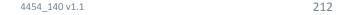
RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_READY			RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.14.15.15 EVENTS\_ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x104
Address sent or received



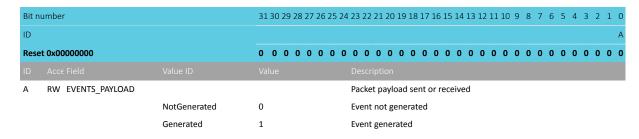




# 6.14.15.16 EVENTS\_PAYLOAD

Address offset: 0x108

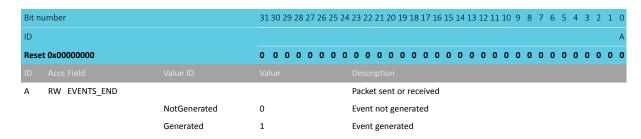
Packet payload sent or received



# 6.14.15.17 EVENTS END

Address offset: 0x10C

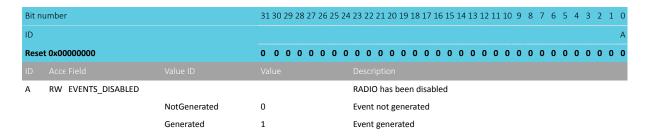
Packet sent or received



# 6.14.15.18 EVENTS\_DISABLED

Address offset: 0x110

RADIO has been disabled

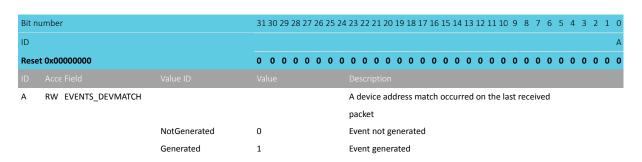


### **6.14.15.19 EVENTS DEVMATCH**

Address offset: 0x114

A device address match occurred on the last received packet

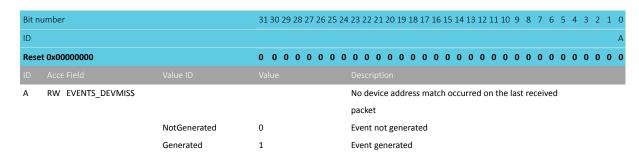




# 6.14.15.20 EVENTS DEVMISS

Address offset: 0x118

No device address match occurred on the last received packet

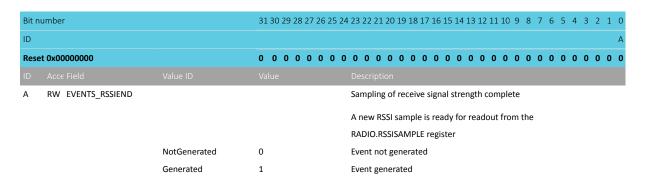


# 6.14.15.21 EVENTS RSSIEND

Address offset: 0x11C

Sampling of receive signal strength complete

A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register



### 6.14.15.22 EVENTS BCMATCH

Address offset: 0x128

Bit counter reached bit count value

Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_BCMATCH			Bit counter reached bit count value
				Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.14.15.23 EVENTS\_CRCOK

Address offset: 0x130

Packet received with CRC ok

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_CRCOK			Packet received with CRC ok
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.14.15.24 EVENTS\_CRCERROR

Address offset: 0x134

Packet received with CRC error

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_CRCERROR			Packet received with CRC error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.14.15.25 EVENTS\_FRAMESTART

Address offset: 0x138

IEEE 802.15.4 length field received

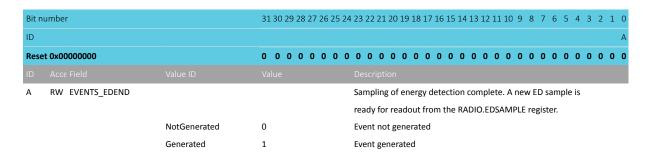
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_FRAMESTART			IEEE 802.15.4 length field received
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.14.15.26 EVENTS\_EDEND

Address offset: 0x13C



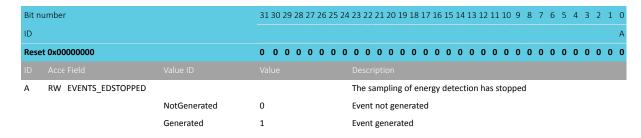
Sampling of energy detection complete. A new ED sample is ready for readout from the RADIO.EDSAMPLE register.



### 6.14.15.27 EVENTS\_EDSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x140

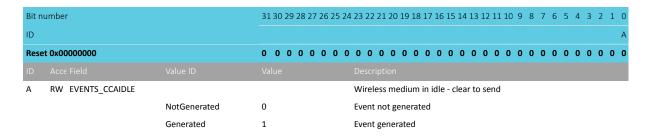
The sampling of energy detection has stopped



### 6.14.15.28 EVENTS CCAIDLE

Address offset: 0x144

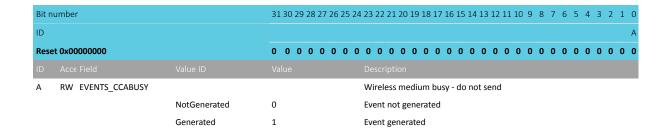
Wireless medium in idle - clear to send



# 6.14.15.29 EVENTS\_CCABUSY

Address offset: 0x148

Wireless medium busy - do not send

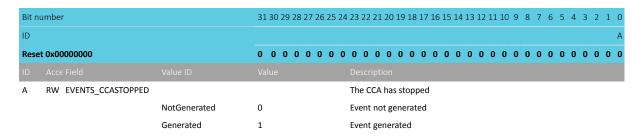






### 6.14.15.30 EVENTS\_CCASTOPPED

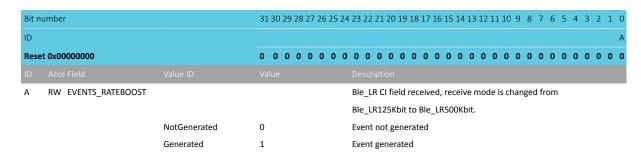
Address offset: 0x14C
The CCA has stopped



### 6.14.15.31 EVENTS RATEBOOST

Address offset: 0x150

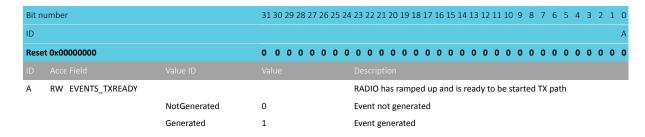
Ble\_LR CI field received, receive mode is changed from Ble\_LR125Kbit to Ble\_LR500Kbit.



### 6.14.15.32 EVENTS\_TXREADY

Address offset: 0x154

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started TX path

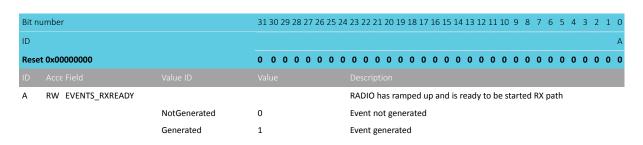


### 6.14.15.33 EVENTS RXREADY

Address offset: 0x158

RADIO has ramped up and is ready to be started RX path

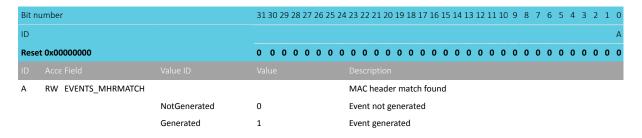




### 6.14.15.34 EVENTS MHRMATCH

Address offset: 0x15C

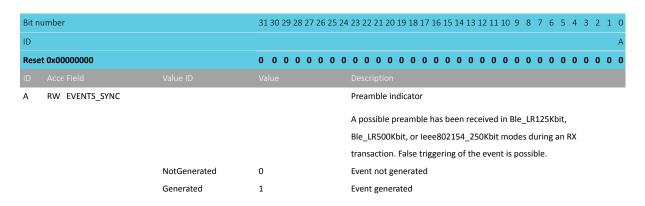
MAC header match found



## 6.14.15.35 EVENTS\_SYNC

Address offset: 0x168
Preamble indicator

A possible preamble has been received in Ble\_LR125Kbit, Ble\_LR500Kbit, or leee802154\_250Kbit modes during an RX transaction. False triggering of the event is possible.

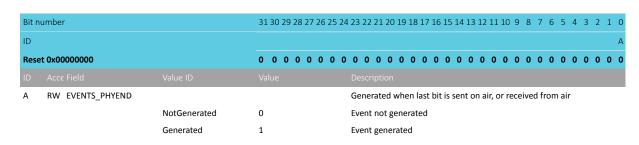


## 6.14.15.36 EVENTS\_PHYEND

Address offset: 0x16C

Generated when last bit is sent on air, or received from air





## 6.14.15.37 EVENTS\_CTEPRESENT

Address offset: 0x170

CTE is present (early warning right after receiving CTEInfo byte)

Bit n	umber		31 30	29	28	27	26 2	25 :	24 2	23 :	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	3 12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID																																Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																
Α	RW EVENTS_CTEPRESENT								(	СТЕ	E is	pr	ese	ent	(ea	rly	wa	rni	ng	rigl	nt a	fte	r re	cei	vinį	g CT	ΓEIr	fo				
									k	oyt	:e)																					
		NotGenerated	0						E	Eve	ent	no	t g	ene	rat	ed																
		Generated	1						E	Eve	ent	ge	ner	rate	d																	

## 6.14.15.38 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				UTSRQPONMLK H GFEDCBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW READY_START			Shortcut between event READY and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
В	RW END_DISABLE			Shortcut between event END and task DISABLE
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
С	RW DISABLED_TXEN			Shortcut between event DISABLED and task TXEN
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
D	RW DISABLED_RXEN			Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RXEN
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Ε	RW ADDRESS_RSSISTART			Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task RSSISTART
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
F	RW END_START			Shortcut between event END and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
G	RW ADDRESS_BCSTART			Shortcut between event ADDRESS and task BCSTART
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Н	RW DISABLED_RSSISTOP			Shortcut between event DISABLED and task RSSISTOP



Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				UTSRQPONMLK H GFEDCBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
K	RW RXREADY_CCASTART			Shortcut between event RXREADY and task CCASTART
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
L	RW CCAIDLE_TXEN			Shortcut between event CCAIDLE and task TXEN
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
М	RW CCABUSY_DISABLE			Shortcut between event CCABUSY and task DISABLE
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
N	RW FRAMESTART_BCSTAR	т		Shortcut between event FRAMESTART and task BCSTART
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
0	RW READY_EDSTART			Shortcut between event READY and task EDSTART
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Р	RW EDEND_DISABLE			Shortcut between event EDEND and task DISABLE
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Q	RW CCAIDLE_STOP			Shortcut between event CCAIDLE and task STOP
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
R	RW TXREADY_START			Shortcut between event TXREADY and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
S	RW RXREADY_START			Shortcut between event RXREADY and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
Т	RW PHYEND_DISABLE			Shortcut between event PHYEND and task DISABLE
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
U	RW PHYEND_START			Shortcut between event PHYEND and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

## 6.14.15.39 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

11 10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0
I H G	F E D C B A
0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0
nt READY	
	I H G

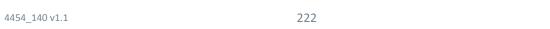




Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			a Z Y	VUTSRQPONMLK I HGFEDCBA
	t 0x00000000			000000000000000000000000000000000000000
ID	Acce Field		Value	Description
В	RW ADDRESS	value ID	value	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ADDRESS
	NW ADDRESS	Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW PAYLOAD		-	Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PAYLOAD
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Ε	RW DISABLED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DISABLED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW DEVMATCH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMATCH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW DEVMISS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event DEVMISS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW RSSIEND			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RSSIEND
				A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the
				RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW BCMATCH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event BCMATCH
				Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW CRCOK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CRCOK
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW CRCERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CRCERROR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
М	RW FRAMESTART			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event FRAMESTART
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	DIM EDEN:	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW EDEND	6.1		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event EDEND
		Set	1	Enable  Death Disabled
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			a Z Y	V U T S R Q P O N M L K I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
0	RW EDSTOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event EDSTOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Р	RW CCAIDLE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CCAIDLE
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW CCABUSY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CCABUSY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW CCASTOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CCASTOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
S	RW RATEBOOST			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RATEBOOST
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
T	RW TXREADY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXREADY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW RXREADY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXREADY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V	RW MHRMATCH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event MHRMATCH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Υ	RW SYNC			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SYNC
				A possible preamble has been received in Ble_LR125Kbit,
				Ble_LR500Kbit, or leee802154_250Kbit modes during an RX
				transaction. False triggering of the event is possible.
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Z	RW PHYEND			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event PHYEND
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
а	RW CTEPRESENT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTEPRESENT
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled





# 6.14.15.40 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			a Z Y	VUTSRQPONMLK I HGFEDCBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW READY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ADDRESS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ADDRESS
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW PAYLOAD			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event PAYLOAD
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW DISABLED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DISABLED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW DEVMATCH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMATCH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW DEVMISS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DEVMISS
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW RSSIEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RSSIEND
				A new RSSI sample is ready for readout from the
				RADIO.RSSISAMPLE register
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
	RW BCMATCH	Lilabica	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event BCMATCH
	NW DEWATER			write 1 to disable interrupt for event between
				Bit counter value is specified in the RADIO.BCC register
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW CRCOK			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CRCOK
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW CRCERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CRCERROR



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			a Z Y	VUTSRQPONMLK I HGFEDCBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
М	RW FRAMESTART			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event FRAMESTART
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW EDEND			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event EDEND
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
0	RW EDSTOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event EDSTOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Р	RW CCAIDLE			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CCAIDLE
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW CCABUSY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CCABUSY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	DIV COASTORED	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW CCASTOPPED	CI.		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CCASTOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
S	RW RATEBOOST	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
3	RW RAIEBOOSI	Clear	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RATEBOOST  Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Т	RW TXREADY	Enablea	1	Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXREADY
	NW INNEADI	Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW RXREADY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXREADY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V	RW MHRMATCH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event MHRMATCH
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Υ	RW SYNC			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SYNC
				A possible preamble has been received in Ble_LR125Kbit,
				Ble_LR500Kbit, or leee802154_250Kbit modes during an RX transaction. False triggering of the event is possible.
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
		Lilabica	1	





Bit number		31 30	29 2	28 27	7 26	25	24	23	22 2	21 2	0 1	9 18	3 17	16	15	14	13	12 1	11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	. 0
ID			ě	a Z	Y			٧	U	T 9	S F	R C	Į P	0	N	М	L	K	ı			Н	G	F	Ε	D	СЕ	3 A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0
ID Acce Field																												
Z RW PHYEND								Wr	ite '	1' to	o di	sab	le ir	iter	rup	t fo	r e	/en	t PH	YEN	ID							
	Clear	1						Dis	able	è																		
	Disabled	0						Rea	ad: [	Disa	ble	d																
	Enabled	1						Rea	ad: E	Enal	oled	t																
a RW CTEPRESENT								Wr	ite '	1' to	o di	sab	le ir	iter	rup	t fo	r e	/en	t CT	EPR	ESE	NT						
	Clear	1						Dis	able	9																		
	Disabled	0						Rea	ad: [	Disa	ble	d																
	Enabled	1						Rea	ad: E	Enal	oled	t																

## 6.14.15.41 CRCSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

CRC status

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A R CRCSTATUS			CRC status of packet received
	CRCError	0	Packet received with CRC error
	CRCOk	1	Packet received with CRC ok

## 6.14.15.42 RXMATCH

Address offset: 0x408

Received address

Bit number	31	30	29	28 2	27 2	26 2	25 2	4 2	3 22	2 2	1 20	0 19	18	17	16	15	14 1	.3 1	2 1:	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	0
ID																												Δ Δ	AA
Reset 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 0	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	D 0	0
ID Acce Field																													
A R RXMATCH								R	ece	ive	d a	ddr	ess																

Logical address of which previous packet was received

## 6.14.15.43 RXCRC

Address offset: 0x40C

CRC field of previously received packet

A D D)	CRC		CDC	fiold	of pi		ch	roc	a i	d n	ماده	.+								
ID Acce Fie																				
Reset 0x0000	0000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID			Α /	A A	А А	A	Α ,	4 A	Α	Α	A	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α.
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 2	2 21	20 19	9 18 :	17 1	.6 15	5 14	13	12 1	11 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1

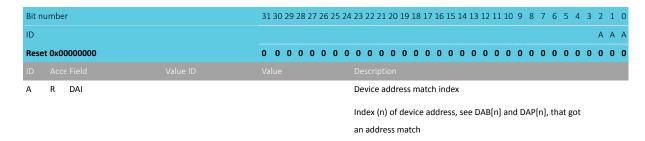
CRC field of previously received packet



#### 6.14.15.44 DAI

Address offset: 0x410

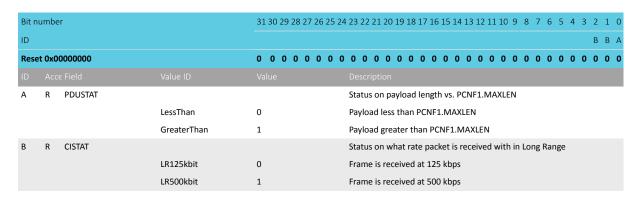
Device address match index



#### 6.14.15.45 PDUSTAT

Address offset: 0x414

Payload status



### 6.14.15.46 CTESTATUS

Address offset: 0x44C

CTEInfo parsed from received packet

Bit n	umbe	er	31 30	0 29	28 2	7 26	25 :	24 2	23 2	22 2	1 20	19 1	.8 17	7 16	15	14 1	13 12	11	10 9	8	7	6 !	5 .	4 3	2	1 0
ID																					С	СІ	В	А А	Α	АА
Rese	et OxO	0000000	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0 0
ID																										
Α	R	CTETIME						(	CTE	Tim	e pa	rsed	fror	n pa	icke	t										
В	R	RFU						- 1	RFU	par	sed	fron	n pa	cket												
С	R	CTETYPE						(	CTE	Туре	e pa	rsed	fror	n pa	cke	t										

#### 6.14.15.47 DFESTATUS

Address offset: 0x458

DFE status information



Bit n	umbe	r		31 30	29 28 2	27 26	25	24 :	23	22	21 2	0 19	18	17	16 :	15 1	4 13	3 12	11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1	0
ID																									В	Α	Α	Α
Rese	t 0x0	0000000		0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0
ID																												
Α	R	SWITCHINGSTATE						ı	Int	tern	al st	ate (	of s	witc	hin	g st	ate i	macl	nine									
			Idle	0				:	Sw	vitch	ing	state	e Id	le														
			Offset	1				Switching state Offset																				
			Guard	2				:	Sw	vitch	ing	state	e G	uard														
			Ref	3				:	Sw	vitch	ing	state	e Re	ef														
			Switching	4				:	Sw	vitch	ing	state	e Sv	vitcl	ning	3												
			Ending	5				:	Sw	vitch	ing	state	e Er	ndin	g													
В	R	SAMPLINGSTATE							Int	tern	al st	ate (	of s	amp	ling	g sta	ite r	nach	ine									
			Idle	0					Sai	mpl	ing s	state	e Idl	e														
			Sampling	1					Sai	mpl	ing s	state	Sa	mpl	ing													

## 6.14.15.48 PACKETPTR

Address offset: 0x504

Packet pointer

Bit n	umber		31	. 30 2	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	. 20	19	18	17	16	15	14 :	13 1	12 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	1 0
ID			Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α.	Α /	Α Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	<b>A</b> A	4 A
Rese	t 0x00	000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 0
ID																																
Α	RW	PACKETPTR									Pa	cke	t p	oin	ter																	
											Pa	cke	et a	ddr	ess	s to	be	use	d fo	or t	he i	next	tra	nsn	niss	ion	or					
											re	сер	tio	n. \	٧h	en i	rar	sm	ittir	ng,	the	pac	ket	poi	nte	d to	b by	/				
											thi	is a	ddı	ress	s w	ill b	e tr	ans	mit	tec	l an	d w	her	red	eiv	ing	, th	e				
											re	ceiv	ved	l pa	cke	et w	ill b	e v	vrit	ten	to 1	this	ado	Ires	s. T	his	ado	dres	SS			
											is	a by	yte	ali	gne	ed F	AN	lad	dre	SS.	See	the	e m	emo	ry (	cha	pte	r fo	or			
											de	tail	ls a	boı	ut v	vhi	ch n	nen	nor	ies	are	avil	abl	e fo	r Ea	syD	MA	۹.				

## 6.14.15.49 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x508

Frequency

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000002		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW FREQUENCY		[0100]	Radio channel frequency
				Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz)
В	RW MAP			Channel map selection
		Default	0	Channel map between 2400 MHZ 2500 MHz
				Frequency = 2400 + FREQUENCY (MHz)
		Low	1	Channel map between 2360 MHZ 2460 MHz
				Frequency = 2360 + FREQUENCY (MHz)

## 6.14.15.50 TXPOWER

Address offset: 0x50C





### Output power

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	4 3 2 1 0
ID				ААА	A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0
ID					
Α	RW TXPOWER			RADIO output power	
				Output power in number of dBm, i.e. if the value -20 is	
				specified the output power will be set to -20 dBm.	
		Pos4dBm	0x4	+4 dBm	
		Pos3dBm	0x3	+3 dBm	
		0dBm	0x0	0 dBm	
		Neg4dBm	0xFC	-4 dBm	
		Neg8dBm	0xF8	-8 dBm	
		Neg12dBm	0xF4	-12 dBm	
		Neg16dBm	0xF0	-16 dBm	
		Neg20dBm	0xEC	-20 dBm	
		Neg30dBm	0xE2	-40 dBm	Deprecated
		Neg40dBm	0xD8	-40 dBm	

## 6.14.15.51 MODE

Address offset: 0x510

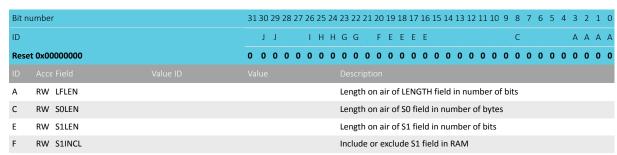
Data rate and modulation

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			АААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW MODE			Radio data rate and modulation setting. The radio supports
			frequency-shift keying (FSK) modulation.
	Nrf_1Mbit	0	1 Mbps Nordic proprietary radio mode
	Nrf_2Mbit	1	2 Mbps Nordic proprietary radio mode
	Ble_1Mbit	3	1 Mbps BLE
	Ble_2Mbit	4	2 Mbps BLE
	Ble_LR125Kbit	5	Long range 125 kbps TX, 125 kbps and 500 kbps RX
	Ble_LR500Kbit	6	Long range 500 kbps TX, 125 kbps and 500 kbps RX
	leee802154_250Kbit	15	IEEE 802.15.4-2006 250 kbps

### 6.14.15.52 PCNF0

Address offset: 0x514

Packet configuration register 0





Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID			JJ IHHGG FEEEE C AAA
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Automatic	0 Include S1 field in RAM only if S1LEN > 0
		Include	1 Always include S1 field in RAM independent of S1LEN
G	RW CILEN		Length of code indicator - long range
Н	RW PLEN		Length of preamble on air. Decision point: TASKS_START task
		8bit	0 8-bit preamble
		16bit	1 16-bit preamble
		32bitZero	2 32-bit zero preamble - used for IEEE 802.15.4
		LongRange	3 Preamble - used for BLE long range
I	RW CRCINC		Indicates if LENGTH field contains CRC or not
		Exclude	0 LENGTH does not contain CRC
		Include	1 LENGTH includes CRC
J	RW TERMLEN		Length of TERM field in Long Range operation

## 6.14.15.53 PCNF1

Address offset: 0x518

Packet configuration register 1

## 6.14.15.54 BASE0

Address offset: 0x51C

Base address 0



Reset 0x000000000 Value ID Value ID Description
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

### 6.14.15.55 BASE1

Address offset: 0x520

Base address 1

۸	RW BASE1		Base address 1
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A	
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

### 6.14.15.56 PREFIXO

Address offset: 0x524

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 0-3

E	Bit number		31	30 2	29 2	8 27	26	25	24	23 :	22 2	21 2	0 1	9 18	17	16	15 1	4 13	3 12	11	10	9	8 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
1	D		D	D	D [	D	D	D	D	С	С	C (	2 0	С	С	С	В	ВВ	В	В	В	В	ВА	Δ	A	Α	Α	Α.	АА
F	Reset 0x00000000		0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
1	D Acce Field	Value ID	Val	ue						Des	cri	otio	n																

# A-D RW AP[i] (i=0..3)

Address prefix i.

## 6.14.15.57 PREFIX1

Address offset: 0x528

Prefixes bytes for logical addresses 4-7

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	D D D D D D D C C C C C C B B B B B B B
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	Value Description
A-D RW AP[i] (i=47)	Address prefix i.

### 6.14.15.58 TXADDRESS

Address offset: 0x52C
Transmit address select

Bit number	31 30 29	28 27	26 25	24 23	22 2	1 20	19 18	17 1	6 15	14 13	12 1	1 10	9 8	7	6	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																		Α ,	A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 (	0	0 0	0 (	0	0 0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0
ID Acce Field																			

A RW TXADDRESS Transmit address select

 $\label{logical} \mbox{Logical address to be used when transmitting a packet}$ 



## 6.14.15.59 RXADDRESSES

Address offset: 0x530 Receive address select

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A-H RW ADDR[i] (i=07)			Enable or disable reception on logical address i.
	Disabled	0	Disable
	Enabled	1	Enable

## 6.14.15.60 CRCCNF

Address offset: 0x534 CRC configuration

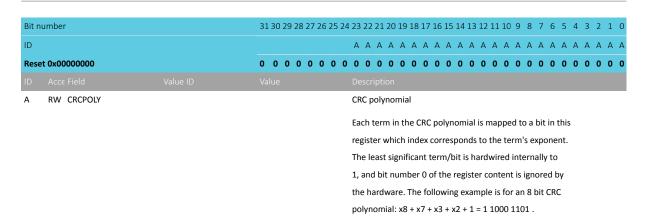
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B B A A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW LEN		[13]	CRC length in number of bytes
				For MODE Ble_LR125Kbit and Ble_LR500Kbit, only LEN set
				to 3 is supported
		Disabled	0	CRC length is zero and CRC calculation is disabled
		One	1	CRC length is one byte and CRC calculation is enabled
		Two	2	CRC length is two bytes and CRC calculation is enabled
		Three	3	CRC length is three bytes and CRC calculation is enabled
В	RW SKIPADDR			Include or exclude packet address field out of CRC
				calculation.
		Include	0	CRC calculation includes address field
		Skip	1	CRC calculation does not include address field. The CRC
				calculation will start at the first byte after the address.
		leee802154	2	CRC calculation as per 802.15.4 standard. Starting at first
				byte after length field.

### 6.14.15.61 CRCPOLY

Address offset: 0x538

CRC polynomial





#### 6.14.15.62 CRCINIT

Address offset: 0x53C

CRC initial value

Α	RW CRCINIT		CRC initial value
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Initial value for CRC calculation

### 6.14.15.63 TIFS

Address offset: 0x544
Interframe spacing in μs

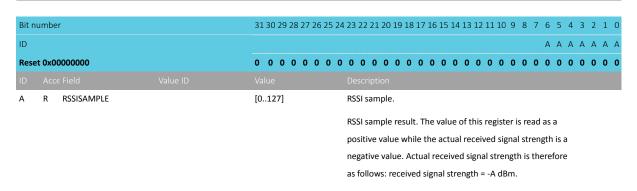
Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW TIFS	Interframe spacing in μs.
		Interframe space is the time interval between two
		consecutive packets. It is defined as the time, in
		microseconds, from the end of the last bit of the previous
		packet to the start of the first bit of the subsequent packet.

## 6.14.15.64 RSSISAMPLE

Address offset: 0x548

**RSSI** sample





### 6.14.15.65 STATE

Address offset: 0x550 Current radio state

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			ААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A R STATE			Current radio state
	Disabled	0	RADIO is in the Disabled state
	RxRu	1	RADIO is in the RXRU state
	RxIdle	2	RADIO is in the RXIDLE state
	Rx	3	RADIO is in the RX state
	RxDisable	4	RADIO is in the RXDISABLED state
	TxRu	9	RADIO is in the TXRU state
	TxIdle	10	RADIO is in the TXIDLE state
	Tx	11	RADIO is in the TX state
	TxDisable	12	RADIO is in the TXDISABLED state

## 6.14.15.66 DATAWHITEIV

Address offset: 0x554

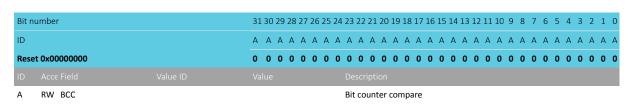
Data whitening initial value

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			ААААА
Rese	et 0x00000040	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
			Description
Α	RW DATAWHITEIV		Data whitening initial value. Bit 6 is hardwired to '1', writing
			'0' to it has no effect, and it will always be read back and
			used by the device as '1'.
			Bit 0 corresponds to Position 6 of the LSFR, Bit 1 to Position
			5, etc.

### 6.14.15.67 BCC

Address offset: 0x560 Bit counter compare





Bit counter compare register

## 6.14.15.68 DAB[n] (n=0..7)

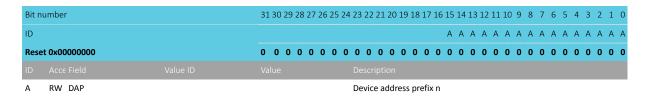
Address offset:  $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$ Device address base segment n

Α	RW DAB									De	vic	e a	ddr	ess	bas	se s	egi	me	nt ı	n											
ID																															
Rese	et 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0
ID		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	Δ ,	Α Α	Α Α	<i>A</i>	A	Α	Α	Α	Α ,
Bit n	umber	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12 :	11 1	.0 9	9 8	3 7	' 6	5 5	4	3	2	1

## 6.14.15.69 DAP[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x620 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Device address prefix n



### 6.14.15.70 DACNF

Address offset: 0x640

Device address match configuration

Bit nu	ımber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	1 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14	13 12	11 10	9	8	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID					P O	N M	L K	J	T	Н	i F	Ε	D	С	3 A
Rese	0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID															
A-H	RW ENA[i] (i=07)			Enable or disable device	addre	ss ma	tchin	g usi	ng (	levi	ce				
				address i											
		Disabled	0	Disabled											
		Enabled	1	Enabled											
I-P	RW TXADD[i] (i=07)			TxAdd for device address	is i										

#### 6.14.15.71 MHRMATCHCONF

Address offset: 0x644

Search pattern configuration



	A RW MHRMATCHCONF																											
ID Acce Fi																												
Reset 0x0000	00000		0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID			Α	A A	Δ Δ	A	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α /	A A	Α	Α	Α /	A A	A	Α .	A A	A	Α	Α	Α	A	A A	A A	Α
Bit number			313	30 2	9 28	8 27	7 26	25	24	23	22	21 2	0 19	18	17	16 1	5 1	4 13	12 1	111	0 9	8	7	6	5 .	4 3	3 2	1

## 6.14.15.72 MHRMATCHMAS

Address offset: 0x648

Pattern mask

Bit n	umber	31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19 1	18 1	17 1	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α.	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α ,	Δ,	4 A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 0
10																																
שו																																

### 6.14.15.73 MODECNFO

Address offset: 0x650

4454\_140 v1.1

Radio mode configuration register 0

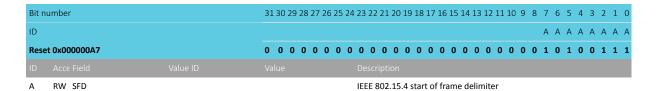
Bit n	umber		313	30 2	29 28	27	26 2	5 24	1 2:	3 22	21	20 1	9 1	8 17	16	15	14	13 1	12 1	111	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	1 0
ID																					C	C							Α
Rese	et 0x00000200		0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) 1	. 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 0
ID																													
Α	RW RU								R	adio	rai	mp-u	ıp t	ime															
		Default	0						D	efau	lt r	amp-	-up	tim	e (t	RXE	N a	and 1	tTX	EN)	, co	mp	atib	le v	vith	1			
									fi	rmw	are	writ	ter	for	nR	F51													
		Fast	1							ast ra										,FAS	T),	see	ele	ctri	cal				
									S	pecifi	ica	tions	fo	r mo	re	info	rm	atio	n										
									W	Vhen	en	able	d, 1	ΓIFS	is n	ot e	enfo	orce	d b	y ha	ırdv	var	e an	ıd					
									S	oftwa	are	need	ds t	:0 сс	ontr	ol w	vhe	n to	tu	rn c	n th	he I	Radi	О					
С	RW DTX								D	efau	lt T	X val	lue																
									S	pecif	ies	wha	it th	ne R	ADI	O w	/ill 1	trans	sm	it w	hen	it i	s no	ot					
									st	tarte	d, i	.e. be	etw	/eer	1:														
									R	ADIC	D.E	VENT	S_I	REA	DY a	and	RA	DIO.	.TA	SKS <sub>-</sub>	_ST/	ART							
									R	ADIC	D.E	VENT	S_I	END	an	d RA	ADI	O.TA	SK	S_S	ΓAR	Т							
									R	ADIC	D.E	VENT	S_I	END	an	d RA	ADI	O.E\	/EN	ITS_	DIS	SAB	LED						
									F	or IEI	EE	802.1	15.4	4 25	0 k	bps	mc	de d	onl	y Ce	nte	r is	a va	alid					
									se	ettin	g																		
									F	or Bli	uet	tooth	ı Lo	w E	ner	gy L	.onį	g Ra	nge	e mo	ode	on	ly C	ente	er is	5			
									а	valid	d se	etting	3																
		B1	0						Ti	ransr	mit	'1'																	
		В0	1						Ti	ransr	mit	'0'																	
		Center	2						Ti	ransr	mit	cent	er	freq	uer	су													
									W	Vhen	tu	ning	the	cry	sta	for	ce	nter	fre	eque	enc	y, tł	ne R	ADI	0				
									m	nust l	be	set ir	n D	TX =	Ce	nter	m	ode	to	be a	ıble	to	ach	ieve	e th	e			
									e	xpec	tec	l accı	ura	су															



#### 6.14.15.74 SFD

Address offset: 0x660

IEEE 802.15.4 start of frame delimiter

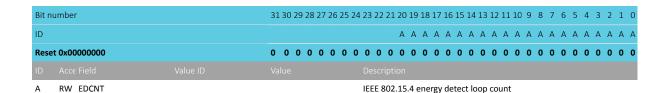


#### 6.14.15.75 EDCNT

Address offset: 0x664

IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect loop count

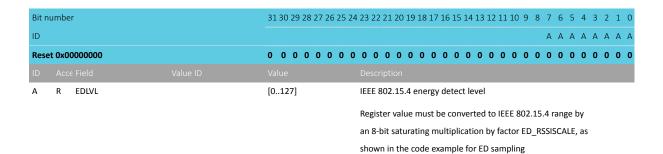
Number of iterations to perform an ED scan. If set to 0 one scan is performed, otherwise the specified number + 1 of ED scans will be performed and the max ED value tracked in EDSAMPLE.



#### 6.14.15.76 EDSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x668

IEEE 802.15.4 energy detect level



#### 6.14.15.77 CCACTRL

Address offset: 0x66C

IEEE 802.15.4 clear channel assessment control



Bit number	31	1 30 2	29 28	27	26 2	25 2	4 23	22 2	1 2	19	18	17 1	6 1	L5 1	4 1	3 12	2 11	10	9	8	7 6	5	4	3	2 1	1 0
ID	D	D 0	D D	D	D I	D C	) C	C (	c c	. C	С	C (	C	ВЕ	3 E	3 B	В	В	В	В					A A	4 A
Reset 0x052D0000	0	0 (	0 0	0	1 (	0 1	. 0	0	1 0	1	1	0 1	1	0 0	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID																										
A RW CCAMODE							CC	A mo	ode	of o	per	atio	n													
EdMode	0						Ene	ergy	abo	ve t	hre	shol	d													
							Wi	ill rep	oort	bus	y w	hene	eve	er ei	ner	gy is	s de	tect	ed	abo	ve					
							CC	AED	THR	ES																
CarrierMo	ode 1						Car	rrier	see	n																
							Wi	ill rep	oort	bus	y w	hene	eve	er co	om	oliar	nt IE	EE 8	802	.15	4 si	gna	l is			
							see	en .														-				
CarrierAnd	dEdMode 2						Ene	ergy	abo	ve t	hre	shol	d A	AND	ca	rrier	see	en								
CarrierOrt	EdMode 3						Ene	ergy	abo	ve t	hre	shol	d C	OR c	arr	ier s	eer	1								
EdModeTe	est1 4						Ene	ergy	abo	ve t	hre	shol	d t	est	mo	de t	hat	wil	lab	ort	whe	n fi	irst			
							ED	mea	asur	eme	nt o	over	th	resh	nolo	d is s	seer	1. N	o a	vera	gin	g.				
B RW CCAEDTHRES							CC	A en	erg	y bus	sy t	hres	ho	ld. l	Jse	d in	all	the	CC	A m	ode	S				
							exc	cept	Car	rierN	Лос	le.														
							Mι	ust b	e co	nve	rtec	fro	m l	IEEE	80	2.1	5.4	rang	ge b	y d	vid	ng l	by			
							fac	tor E	ED_	RSSI:	SCA	LE -	sin	nila	r to	ED:	SAN	1PLE	E re	gist	er					
C RW CCACORRTHRES							CC	A co	rrel	ator	bus	y th	res	hol	d. (	Only	rel	evai	nt t	0						
							Cai	rrier	Mo	de, C	arr	ierA	nd	EdN	100	le, a	nd	Carr	ier	OrE	Mb	ode.				
D RW CCACORRCNT							Lim	nit fo	or o	ccura	anc	es al	oov	e C	CA	COR	RTH	IRES	S. V	/he	n nc	t				
																ed s										

## 6.14.15.78 DFEMODE

Address offset: 0x900

Whether to use Angle-of-Arrival (AOA) or Angle-of-Departure (AOD)

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW DFEOPMODE			Direction finding operation mode
		Disabled	0	Direction finding mode disabled
		AoD	2	Direction finding mode set to AoD
		AoA	3	Direction finding mode set to AoA

## 6.14.15.79 CTEINLINECONF

Address offset: 0x904

Configuration for CTE inline mode

Bit number		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20 1	19 1	18 1	17 1	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2	1	0
ID		1	1	1	1	1	Ī	1	I	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	Н	G	G	G	F	F	F			E	E	(	C E			Α
Reset 0x00002800		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0
										Des																						
A RW CTEINLINECTRLEN										Ena	able	e pa	ırsiı	ng c	of C	TEI	nfo	o fr	om	re	cei	ved	pa	cke	t in	BL	E					
										mo	des	S																				
	Enabled	1								Par	sin	g o	f CT	Eln	fo i	s e	na	ble	d													
	Disabled	0								Par	sin	g o	f CT	Eln	fo i	s d	isa	ble	d													
B RW CTEINFOINS1										CTE	EInf	fo is	S1	by	te c	or n	ot															



Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			1 1 1 1 1 1 1	I H H H H H H H G G G F F F E E C B A
Rese	et 0x00002800		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0
		InS1	1	CTEInfo is in S1 byte (data PDU)
		NotInS1	0	CTEInfo is NOT in S1 byte (advertising PDU)
С	RW CTEERRORHANDLING			Sampling/switching if CRC is not OK
		Yes	1	Sampling and antenna switching also when CRC is not OK
		No	0	No sampling and antenna switching when CRC is not OK
Е	RW CTETIMEVALIDRANGE			Max range of CTETime
				Valid range is 2-20 in BLE core spec. If larger than 20, it can
				be an indication of an error in the received packet.
		20	0	20 in 8 μs unit (default)
		31	1	Set to 20 if parsed CTETime is larger than 20
		63	2	31 in 8 µs unit 63 in 8 µs unit
F	RW CTEINLINERXMODE1US		2	Spacing between samples for the samples in the
'	NW CILINEINEINAMODEIOS	•		SWITCHING period when CTEINLINEMODE is set.
				When the device is in AoD mode, this is used when the
				received CTEType is "AoD 1 μs". When in AoA mode, this is
				used when TSWITCHSPACING is 2 μs.
		4us	1	4 μs
		2us	2	2 μs
		1us	3	1 μs
		500ns	4	0.5 μs
		250ns	5	0.25 μs
_		125ns	6	0.125 µs
G	RW CTEINLINERXMODE2US	5		Spacing between samples for the samples in the
				SWITCHING period when CTEINLINEMODE is set.
				When the device is in AoD mode, this is used when the
				received CTEType is "AoD 2 $\mu s$ ". When in AoA mode, this is
				used when TSWITCHSPACING is 4 μs.
		4us	1	4 μs
		2us	2	2 μs
		1us	3	1 μs
		500ns	4	0.5 μs
		250ns	5	0.25 μs
		125ns	6	0.125 μs
Н	RW SOCONF			S0 bit pattern to match
				The least significant bit always corresponds to the first bit of
				S0 received.
I	RW SOMASK			S0 bit mask to set which bit to match
				The least significant bit always corresponds to the first bit of
				S0 received.

## 6.14.15.80 DFECTRL1

Address offset: 0x910

Various configuration for Direction finding



Bit n	umber		31 30	29 28	3 27 2	26 2	5 24	23 2	22 21	20	19 1	8 1	7 16	15	14	13	12 :	11 1	LO	9	8 7	7	6 5	5	4 3	3 2	1	
ID					1	1 1	l I				G	G G	G	F	Ε	Е	E		С	С	C E	В	,	Δ.	Δ /	λ A	A	Ĭ,
Rese	t 0x00023282		0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	) 1	. 0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0 :	1	0 (	0	0 (	) 0	1	
A	RW NUMBEROF8US							Len	gth o	f th	e Ao	A/A	۸oD	pro	oceo	dure	in	nur	nbe	er c	of 8	μs	uni	ts				ī
								۸ ا			: T	v				- 0	,			. 1								
									ays u					e, D	utı	n K	( m	oae	or	iiy v	wne	3N						
В	RW DFEINEXTENSION								INLIN I CTE					d٥	ant	onn	2 (1	.vi+c	hin	~ /c	-am	nli	na i	in				
Ь	NW DI LINEATENSION								exte			) I I C	illu	uU	anı	CIIII	a si	vvicc	.11111	18/3	aiii	μIII	ııg ı	"				
		CRC	1						/AoD			luro	tric	100	rad	at o	nd	of	CDC									
		Payload	0						enna												kot	na	vlo	he				
С	RW TSWITCHSPACING	Tayload	U						rval k			-			-													
_	NW 15W11CH5F/NCHVC								TCHII				C. y						, 15	Cit	лБ.	cu	c					
		4us	1					4 μs			Juic	-																
		2us	2					2 μ																				
		1us	3					- μs																				
E	RW TSAMPLESPACINGREF								rval b	betv	veen	ı sa	lam	es i	in tl	ne F	EFE	ERE	NCI	E pe	erio	d						
		4us	1					4 μς					•							i								
		2us	2					2 μs	6																			
		1us	3					1 με	;																			
		500ns	4					0.5	μs																			
		250ns	5					0.25	5 μs																			
		125ns	6					0.12	25 μs																			
F	RW SAMPLETYPE							Wh	ether	to	samı	ple	I/Q	or	mag	gnit	ude	/ph	nase	e								
		IQ	0					Con	nplex	sar	nple	s in	l ar	nd (	Q													
		MagPhase	1					Con	nplex	sar	nple	s as	ma	gni	itud	le a	nd p	oha	se									
G	RW TSAMPLESPACING							Inte	rval b	betv	veen	ı sa	mpl	es i	in th	ne S	WI <sup>-</sup>	ТСН	IINC	G p	erio	od v	vhe	n				
								CTE	INLIN	IEC.	ΓRLE	N is	0															
								Not	used	l wh	nen C	TEI	INLII	NE	CTR	LEN	is s	set.	Th	en	eith	ner						
								CTE	INLIN	IER:	KMO	DE:	1US	or	СТЕ	INL	INE	RXI	МО	DE:	2US	ar	e u	sec	i.			
		4us	1					4 μs	;																			
		2us	2					2 μs	;																			
		1us	3					1 μς	;																			
		500ns	4					0.5	μs																			
		250ns	5					0.25	5 μs																			
		125ns	6					0.12	25 μs																			
	RW AGCBACKOFFGAIN							Gaiı	n will	be	lowe	erec	d by	the	e sp	ecif	ied	nu	mb	er d	of g	ain	ste	ps				
								at tl	he sta	art o	of CT	Έ																

## 6.14.15.81 DFECTRL2

Address offset: 0x914

Start offset for Direction finding



Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B B
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		
Α	RW TSWITCHOFFSET	Signed value offset after the end of the CRC before starting
		switching in number of 16M cycles
		Decreasing TSWITCHOFFSET beyond the trigger of the AoA/
		AoD procedure will have no effect
В	RW TSAMPLEOFFSET	Signed value offset before starting sampling in number of
		16M cycles relative to the beginning of the REFERENCE state
		- 12 μs after switching start
		Decreasing TSAMPLEOFFSET beyond the trigger of the AoA/
		AoD procedure will have no effect

#### **6.14.15.82 SWITCHPATTERN**

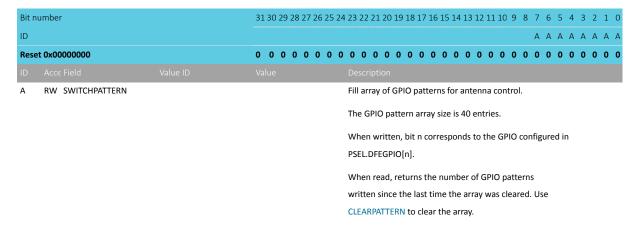
Address offset: 0x928

GPIO patterns to be used for each antenna

Maximum 8 GPIOs can be controlled. To secure correct signal levels on the pins, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in Pin configuration.

If, during switching, the total number of antenna slots is bigger than the number of written patterns, the RADIO loops back to the pattern used after the reference pattern.

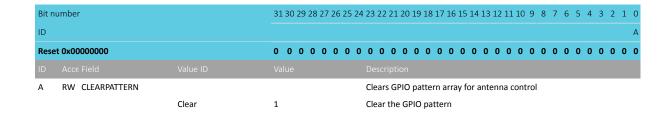
A minimum number of three patterns must be written.



#### **6.14.15.83 CLEARPATTERN**

Address offset: 0x92C

Clear the GPIO pattern array for antenna control







## 6.14.15.84 PSEL.DFEGPIO[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x930 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Pin select for DFE pin n

Must be set before enabling the radio

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

### 6.14.15.85 DFEPACKET.PTR

Address offset: 0x950

Data pointer

Α	RW PTR		Data pointer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A	
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.14.15.86 DFEPACKET.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x954

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

Reset U																						
	(00001000	0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 1	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0 0
ID													А	Α	A	ДД	Α	Α	Α	Α	ΑД	. A A
Bit num	ber	31 30 2	29 28 2	7 26 2	5 24	23 2	22 21	20 1	19 18	17 1	.6 1	5 14	13 12	2 11	10	9 8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1 0

#### 6.14.15.87 DFEPACKET.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x958

Number of samples transferred in the last transaction

Bit number		313	0 29	28 27	7 26 2	25 2	4 23	3 22	21	20 1	9 18	3 17	16 1	5 1	4 13	12	11 :	10 9	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID													,	Δ 4	A	Α	Α	A A	Δ .	4 A	. A	Α	Α	Α	Α .	А А
Reset 0x00000000		0 (	0 0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Valu	е				De	escr	iptic	on																

R AMOUNT Number of samples transferred in the last transaction

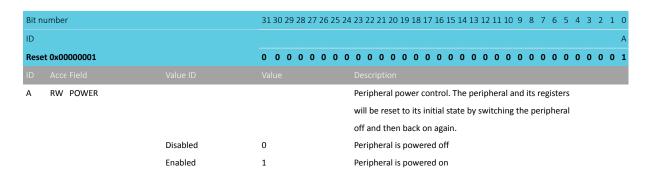




#### 6.14.15.88 POWER

Address offset: 0xFFC

Peripheral power control



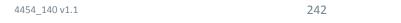
# 6.14.16 Electrical specification

## 6.14.16.1 General radio characteristics

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>OP</sub>	Operating frequencies	2360		2500	MHz
f <sub>PLL,CH,SP</sub>	PLL channel spacing		1		MHz
f <sub>DELTA,1M</sub>	Frequency deviation @ 1 Mbps		±170		kHz
f <sub>DELTA,BLE,1M</sub>	Frequency deviation @ BLE 1 Mbps		±250		kHz
f <sub>DELTA,2M</sub>	Frequency deviation @ 2 Mbps		±320		kHz
f <sub>DELTA,BLE,2M</sub>	Frequency deviation @ BLE 2 Mbps		±500		kHz
$fsk_{BPS}$	On-the-air data rate	125		2000	kbps
f <sub>chip</sub> , IEEE 802.15.4	Chip rate in IEEE 802.15.4 mode		2000		kchip,
					S

## 6.14.16.2 Radio current consumption (transmitter)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>TX,PLUS4dBM,DCDC</sub>	TX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) P <sub>RF</sub> = +4 dBm		7.0		mA
I <sub>TX,PLUS4dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = +4 dBm		15.4		mA
I <sub>TX,0dBM,DCDC</sub>	TX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) $P_{RF} = 0$ dBm		4.6		mA
I <sub>TX,0dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = 0 dBm		10.1		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS4dBM,DCDC</sub>	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P <sub>RF</sub> = -4 dBm		3.6		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS4dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -4 dBm		7.8		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS8dBM,DCDC</sub>	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P <sub>RF</sub> = -8 dBm		3.2		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS8dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -8 dBm		6.8		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS12dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P <sub>RF</sub> = -12 dBm		2.9		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS12dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -12 dBm		6.2		mA
$I_{TX,MINUS16dBM,DCDC}$	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P <sub>RF</sub> = -16 dBm		2.7		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS16dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -16 dBm		5.7		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS20dBM,DCDC</sub>	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P <sub>RF</sub> = -20 dBm		2.5		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS20dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -20 dBm		5.4		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS40dBM,DCDC</sub>	TX only run current DC/DC, 3 V P <sub>RF</sub> = -40 dBm		2.1		mA
I <sub>TX,MINUS40dBM</sub>	TX only run current P <sub>RF</sub> = -40 dBm		4.3		mA
I <sub>START,TX,DCDC</sub>	TX start-up current DC/DC, 3 V, P <sub>RF</sub> = 4 dBm				mA
I <sub>START,TX</sub>	TX start-up current, P <sub>RF</sub> = 4 dBm				mA





# 6.14.16.3 Radio current consumption (Receiver)

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
I <sub>RX,1M,DCDC</sub>	RX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		4.6		mA
I <sub>RX,1M</sub>	RX only run current (LDO, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		10.0		mA
I <sub>RX,2M,DCDC</sub>	RX only run current (DC/DC, 3 V) 2 Mbps/2 Mbps BLE		5.2		mA
I <sub>RX,2M</sub>	RX only run current (LDO, 3 V) 2 Mbps/2 Mbps BLE		11.2		mA
I <sub>START,RX,1M,DCDC</sub>	RX start-up current (DC/DC, 3 V) 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE	3.5			mA
I <sub>START,RX,1M</sub>	RX start-up current 1 Mbps/1 Mbps BLE		6.7		mA

# 6.14.16.4 Transmitter specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
P <sub>RF</sub>	Maximum output power		4.0		dBm
P <sub>RFC</sub>	RF power control range		24		dB
P <sub>RFCR</sub>	RF power accuracy			±4	dB
P <sub>RF1,1</sub>	1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 1 MHz (1 Mbps)		-25		dBc
P <sub>RF2,1</sub>	2nd Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 2 MHz (1 Mbps)		-50		dBc
P <sub>RF1,2</sub>	1st Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 2 MHz (2 Mbps)		-25		dBc
P <sub>RF2,2</sub>	2nd Adjacent Channel Transmit Power 4 MHz (2 Mbps)		-50		dBc
E <sub>vm</sub>	Error vector magnitude in IEEE 802.15.4 mode		12		%rms
P <sub>harm2nd, IEEE 802.15.4</sub>	2nd harmonics in IEEE 802.15.4 mode		-45		dBm
P <sub>harm3rd</sub> , IEEE 802.15.4	3rd harmonics in IEEE 802.15.4 mode				dBm

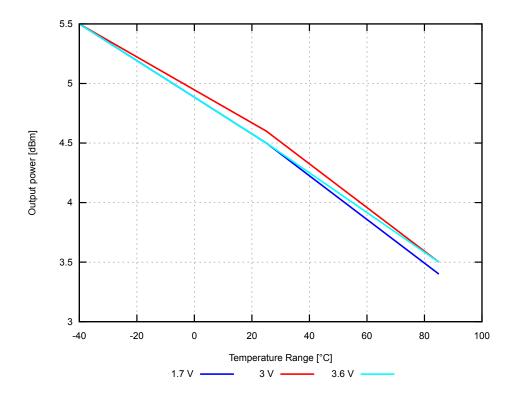


Figure 89: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, at maximum TXPOWER setting (typical values)



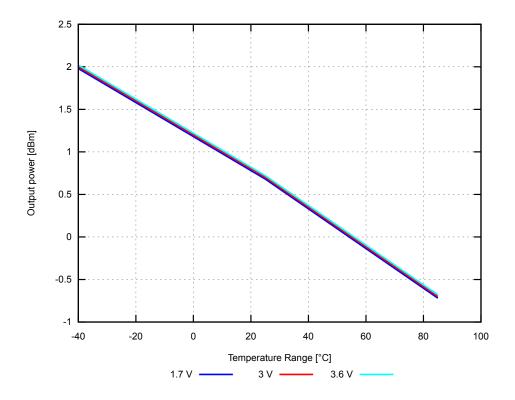


Figure 90: Output power, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, at 0 dBm TXPOWER setting (typical values)

## 6.14.16.5 Receiver operation

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
P <sub>RX,MAX</sub>	Maximum received signal strength at < 0.1% PER		0		dBm
P <sub>SENS,IT,1M</sub>	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter <sup>13</sup>		-94		dBm
P <sub>SENS,IT,2M</sub>	Sensitivity, 2 Mbps nRF mode ideal transmitter <sup>13</sup>		-91		dBm
P <sub>SENS,IT,SP,1M,BLE</sub>	Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≤ 37		-97		dBm
	bytes BER=1E-3 <sup>14</sup>				
P <sub>SENS,IT,LP,1M,BLE</sub>	P <sub>SENS,IT,LP,1M,BLE</sub> Sensitivity, 1 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≥ 128				dBm
	bytes BER=1E-4 <sup>15</sup>				
P <sub>SENS,IT,SP,2M,BLE</sub>	Sensitivity, 2 Mbps BLE ideal transmitter, packet length ≤ 37		-94		dBm
	bytes				
P <sub>SENS,IT,BLE LE125k</sub>	P <sub>SENS,IT,BLE LE125k</sub> Sensitivity, 125 kbps BLE mode				dBm
P <sub>SENS,IT,BLE LE500k</sub>	P <sub>SENS,IT,BLE LE500k</sub> Sensitivity, 500 kbps BLE mode		-100		dBm
P <sub>SENS,IEEE 802.15.4</sub>	Sensitivity in IEEE 802.15.4 mode		-101		dBm



Typical sensitivity applies when ADDR0 is used for receiver address correlation. When ADDR[1...7] are used for receiver address correlation, the typical sensitivity for this mode is degraded by 3 dB.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> As defined in the *Bluetooth Core Specification v4.0 Volume 6: Core System Package (Low Energy Controller Volume)*.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>15</sup> Equivalent BER limit < 10E-04.

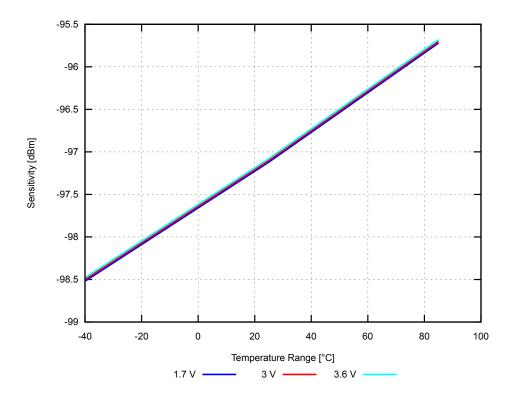


Figure 91: Sensitivity, 1 Mbps Bluetooth low energy mode, Regulator = LDO (typical values)

## 6.14.16.6 RX selectivity

RX selectivity with equal modulation on interfering signal <sup>16</sup>

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
C/I <sub>1M,co-channel</sub>	1Mbps mode, co-channel interference		9		dB
C/I <sub>1M,-1MHz</sub>	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference		-2		dB
C/I <sub>1M,+1MHz</sub>	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference		-10		dB
C/I <sub>1M,-2MHz</sub>	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		-19		dB
C/I <sub>1M,+2MHz</sub>			-42		dB
C/I <sub>1M,-3MHz</sub>			-38		dB
C/I <sub>1M,+3MHz</sub>	1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+3 MHz) interference				dB
C/I <sub>1M,±6MHz</sub> 1 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference			-50		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,co-channel</sub>	/I <sub>IMBLE,co-channel</sub> 1 Mbps BLE mode, co-channel interference		6		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,-1MHz</sub>	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference		-2		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,+1MHz</sub>	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference		-9		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,-2MHz</sub>	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		-22		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,+2MHz</sub>	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference		-46		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,&gt;3MHz</sub>	1 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥3 MHz) interference		-50		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,image</sub>	Image frequency interference		-22		dB
C/I <sub>1MBLE,image,1MHz</sub>	Adjacent (1 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency		-35		dB
C/I <sub>2M,co-channel</sub>	2 Mbps mode, co-channel interference	10			dB
C/I <sub>2M,-2MHz</sub>	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference		6		dB
C/I <sub>2M,+2MHz</sub>	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference		-14		dB
C/I <sub>2M,-4MHz</sub>	/I <sub>2M,-4MHz</sub> 2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference		-20		dB
C/I <sub>2M,+4MHz</sub>	2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference				dB

Desired signal level at PIN = -67 dBm. One interferer is used, having equal modulation as the desired signal. The input power of the interferer where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented.



(12M,-6MHz       2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (-6 MHz) interference         (12M,+6MHz       2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥12 MHz) interference         (12M,≥12MHz       2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥12 MHz) interference         (12MBLE,CO-channel       2 Mbps BLE mode, Co-channel interference         (12MBLE,-2MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference         (12MBLE,+2MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference         (12MBLE,+4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference         (12MBLE,+4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         (12MBLE,image)       Image frequency interference         (12MBLE,image, 2MHz       Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency         (12Sk BLE LR,CO-       125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference         (12Sk BLE LR,-1MHz)       125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-42 -47 -52 6 -2 -13 -28	dB dB dB dB dB dB
(12M) ≥ 12MHz       2 Mbps mode, Adjacent (≥12 MHz) interference         (12MBLE, co-channel       2 Mbps BLE mode, co-channel interference         (12MBLE, 2MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference         (12MBLE, 2MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference         (12MBLE, 4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference         (12MBLE, 4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference         (12MBLE, 26MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         (12MBLE, image)       Image frequency interference         (12MBLE, image, 2MHz       Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency         (125k BLE LR, Co-annel       125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference         (125k BLE LR, 1MHz       125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-52 6 -2 -13 -28	dB dB dB dB
Il 2MBLE, CO-channel       2 Mbps BLE mode, co-channel interference         Il 2MBLE, 2MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference         Il 2MBLE, 4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference         Il 2MBLE, 4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference         Il 2MBLE, 4MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference         Il 2MBLE, 66MHz       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         Il 2MBLE, image       Image frequency interference         Il 2MBLE, image, 2MHz       Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency         Il 25k BLE LR, CO-       125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference         Innel       125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	6 -2 -13 -28 -48	dB dB dB
Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference   Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference   Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference   Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference   Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference   Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference   Interference 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference   Interference 3 Majacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency   Interference 3 Majacent (2 MHz) interference	-2 -13 -28 -48	dB dB dB
Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE LR, Image, 2MHz         Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency       125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference         Interpretation       125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-13 -28 -48	dB dB
(1 <sub>2MBLE,-4MHz</sub> 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (-4 MHz) interference       (1 <sub>2MBLE,+4MHz</sub> 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference       (1 <sub>2MBLE,E6MHz</sub> 2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference       (1 <sub>2MBLE,image</sub> Image frequency interference       (1 <sub>2MBLE,image, 2MHz</sub> Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency       (1 <sub>25k BLE LR,Co</sub> 125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference       annel     125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-28 -48	dB
Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (+4 MHz) interference         Interpretation       2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference         Interpretation       Image frequency interference         Interpretation       Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency         Interpretation       125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference         Interpretation       125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-48	
Interpretation     2 Mbps BLE mode, Adjacent (≥6 MHz) interference       Interpretation     Image frequency interference       Interpretation     Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency       Interpretation     125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference       Interpretation     125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference		
Mage frequency interference  Mage frequency interference  Mage frequency interference to in-band image frequency  Mage frequen		dB
Adjacent (2 MHz) interference to in-band image frequency  125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference  125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-50	dB
1/1 <sub>125k BLE LR,Co</sub> - 125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference  125 kbps BLE LR mode, co-channel interference  125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-28	dB
annel  125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	-44	dB
1 <sub>125k BLE LR,-1MHz</sub> 125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-1 MHz) interference	4	dB
the state of the s	-9	dB
I <sub>125k BLE LR,+1MHz</sub> 125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (+1 MHz) interference	-16	dB
125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (-2 MHz) interference	-30	dB
125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (+2 MHz) interference	-50	dB
<sup>1</sup> I <sub>125k BLE LR,&gt;3MHz</sub> 125 kbps BLE LR mode, Adjacent (≥3 MHz) interference	-55	dB
1 <sub>125k BLE LR,image</sub> Image frequency interference	-30	dB
I <sub>IEEE 802.15.4,-5MHz</sub> IEEE 802.15.4 mode, Adjacent (-5 MHz) rejection	-33	dB
I <sub>IEEE 802.15.4,+5MHz</sub> IEEE 802.15.4 mode, Adjacent (+5 MHz) rejection	-38	dB
I <sub>IEEE 802.15.4,±10MHz</sub> IEEE 802.15.4 mode, Alternate (±10 MHz) rejection	-48	dB

## 6.14.16.7 RX intermodulation

RX intermodulation. Desired signal level at PIN = -64 dBm. Two interferers with equal input power are used. The interferer closest in frequency is not modulated, the other interferer is modulated equal with the desired signal. The input power of the interferers where the sensitivity equals BER = 0.1% is presented.

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
P <sub>IMD,5TH,1M</sub>	IMD performance, 1 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length		-33		dBm
	≤ 37 bytes				
P <sub>IMD,STH,1M,BLE</sub> IMD performance, BLE 1 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet			-30		dBm
	length ≤ 37 bytes				
P <sub>IMD,5TH,2M</sub>	P <sub>IMD,5TH,2M</sub> IMD performance, 2 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet length		-33		dBm
	≤ 37 bytes				
P <sub>IMD,5TH,2M,BLE</sub>	IMD performance, BLE 2 Mbps, 5th offset channel, packet		-31		dBm
	length ≤ 37 bytes				

## 6.14.16.8 Radio timing

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>TXEN,BLE,1M</sub>	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel	140		140	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE and 150 μs TIFS)				
t <sub>TXEN,FAST,BLE,1M</sub>	TXEN,FAST,BLE,1M Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel 4		40		μs
	FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE with fast ramp-up and				
	150 μs TIFS)				
t <sub>TXDIS,BLE,1M</sub>	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED			6	μs
	event for MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Ble_1Mbit				
t <sub>RXEN,BLE,1M</sub>	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel	140		140	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE)				
t <sub>RXEN,FAST,BLE,1M</sub> Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel		40		40	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (1 Mbps BLE with fast ramp-up)				



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>RXDIS,BLE,1M</sub>	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED	0		0	μs
	event for MODE = Nrf_1Mbit and MODE = Ble_1Mbit				
t <sub>TXDIS,BLE,2M</sub>	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED	4		4	μs
	event for MODE = Nrf_2Mbit and MODE = Ble_2Mbit				
t <sub>RXDIS,BLE,2M</sub>	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED	0		0	μs
	event for MODE = Nrf_2Mbit and MODE = Ble_2Mbit				
t <sub>TXEN,IEEE</sub> 802.15.4	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel	130		130	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4 mode)				
t <sub>TXEN,FAST,IEEE</sub> 802.15.4	Time between TXEN task and READY event after channel	40		40	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4 mode with fast ramp-				
	up)				
t <sub>TXDIS,IEEE 802.15.4</sub>	When in TX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED	21		21	μs
	event (IEEE 802.15.4 mode)				
t <sub>RXEN,IEEE 802.15.4</sub>	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel	130		130	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4 mode)				
t <sub>RXEN,FAST,IEEE 802.15.4</sub>	Time between the RXEN task and READY event after channel	40		40	μs
	FREQUENCY configured (IEEE 802.15.4 mode with fast ramp-				
	up)				
t <sub>rxdis,ieee 802.15.4</sub>	When in RX, delay between DISABLE task and DISABLED	0.5		0.5	μs
	event (IEEE 802.15.4 mode)				
t <sub>RX-to-TX</sub> turnaround	Maximum TX-to-RX or RX-to-TX turnaround time in IEEE		40		μs
	802.15.4 mode				

# 6.14.16.9 Received signal strength indicator (RSSI) specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
RSSI <sub>ACC</sub>	RSSI accuracy <sup>17</sup>		±2		dB
RSSI <sub>RESOLUTION</sub>	RSSI resolution		1		dB
RSSI <sub>PERIOD</sub>	RSSI sampling time from RSSI_START task		0.25		μs
RSSI <sub>SETTLE</sub>	RSSI settling time after signal level change		15		μs

## 6.14.16.10 Jitter

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>DISABLEDJITTER</sub>	Jitter on DISABLED event relative to END event when		0.25		μs
	shortcut between END and DISABLE is enabled				
t <sub>READYJITTER</sub>	itter on READY event relative to TXEN and RXEN task		0.25		μs

# 6.14.16.11 IEEE 802.15.4 mode energy detection constants

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
ED_RSSISCALE	Scaling value when converting between hardware-reported	4	4	4	
	value and dBm				
ED_RSSIOFFS	Offset value when converting between hardware-reported		-92	-92	
	value and dBm				



<sup>17</sup> Valid range -90 to -30 dBm

# 6.15 RNG — Random number generator

The Random number generator (RNG) generates true non-deterministic random numbers based on internal thermal noise that are suitable for cryptographic purposes. The RNG does not require a seed value.

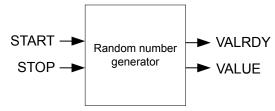


Figure 92: Random number generator

The RNG is started by triggering the START task and stopped by triggering the STOP task. When started, new random numbers are generated continuously and written to the VALUE register when ready. A VALRDY event is generated for every new random number that is written to the VALUE register. This means that after a VALRDY event is generated the CPU has the time until the next VALRDY event to read out the random number from the VALUE register before it is overwritten by a new random number.

#### 6.15.1 Bias correction

A bias correction algorithm is employed on the internal bit stream to remove any bias toward '1' or '0'. The bits are then queued into an eight-bit register for parallel readout from the VALUE register.

It is possible to enable bias correction in the CONFIG register. This will result in slower value generation, but will ensure a statistically uniform distribution of the random values.

## 6.15.2 Speed

The time needed to generate one random byte of data is unpredictable, and may vary from one byte to the next. This is especially true when bias correction is enabled.

# 6.15.3 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000D000	RNG	RNG	Random number generator	

Table 73: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Task starting the random number generator
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Task stopping the random number generator
EVENTS_VALRDY	0x100	Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
CONFIG	0x504	Configuration register
VALUE	0x508	Output random number

Table 74: Register overview

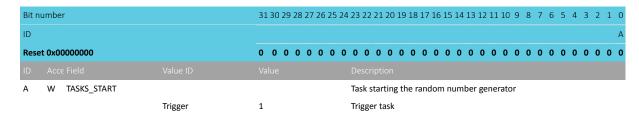
### 6.15.3.1 TASKS START

Address offset: 0x000





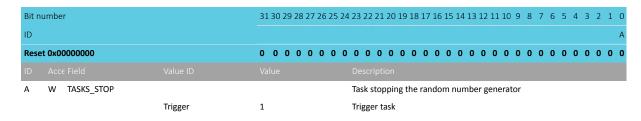
#### Task starting the random number generator



## 6.15.3.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Task stopping the random number generator



## 6.15.3.3 EVENTS\_VALRDY

Address offset: 0x100

Event being generated for every new random number written to the VALUE register

Bit r	umber		31	30 2	29 :	28 2	7 26	5 25	5 24	23	3 22	21	20	19 :	18 1	7 1	6 15	5 14	13	12 :	11 1	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	L 0
ID																														Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID																														
Α	RW EVENTS_VALRDY									Ev	ent	be	ing	gen	era	ted	for	eve	ry r	ew	ran	dom	n nu	mb	er					
										ıw	ritte	en t	o th	ie V	ALL	IE re	egis	ter												
		NotGenerated	0						Event not generated																					
		Generated	1	Event generated																										

### 6.15.3.4 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

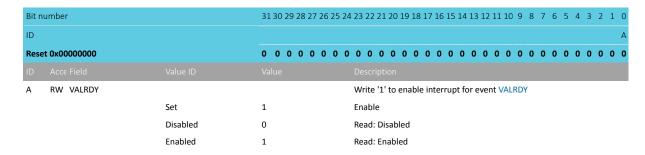
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW VALRDY_STOP		Shortcut between event VALRDY and task STOP
Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

### 6.15.3.5 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304



#### **Enable interrupt**



## 6.15.3.6 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW VALRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event VALRDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

### 6.15.3.7 CONFIG

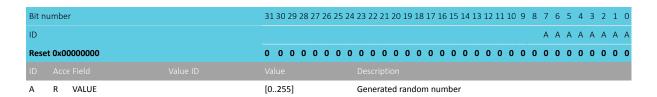
Address offset: 0x504 Configuration register

Bit number		31 30 29	28 27	26 2	5 24	1 23 :	22 2	21 20	19	18	17 1	6 15	14	13 1	2 11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3 2	1 0
ID																							А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 0	0 0
ID Acce Field V																							
A RW DERCEN						Bia	s co	orrec	tion														
0	Disabled	0				Dis	able	ed															
E	nabled	1				Ena	able	ed															

### 6.15.3.8 VALUE

Address offset: 0x508

Output random number





## 6.15.4 Electrical specification

## 6.15.4.1 RNG Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>RNG,START</sub>	Time from setting the START task to generation begins.		128		μs
	This is a one-time delay on START signal and does not apply				
	between samples.				
t <sub>RNG,RAW</sub>	Run time per byte without bias correction. Uniform		30		μs
	distribution of 0 and 1 is not guaranteed.				
t <sub>RNG,BC</sub>	Run time per byte with bias correction. Uniform distribution		120		μs
	of 0 and 1 is guaranteed. Time to generate a byte cannot be				
	guaranteed.				

## 6.16 RTC — Real-time counter

The Real-time counter (RTC) module provides a generic, low power timer on the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK).

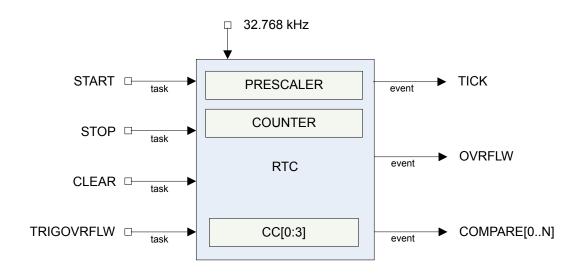


Figure 93: RTC block schematic

The RTC module features a 24-bit COUNTER, a 12-bit (1/X) prescaler, capture/compare registers, and a tick event generator for low power, tickless RTOS implementation.

## 6.16.1 Clock source

The RTC will run off the LFCLK.

The COUNTER resolution will therefore be 30.517  $\mu$ s. Depending on the source, the RTC is able to run while the HFCLK is OFF and PCLK16M is not available.

The software has to explicitely start LFCLK before using the RTC.

See CLOCK — Clock control on page 64 for more information about clock sources.

## 6.16.2 Resolution versus overflow and the PRESCALER



#### Counter increment frequency:

```
f<sub>RTC</sub> [kHz] = 32.768 / (PRESCALER + 1 )
```

The PRESCALER register is read/write when the RTC is stopped. The PRESCALER register is read-only once the RTC is STARTed. Writing to the PRESCALER register when the RTC is started has no effect.

The PRESCALER is restarted on START, CLEAR and TRIGOVRFLW, that is, the prescaler value is latched to an internal register (<<PRESC>>) on these tasks.

#### Examples:

1. Desired COUNTER frequency 100 Hz (10 ms counter period)

PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 100 Hz) - 1 = 327

 $f_{RTC} = 99.9 \text{ Hz}$ 

10009.576 µs counter period

2. Desired COUNTER frequency 8 Hz (125 ms counter period)

PRESCALER = round(32.768 kHz / 8 Hz) - 1 = 4095

 $f_{RTC} = 8 Hz$ 

125 ms counter period

Prescaler	Counter resolution	Overflow
0	30.517 μs	512 seconds
2 <sup>8</sup> -1	7812.5 μs	131072 seconds
2 <sup>12</sup> -1	125 ms	582.542 hours

Table 75: RTC resolution versus overflow

## 6.16.3 COUNTER register

The COUNTER increments on LFCLK when the internal PRESCALER register (<<PRESC>>) is 0x00. <<PRESC>> is reloaded from the PRESCALER register. If enabled, the TICK event occurs on each increment of the COUNTER. The TICK event is disabled by default.

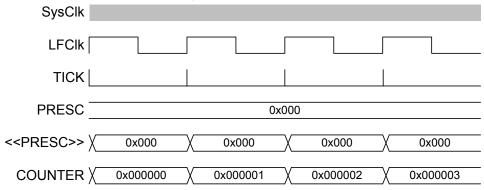


Figure 94: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_PRESCALER\_0



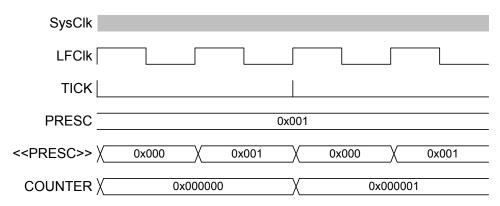


Figure 95: Timing diagram - COUNTER PRESCALER 1

### 6.16.4 Overflow features

The TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER value to 0xFFFFF0 to allow SW test of the overflow condition.

OVRFLW occurs when COUNTER overflows from 0xFFFFFF to 0.

Important: The OVRFLW event is disabled by default.

### 6.16.5 TICK event

The TICK event enables low power "tick-less" RTOS implementation as it optionally provides a regular interrupt source for a RTOS without the need to use the  $ARM^{®}$  SysTick feature.

Using the RTC TICK event rather than the SysTick allows the CPU to be powered down while still keeping RTOS scheduling active.

**Important:** The TICK event is disabled by default.

### 6.16.6 Event control feature

To optimize RTC power consumption, events in the RTC can be individually disabled to prevent PCLK16M and HFCLK being requested when those events are triggered. This is managed using the EVTEN register.

For example, if the TICK event is not required for an application, this event should be disabled as it is frequently occurring and may increase power consumption if HFCLK otherwise could be powered down for long durations.

This means that the RTC implements a slightly different task and event system compared to the standard system described in Peripheral interface on page 77. The RTC task and event system is illustrated in Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC on page 254.



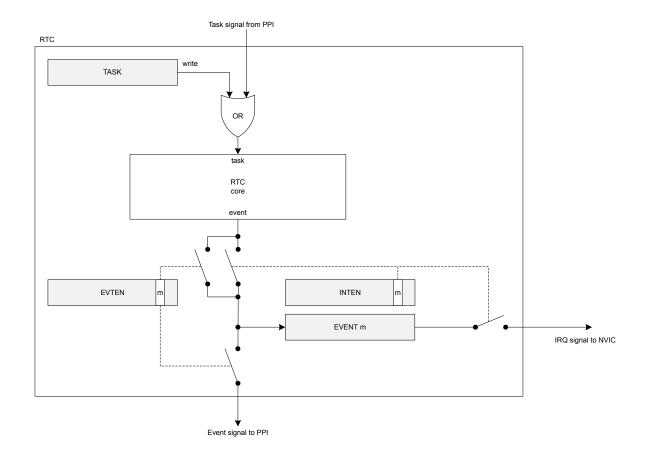


Figure 96: Tasks, events and interrupts in the RTC

# 6.16.7 Compare feature

There are a number of Compare registers.

For more information, see Registers on page 259.

When setting a compare register, the following behavior of the RTC compare event should be noted:

• If a CC register value is 0 when a CLEAR task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

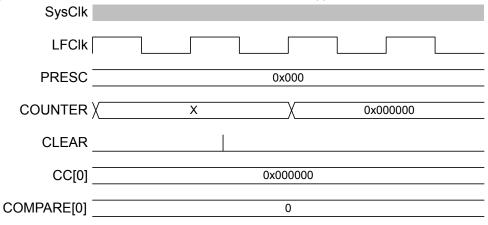


Figure 97: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_CLEAR

• If a CC register is N and the COUNTER value is N when the START task is set, this will not trigger a COMPARE event.

NOPDIC

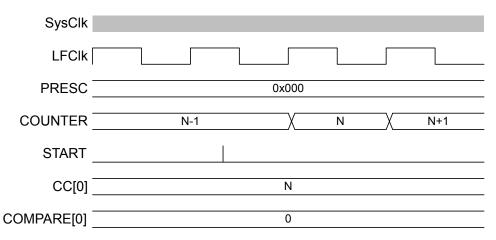


Figure 98: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_START

• COMPARE occurs when a CC register is N and the COUNTER value transitions from N-1 to N.

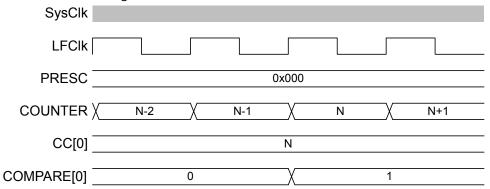


Figure 99: Timing diagram - COMPARE

• If the COUNTER is N, writing N+2 to a CC register is guaranteed to trigger a COMPARE event at N+2.

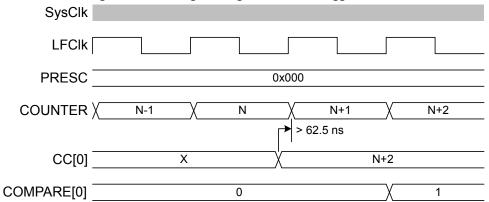


Figure 100: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N+2

• If the COUNTER is N, writing N or N+1 to a CC register may not trigger a COMPARE event.



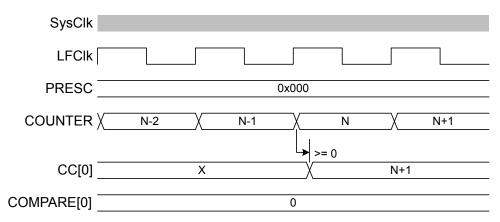


Figure 101: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N+1

• If the COUNTER is N and the current CC register value is N+1 or N+2 when a new CC value is written, a match may trigger on the previous CC value before the new value takes effect. If the current CC value greater than N+2 when the new value is written, there will be no event due to the old value.

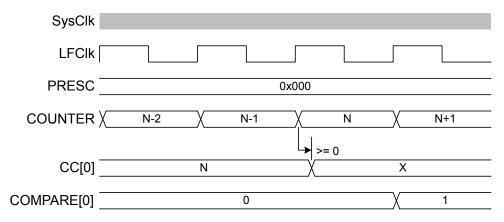


Figure 102: Timing diagram - COMPARE\_N-1

# 6.16.8 TASK and EVENT jitter/delay

Jitter or delay in the RTC is due to the peripheral clock being a low frequency clock (LFCLK) which is not synchronous to the faster PCLK16M.

Registers in the peripheral interface, part of the PCLK16M domain, have a set of mirrored registers in the LFCLK domain. For example, the COUNTER value accessible from the CPU is in the PCLK16M domain and is latched on read from an internal register called COUNTER in the LFCLK domain. COUNTER is the register which is actually modified each time the RTC ticks. These registers must be synchronised between clock domains (PCLK16M and LFCLK).

The following is a summary of the jitter introduced on tasks and events. Figures illustrating jitter follow.



Table 76: RTC jitter magnitudes on tasks



Operation/Function	Jitter
START to COUNTER increment	+/- 15 μs
COMPARE to COMPARE <sup>18</sup>	+/- 62.5 ns

Table 77: RTC jitter magnitudes on events

1. CLEAR and STOP (and TRIGOVRFLW; not shown) will be delayed as long as it takes for the peripheral to clock a falling edge and rising of the LFCLK. This is between 15.2585  $\mu$ s and 45.7755  $\mu$ s – rounded to 15  $\mu$ s and 46  $\mu$ s for the remainder of the section.

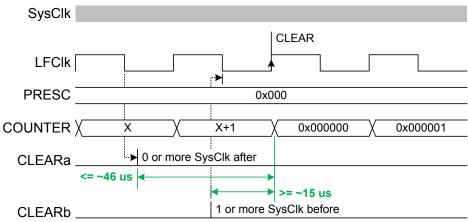


Figure 103: Timing diagram - DELAY CLEAR

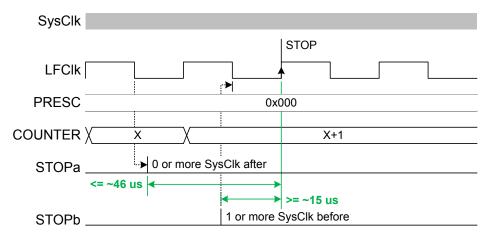


Figure 104: Timing diagram - DELAY STOP

2. The START task will start the RTC. Assuming that the LFCLK was previously running and stable, the first increment of COUNTER (and instance of TICK event) will be typically after 30.5  $\mu$ s +/-15  $\mu$ s. In some cases, in particular if the RTC is STARTed before the LFCLK is running, that timing can be up to ~250  $\mu$ s. The software should therefore wait for the first TICK if it has to make sure the RTC is running. Sending a TRIGOVRFLW task sets the COUNTER to a value close to overflow. However, since the update of COUNTER relies on a stable LFCLK, sending this task while LFCLK is not running will start LFCLK, but the update will then be delayed by the same amount of time of up to ~250 us. The figures show the smallest and largest delays to on the START task which appears as a +/-15  $\mu$ s jitter on the first COUNTER increment.

Note: 32.768 kHz clock jitter is additional to the numbers provided above.

NORDIC\*

Assumes RTC runs continuously between these events.

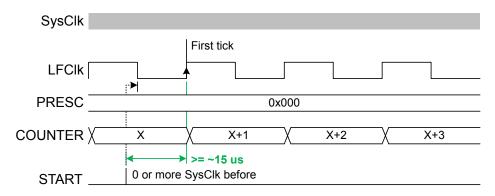


Figure 105: Timing diagram - JITTER\_START-

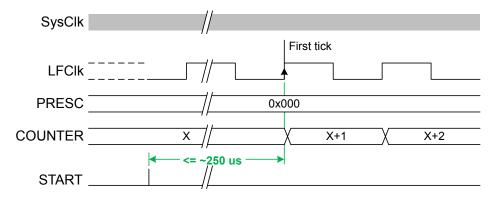


Figure 106: Timing diagram - JITTER\_START+

# 6.16.9 Reading the COUNTER register

To read the COUNTER register, the internal <<COUNTER>> value is sampled.

To ensure that the <<COUNTER>> is safely sampled (considering an LFCLK transition may occur during a read), the CPU and core memory bus are halted for three cycles by lowering the core PREADY signal. The Read takes the CPU 2 cycles in addition resulting in the COUNTER register read taking a fixed five PCLK16M clock cycles.

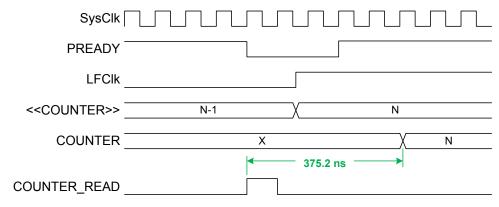


Figure 107: Timing diagram - COUNTER\_READ



# 6.16.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000B000	RTC	RTC0	Real-time counter 0	CC[02] implemented, CC[3] not
				implemented
0x40011000	RTC	RTC1	Real-time counter 1	CC[03] implemented

Table 78: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start RTC COUNTER
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop RTC COUNTER
TASKS_CLEAR	0x008	Clear RTC COUNTER
TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW	0x00C	Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0
EVENTS_TICK	0x100	Event on COUNTER increment
EVENTS_OVRFLW	0x104	Event on COUNTER overflow
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
EVTEN	0x340	Enable or disable event routing
EVTENSET	0x344	Enable event routing
EVTENCLR	0x348	Disable event routing
COUNTER	0x504	Current COUNTER value
PRESCALER	0x508	12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)). Must be written when RTC is
		stopped
CC[0]	0x540	Compare register 0
CC[1]	0x544	Compare register 1
CC[2]	0x548	Compare register 2
CC[3]	0x54C	Compare register 3

Table 79: Register overview

# 6.16.10.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000 Start RTC COUNTER

Bit n	number		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 2	1 23 2	2 21 2	0 19	18 1	7 16 :	15 14	13	12 1	1 10 !	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																					Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0
ID																					
Α	W TASKS_START				Start	RTC	cou	NTER													
		Trigger	1		Trigg	er tas	sk														

# 6.16.10.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004 Stop RTC COUNTER



Bit n	umbe	er		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24	1 23	22 2	21 20	19	18 1	7 16	5 15	14	13 1	.2 11	. 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																									Α
Rese	t OxO	0000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																									
Α	W	TASKS_STOP				Sto	p R	тс сс	UN	TER															
			Trigger	1		Trig	gger	task																	

# 6.16.10.3 TASKS\_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x008 Clear RTC COUNTER

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_CLEAR			Clear RTC COUNTER
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.16.10.4 TASKS\_TRIGOVRFLW

Address offset: 0x00C

Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID Acce Field V			Description
A W TASKS_TRIGOVRFLW			Set COUNTER to 0xFFFFF0
Т	rigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.16.10.5 EVENTS\_TICK

Address offset: 0x100

**Event on COUNTER increment** 

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_TICK			Event on COUNTER increment
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.16.10.6 EVENTS\_OVRFLW

Address offset: 0x104

4454\_140 v1.1

Event on COUNTER overflow



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_OVRFLW			Event on COUNTER overflow
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.16.10.7 EVENTS\_COMPARE[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$ Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW EVENTS_COMPARE		Compare event on CC[n] match
NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.16.10.8 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TICK
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event OVRFLW
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

### 6.16.10.9 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TICK
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event OVRFLW
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 6.16.10.10 EVTEN

Address offset: 0x340

Enable or disable event routing

Bit number			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW TICK			Enable or disable event routing for event TICK
	Disabled		0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable
В	B RW OVRFLW			Enable or disable event routing for event OVRFLW
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)			Enable or disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Disable

# 6.16.10.11 EVTENSET

Address offset: 0x344 Enable event routing

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID	ID		F E D C B A	
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID Acce Field				
A RW TICK			Write '1' to enable event routing for event TICK	
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
	Set	1	Enable	
B RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to enable event routing for event OVRFLW	
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
	Set	1	Enable	



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
C-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)		Write '1' to enable event routing for event COMPARE[i]
Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Set	1	Enable

### 6.16.10.12 EVTENCLR

Address offset: 0x348

Disable event routing

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0	
ID				F E D C B A	
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	
ID				Description	
Α	RW TICK			Write '1' to disable event routing for event TICK	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
		Clear	1	Disable	
В	RW OVRFLW			Write '1' to disable event routing for event OVRFLW	
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
		Clear	1	Disable	
C-F	RW COMPARE[i] (i=03)		Write '1' to disable event routing for event COMPARE[i]		
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled	
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled	
	Clear 1		1	Disable	

### 6.16.10.13 COUNTER

Address offset: 0x504

Current COUNTER value

Α	R	COUNTER	Counter value	
ID				
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A
Bit nu	ımbe	r	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0

### 6.16.10.14 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x508

12 bit prescaler for COUNTER frequency (32768/(PRESCALER+1)). Must be written when RTC is stopped

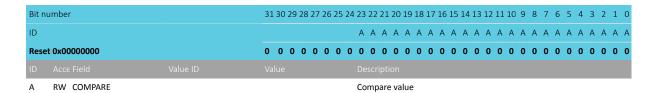
Α	RW PRESCALER			Prescaler value	
ID					
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	
ID	ID			A A A A A A A	. A A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	2 1 0	



### 6.16.10.15 CC[n] (n=0..3)

Address offset:  $0x540 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Compare register n



### 6.16.11 Electrical specification

# 6.17 SAADC — Successive approximation analog-to-digital converter

The ADC is a differential successive approximation register (SAR) analog-to-digital converter.

Listed here are the main features of SAADC:

- 8/10/12-bit resolution, 14-bit resolution with oversampling
- · Up to eight input channels
  - One channel per single-ended input and two channels per differential input
  - Scan mode can be configured with both single-ended channels and differential channels.
- Full scale input range (0 to VDD)
- Sampling triggered via a task from software or a PPI channel for full flexibility on sample frequency source from low power 32.768kHz RTC or more accurate 1/16MHz Timers
- One-shot conversion mode to sample a single channel
- Scan mode to sample a series of channels in sequence. Sample delay between channels is t<sub>ack</sub> + t<sub>conv</sub> which may vary between channels according to user configuration of t<sub>ack</sub>.
- Support for direct sample transfer to RAM using EasyDMA
- Interrupts on single sample and full buffer events
- Samples stored as 16-bit 2's complement values for differential and single-ended sampling
- Continuous sampling without the need of an external timer
- Internal resistor string
- · Limit checking on the fly

### 6.17.1 Shared resources

The ADC can coexist with COMP and other peripherals using one of AIN0-AIN7, provided these are assigned to different pins.

It is not recommended to select the same analog input pin for both modules.

#### 6.17.2 Overview

The ADC supports up to eight external analog input channels, depending on package variant. It can be operated in a one-shot mode with sampling under software control, or a continuous conversion mode with a programmable sampling rate.

The analog inputs can be configured as eight single-ended inputs, four differential inputs or a combination of these. Each channel can be configured to select AINO to AIN7 pins, or the VDD pin. Channels can be

NORDIC\*

sampled individually in one-shot or continuous sampling modes, or, using scan mode, multiple channels can be sampled in sequence. Channels can also be oversampled to improve noise performance.

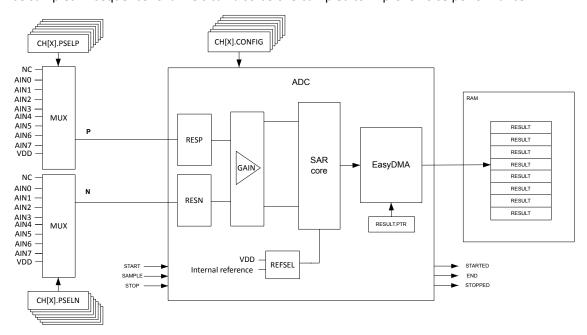


Figure 108: Simplified ADC block diagram

Internally, the ADC is always a differential analog-to-digital converter, but by default it is configured with single-ended input in the MODE field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. In single-ended mode, the negative input will be shorted to ground internally.

The assumption in single-ended mode is that the internal ground of the ADC is the same as the external ground that the measured voltage is referred to. The ADC is thus sensitive to ground bounce on the PCB in single-ended mode. If this is a concern we recommend using differential measurement.

### 6.17.3 Digital output

The output result of the ADC depends on the settings in the CH[n].CONFIG and RESOLUTION registers as follows:

```
RESULT = [V(P) - V(N)] * GAIN/REFERENCE * 2 (RESOLUTION - m)
```

where

V(P)

is the voltage at input P

V(N)

is the voltage at input N

**GAIN** 

is the selected gain setting

REFERENCE

is the selected reference voltage

and m=0 if CONFIG.MODE=SE, or m=1 if CONFIG.MODE=Diff.

The result generated by the ADC will deviate from the expected due DC errors like offset, gain, differential non-linearity (DNL), and integral non-linearity (INL). See Electrical specification for details on these parameters. The result can also vary due to AC errors like non-linearities in the GAIN block, settling errors



due to high source impedance and sampling jitter. For battery measurement the DC errors are most noticeable.

The ADC has a wide selection of gains controlled in the GAIN field of the CH[n].CONFIG register. If CH[n].CONFIG.REFSEL=0, the input range of the ADC core is nominally  $\pm 0.6$  V differential and the input must be scaled accordingly.

The ADC has a temperature dependent offset. If the ADC is to operate over a large temperature range, we recommend running CALIBRATEOFFSET at regular intervals, a CALIBRATEDONE event will be fired when the calibration is complete

# 6.17.4 Analog inputs and channels

Up to eight analog input channels, CH[n](n=0..7), can be configured.

See Shared resources on page 264 for shared input with comparators.

Any one of the available channels can be enabled for the ADC to operate in one-shot mode. If more than one CH[n] is configured, the ADC enters scan mode.

An analog input is selected as a positive converter input if CH[n].PSELP is set, setting CH[n].PSELP also enables the particular channel.

An analog input is selected as a negative converter input if CH[n].PSELN is set. The CH[n].PSELN register will have no effect unless differential mode is enabled, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

If more than one of the CH[n].PSELP registers is set, the device enters scan mode. Input selections in scan mode are controlled by the CH[n].PSELP and CH[n].PSELN registers, where CH[n].PSELN is only used if the particular scan channel is specified as differential, see MODE field in CH[n].CONFIG register.

**Important:** Channels selected for COMP cannot be used at the same time for ADC sampling, though channels not selected for use by these blocks can be used by the ADC.

Channel input	Source	Connectivity
CH[n].PSELP	AINOAIN7	Yes(any)
CH[n].PSELP	VDD	Yes
CH[n].PSELN	AINOAIN7	Yes(any)
CH[n].PSELN	VDD	Yes

Table 80: Legal connectivity CH[n] vs. analog input

# 6.17.5 Operation modes

The ADC input configuration supports one-shot mode, continuous mode and scan mode.

Scan mode and oversampling cannot be combined.

#### 6.17.5.1 One-shot mode

One-shot operation is configured by enabling only one of the available channels defined by CH[n].PSELP, CH[n].PSELN, and CH[n].CONFIG registers.

Upon a SAMPLE task, the ADC starts to sample the input voltage. The CH[n].CONFIG.TACQ controls the acquisition time.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA. For more information, see EasyDMA on page 268.

#### 6.17.5.2 Continuous mode

Continuous sampling can be achieved by using the internal timer in the ADC, or triggering the SAMPLE task from one of the general purpose timers through the PPI.

Care shall be taken to ensure that the sample rate fulfils the following criteria, depending on how many channels are active:

```
f_{SAMPLE} < 1/[t_{ACO} + t_{conv}]
```

The SAMPLERATE register can be used as a local timer instead of triggering individual SAMPLE tasks. When SAMPLERATE.MODE is set to Timers, it is sufficient to trigger SAMPLE task only once in order to start the SAADC and triggering the STOP task will stop sampling. The SAMPLERATE.CC field controls the sample rate.

The SAMPLERATE timer mode cannot be combined with SCAN mode, and only one channel can be enabled in this mode.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

### 6.17.5.3 Oversampling

An accumulator in the ADC can be used to average noise on the analog input. In general, oversampling improves the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR). Oversampling, however, does not improve the integral non-linearity (INL), or differential non-linearity (DNL).

Oversampling and scan should not be combined, since oversampling and scan will average over input channels.

The accumulator is controlled in the OVERSAMPLE register. The SAMPLE task must be set 2<sup>OVERSAMPLE</sup> number of times before the result is written to RAM. This can be achieved by:

- Configuring a fixed sampling rate using the local timer or a general purpose timer and PPI to trigger a SAMPLE task
- Triggering SAMPLE 2<sup>OVERSAMPLE</sup> times from software
- Enabling BURST mode

CH[n].CONFIG.BURST can be enabled to avoid setting SAMPLE task  $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$  times. With BURST = 1 the ADC will sample the input  $2^{OVERSAMPLE}$  times as fast as it can (actual timing:  $<(t_{ACQ}+t_{CONV})\times 2^{OVERSAMPLE})$ . Thus, for the user it will just appear like the conversion took a bit longer time, but other than that, it is similar to one-shot mode. Scan mode can be combined with BURST=1, if burst is enabled on all channels.

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.

In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals that enough conversions have taken place for an oversampled result to get transferred into RAM. Note that both events may occur before the actual value has been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

#### 6.17.5.4 Scan mode

A channel is considered enabled if CH[n].PSELP is set. If more than one channel, CH[n], is enabled, the ADC enters scan mode.

In scan mode, one SAMPLE task will trigger one conversion per enabled channel. The time it takes to sample all channels is:

```
Total time < Sum(CH[x].t_{ACQ}+t_{CONV}), x=0..enabled channels
```

A DONE event signals that one sample has been taken.



In this mode, the RESULTDONE event signals has the same meaning as DONE when no oversampling takes place. Note that both events may occur before the actual values have been transferred into RAM by EasyDMA.

Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 268 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an even RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled.

	31 16	15 0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 <sup>st</sup> result	CH[1] 1 <sup>st</sup> result
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result	CH[5] 1 <sup>st</sup> result
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result	CH[2] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result
	(.	)
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT – 2)	CH[5] last result	CH[2] last result

Figure 109: Example of RAM placement (even RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled on page 268 provides an example of results placement in Data RAM, with an odd RESULT.MAXCNT. In this example, channels 1, 2 and 5 are enabled, all others are disabled. The last 32-bit word is populated only with one 16-bit result.

	31 16	15 0
RESULT.PTR	CH[2] 1 <sup>st</sup> result	CH[1] 1 <sup>st</sup> result
RESULT.PTR + 4	CH[1] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result	CH[5] 1 <sup>st</sup> result
RESULT.PTR + 8	CH[5] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result	CH[2] 2 <sup>nd</sup> result
	(	)
RESULT.PTR + 2*(RESULT.MAXCNT – 1)		CH[5] last result

Figure 110: Example of RAM placement (odd RESULT.MAXCNT), channels 1, 2 and 5 enabled

### 6.17.6 EasyDMA

After configuring RESULT.PTR and RESULT.MAXCNT, the ADC resources are started by triggering the START task. The ADC is using EasyDMA to store results in a Result buffer in RAM.

The Result buffer is located at the address specified in the RESULT.PTR register. The RESULT.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next START task immediately after the STARTED event is generated. The size of the Result buffer is specified in the RESULT.MAXCNT register and the ADC will generate an END event when it has filled up the Result buffer, see ADC on page 269. Results are stored in little-endian byte order in Data RAM. Every sample will be sign extended to 16 bit before stored in the Result buffer.

The ADC is stopped by triggering the STOP task. The STOP task will terminate an ongoing sampling. The ADC will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped. If the ADC is already stopped when the STOP task is triggered, the STOPPED event will still be generated.



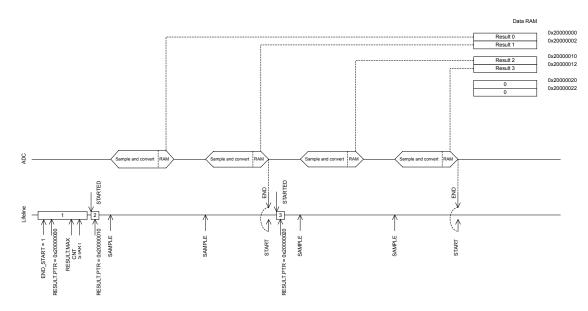


Figure 111: ADC

If the RESULT.PTR is not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The EasyDMA will have finished accessing the RAM when the END or STOPPED event has been generated.

The RESULT.AMOUNT register can be read following an END event or a STOPPED event to see how many results have been transferred to the Result buffer in RAM since the START task was triggered.

In scan mode, SAMPLE tasks can be triggered once the START task is triggered. The END event is generated when the number of samples transferred to memory reaches the value specified by RESULT.MAXCNT.

After an END event, the START task needs to be triggered again before new samples can be taken. Also make sure that the size of the Result buffer is large enough to have space for minimum one result from each of the enabled channels, by specifying RESULT.MAXCNT >= number of channels enabled. For more information about the scan mode, see Scan mode on page 267.

#### 6.17.7 Resistor ladder

The ADC has an internal resistor string for positive and negative input.

See Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP) on page 270. The resistors are controlled in the CH[n].CONFIG.RESP and CH[n].CONFIG.RESN registers.



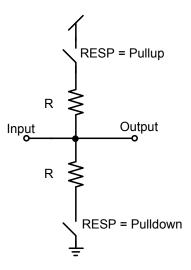


Figure 112: Resistor ladder for positive input (negative input is equivalent, using RESN instead of RESP)

#### 6.17.8 Reference

The ADC can use two different references, controlled in the REFSEL field of the CH[n].CONFIG register.

These are:

- Internal reference
- VDD as reference

The internal reference results in an input range of  $\pm 0.6$  V on the ADC core. VDD as reference results in an input range of  $\pm VDD/4$  on the ADC core. The gain block can be used to change the effective input range of the ADC.

```
Input range = (+- 0.6 \text{ V or } +-\text{VDD}/4)/\text{Gain}
```

For example, choosing VDD as reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/4 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (VDD/4)/(1/4) = VDD
```

With internal reference, single ended input (grounded negative input), and a gain of 1/6 the input range will be:

```
Input range = (0.6 \text{ V})/(1/6) = 3.6 \text{ V}
```

The AINO-AIN7 inputs cannot exceed VDD, or be lower than VSS.

### 6.17.9 Acquisition time

To sample the input voltage, the ADC connects a capacitor to the input.

For illustration, see Simplified ADC sample network on page 271. The acquisition time indicates how long the capacitor is connected, see TACQ field in CH[n].CONFIG register. The required acquisition time depends on the source (R<sub>source</sub>) resistance. For high source resistance the acquisition time should be increased, see Acquisition time on page 271.



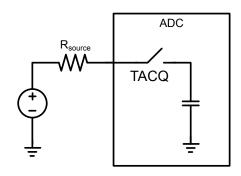


Figure 113: Simplified ADC sample network

TACQ [µs]	Maximum source resistance [kOhm]
3	10
5	40
10	100
15	200
20	400
40	800

Table 81: Acquisition time

# 6.17.10 Limits event monitoring

A channel can be event monitored by configuring limit register CH[n].LIMIT.

If the conversion result is higher than the defined high limit, or lower than the defined low limit, the appropriate event will get fired.

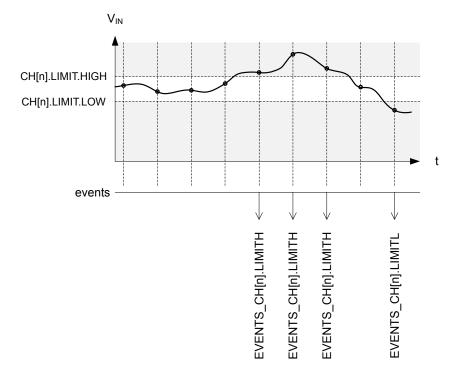


Figure 114: Example of limits monitoring on channel 'n'



Note that when setting the limits, CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH shall always be higher than or equal to CH[n].LIMIT.LOW . In other words, an event can be fired only when the input signal has been sampled outside of the defined limits. It is not possible to fire an event when the input signal is inside a defined range by swapping high and low limits.

The comparison to limits always takes place, there is no need to enable it. If comparison is not required on a channel, the software shall simply ignore the related events. In that situation, the value of the limits registers is irrelevant, so it does not matter if CH[n].LIMIT.LOW is lower than CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH or not.

# 6.17.11 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40007000	SAADC	SAADC	Analog-to-digital converter	

Table 82: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM
TASKS_SAMPLE	0x004	Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled
TASKS_STOP	0x008	Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
TASKS_CALIBRATEOFFSET	0x00C	Starts offset auto-calibration
EVENTS_STARTED	0x100	The ADC has started
EVENTS_END	0x104	The ADC has filled up the Result buffer
EVENTS_DONE	0x108	A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be
		needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_RESULTDONE	0x10C	A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.
EVENTS_CALIBRATEDONE	0x110	Calibration is complete
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x114	The ADC has stopped
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITH	0x118	Last results is equal or above CH[0].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[0].LIMITL	0x11C	Last results is equal or below CH[0].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITH	0x120	Last results is equal or above CH[1].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[1].LIMITL	0x124	Last results is equal or below CH[1].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITH	0x128	Last results is equal or above CH[2].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[2].LIMITL	0x12C	Last results is equal or below CH[2].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITH	0x130	Last results is equal or above CH[3].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[3].LIMITL	0x134	Last results is equal or below CH[3].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITH	0x138	Last results is equal or above CH[4].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[4].LIMITL	0x13C	Last results is equal or below CH[4].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITH	0x140	Last results is equal or above CH[5].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[5].LIMITL	0x144	Last results is equal or below CH[5].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITH	0x148	Last results is equal or above CH[6].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[6].LIMITL	0x14C	Last results is equal or below CH[6].LIMIT.LOW
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITH	0x150	Last results is equal or above CH[7].LIMIT.HIGH
EVENTS_CH[7].LIMITL	0x154	Last results is equal or below CH[7].LIMIT.LOW
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
STATUS	0x400	Status
ENABLE	0x500	Enable or disable ADC
CH[0].PSELP	0x510	Input positive pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].PSELN	0x514	Input negative pin selection for CH[0]
CH[0].CONFIG	0x518	Input configuration for CH[0]
CH[0].LIMIT	0x51C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[1].PSELP	0x520	Input positive pin selection for CH[1]

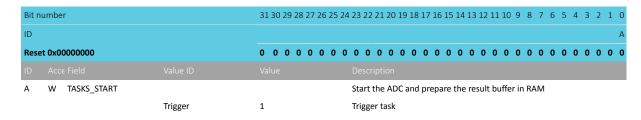
Register	Offset	Description
CH[1].PSELN	0x524	Input negative pin selection for CH[1]
CH[1].CONFIG	0x528	Input configuration for CH[1]
CH[1].LIMIT	0x52C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[2].PSELP	0x530	Input positive pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].PSELN	0x534	Input negative pin selection for CH[2]
CH[2].CONFIG	0x538	Input configuration for CH[2]
CH[2].LIMIT	0x53C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[3].PSELP	0x540	Input positive pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].PSELN	0x544	Input negative pin selection for CH[3]
CH[3].CONFIG	0x548	Input configuration for CH[3]
CH[3].LIMIT	0x54C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[4].PSELP	0x550	Input positive pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].PSELN	0x554	Input negative pin selection for CH[4]
CH[4].CONFIG	0x558	Input configuration for CH[4]
CH[4].LIMIT	0x55C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[5].PSELP	0x560	Input positive pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].PSELN	0x564	Input negative pin selection for CH[5]
CH[5].CONFIG	0x568	Input configuration for CH[5]
CH[5].LIMIT	0x56C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[6].PSELP	0x570	Input positive pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].PSELN	0x574	Input negative pin selection for CH[6]
CH[6].CONFIG	0x578	Input configuration for CH[6]
CH[6].LIMIT	0x57C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
CH[7].PSELP	0x580	Input positive pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].PSELN	0x584	Input negative pin selection for CH[7]
CH[7].CONFIG	0x588	Input configuration for CH[7]
CH[7].LIMIT	0x58C	High/low limits for event monitoring a channel
RESOLUTION	0x5F0	Resolution configuration
OVERSAMPLE	0x5F4	Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The
		RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION
		should be used.
SAMPLERATE	0x5F8	Controls normal or continuous sample rate
RESULT.PTR	0x62C	Data pointer
RESULT.MAXCNT	0x630	Maximum number of buffer words to transfer
RESULT.AMOUNT	0x634	Number of buffer words transferred since last START

Table 83: Register overview

# 6.17.11.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start the ADC and prepare the result buffer in RAM



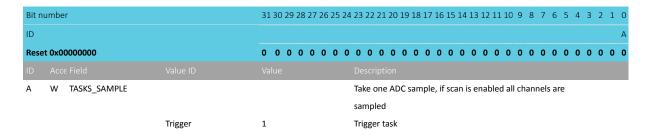
# 6.17.11.2 TASKS\_SAMPLE

Address offset: 0x004





Take one ADC sample, if scan is enabled all channels are sampled



# 6.17.11.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x008

Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STOP			Stop the ADC and terminate any on-going conversion
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.17.11.4 TASKS\_CALIBRATEOFFSET

Address offset: 0x00C

Starts offset auto-calibration

Bit r	num	ber		313	30 2	9 28	3 27	26	25 2	4 2	3 22	2 2:	1 20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12 1	11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α
Rese	et O	x00000000		0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0	) (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID																															
Α	٧	V TASKS_CAL	IBRATEOFFSET							S	tart	s o	ffse	t aı	uto-	cali	bra	tio	n												
			Trigger	1						Т	rigg	er :	task	(																	

# 6.17.11.5 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x100
The ADC has started

Bit n	umber		313	30 2	9 28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19 1	18 2	17 1	.6 1	.5 1	4 1	.3 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID																															Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID																															
Α	RW EVENTS_STARTED									The	e A	DC	has	sta	rte	d															
		NotGenerated	0							Eve	ent	not	ge	ner	ate	d															
		Generated	1							Eve	ent	ger	era	itec	i																

### 6.17.11.6 EVENTS END

Address offset: 0x104

The ADC has filled up the Result buffer

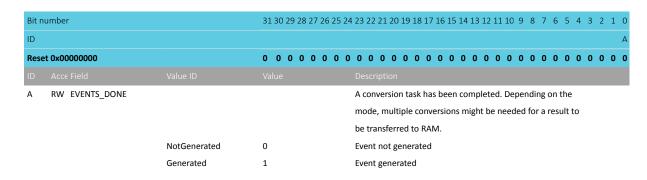


Bit number	31 30 29 28 27	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	1 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value II			
A RW EVENTS_END		The ADC has filled up the Result buffer	
NotGer	nerated 0	Event not generated	
Genera	ited 1	Event generated	

### 6.17.11.7 EVENTS\_DONE

Address offset: 0x108

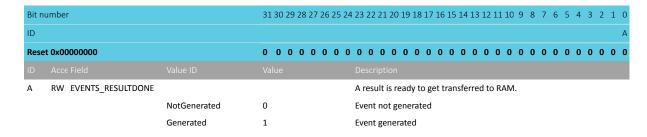
A conversion task has been completed. Depending on the mode, multiple conversions might be needed for a result to be transferred to RAM.



### 6.17.11.8 EVENTS\_RESULTDONE

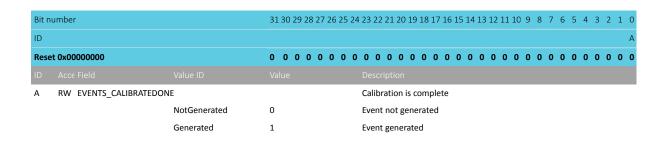
Address offset: 0x10C

A result is ready to get transferred to RAM.



### 6.17.11.9 EVENTS CALIBRATEDONE

Address offset: 0x110
Calibration is complete







# 6.17.11.10 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x114
The ADC has stopped

Bit nu	ımber		313	30 2	9 28	3 27	26	25	24	23 :	22	21 2	0 1	9 1	3 17	16	15	14	13	12 1	11	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	L 0
ID																														Α
Reset	0x00000000		0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0
ID										Des																				
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED									The	Αl	DC h	ıas	stop	pe	d														
		NotGenerated	0							Eve	nt	not	ger	nera	ted															
		Generated	1							Eve	nt	gen	era	ted																

# 6.17.11.11 EVENTS\_CH[n].LIMITH (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x118 + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW LIMITH			Last results is equal or above CH[n].LIMIT.HIGH
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.17.11.12 EVENTS\_CH[n].LIMITL (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x11C + (n \times 0x8)$ 

Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW LIMITL			Last results is equal or below CH[n].LIMIT.LOW
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.17.11.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A RW STARTED		Enable or disable interrupt for event STARTED
Disabled	0	Disable
Enabled	1	Enable





Bit n	umber			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x0000	00000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
ID					
В	RW EI				Enable or disable interrupt for event END
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
С	RW D	ONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event DONE
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW R	ESULTDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
E	RW C	ALIBRATEDONE			Enable or disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW ST	TOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW C	HOLIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITH
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
Н	RW C	HOLIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
1	RW C	H1LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
J	RW C	H1LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
K	RW C	H2LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
L	RW C	H2LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
М	RW C	H3LIMITH	Endoica	-	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
N	RW C	H3LIMITL	2.100.00	-	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
0	RW C	H4LIMITH	Enabled	-	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
•			Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
Р	RW C	H4LIMITL	Lilabica	-	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
	11.00		Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
Q	RW C	H5LIMITH	Lilabica	<u> </u>	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
ų	INVV C	. I SELIVITI	Disabled	0	Disable
			Enabled	1	Enable
D	DW C	HSLIMITI	Lilabled	1	
R	KW C	H5LIMITL	Disabled	0	Enable or disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
			Disabled	0	Disable





Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	<u> </u>			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
		Enabled	1	Enable
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Т	RW CH6LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Enable or disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

### 6.17.11.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25	24	23 22 2	1 20 19	9 18	3 17	16 1	5 1	4 13	12	11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID						٧	/ U T	S	R	Q I	P C	N	М	L	Κ.	l I	Н	G	F	E [	) (	В	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0	0 0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0
ID																							
Α	RW STARTED					Write '1	l' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt i	or e	vei	nt ST	ART	ED							_
		Set	1			Enable																	
		Disabled	0			Read: D	isable	d															
		Enabled	1			Read: E	nabled	t															
В	RW END					Write '1	L' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt i	for e	evei	nt EN	ID								
		Set	1			Enable																	
		Disabled	0			Read: D	isable	d															
		Enabled	1			Read: E	nabled	ł															
С	RW DONE					Write '1	L' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt i	or e	vei	nt Do	ONE								
		Set	1			Enable																	
		Disabled	0			Read: D	isable	d															
		Enabled	1			Read: E	nabled	ł															
D	RW RESULTDONE					Write '1	l' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt i	for e	vei	nt RE	SUI	TDC	NE						
		Set	1			Enable																	
		Disabled	0			Read: D	isable	d															
		Enabled	1			Read: E	nabled	ł															
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE					Write '1	l' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt i	for e	vei	nt C/	ALIB	RAT	EDC	ONE					
		Set	1			Enable																	
		Disabled	0			Read: D	isable	d															
		Enabled	1			Read: E	nabled	t															
F	RW STOPPED					Write '1	l' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt i	for e	vei	nt ST	OPI	PED							
		Set	1			Enable																	
		Disabled	0			Read: D	isable	d															
		Enabled	1			Read: E	nabled	t															
G	RW CHOLIMITH					Write '1	l' to er	nabl	le in	terru	ıpt 1	for e	vei	nt Ch	HOLI	MIT	Н						
		Set	1			Enable																	





Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID	Acce Field		Value	Description
10	Acce Held	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
ı	RW CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
М	RW CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
0	RW CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Р	RW CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
S	RW CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



Rit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	<del></del>			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Т	RW CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U	RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V	RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 6.17.11.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW STARTED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
В	RW END				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
С	RW DONE				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event DONE
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
D	RW RESULTDONE				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RESULTDONE
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
E	RW CALIBRATEDONE				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CALIBRATEDONE
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
F	RW STOPPED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
G	RW CHOLIMITH				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH0LIMITH
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled



Bit nu	umber			31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	t 0x000	00000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
ID			Value ID		
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW (	CHOLIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CHOLIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
ı	RW (	CH1LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW (	CH1LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH1LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
K	RW (	CH2LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW (	CH2LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH2LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
М	RW (	CH3LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
N	RW (	CH3LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH3LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
0	RW (	CH4LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Р	RW (	CH4LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH4LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Q	RW (	CH5LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
R	RW (	CH5LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH5LIMITL
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
S	RW (	CH6LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITH
			Clear	1	Disable
			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Т	RW (	CH6LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH6LIMITL



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			V U T S R Q P O N M L K J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
U RW CH7LIMITH			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITH
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
V RW CH7LIMITL			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CH7LIMITL
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

### 6.17.11.16 STATUS

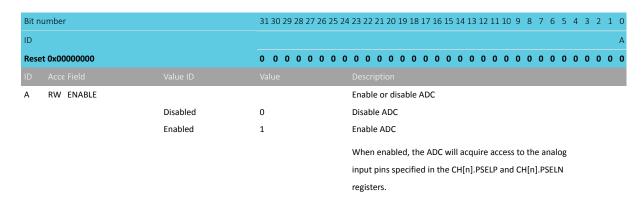
Address offset: 0x400

Status

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A R STATUS			Status
	Ready	0	ADC is ready. No on-going conversion.
	Busy	1	ADC is busy. Conversion in progress.

### 6.17.11.17 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500 Enable or disable ADC



# 6.17.11.18 CH[n].PSELP (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x510 + (n \times 0x10)$ 

Input positive pin selection for CH[n]



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW PSELP			Analog positive input channel
	NC	0	Not connected
	AnalogInput0	1	AIN0
	AnalogInput1	2	AIN1
	AnalogInput2	3	AIN2
	AnalogInput3	4	AIN3
	AnalogInput4	5	AIN4
	AnalogInput5	6	AIN5
	AnalogInput6	7	AIN6
	AnalogInput7	8	AIN7
	VDD	9	VDD

# 6.17.11.19 CH[n].PSELN (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x514 + (n \times 0x10)$ Input negative pin selection for CH[n]

60.		24 20 20 20 27 26 25 24	22 22 24 20 40 40 47	1645444	124244	10.0	0 7		- 4	2 2	1 0
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 1	16 15 14 1	13 12 11	10 9	8 7	6	5 4	3 2	1 0
ID									Α	A A	A A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0 0
ID Acce Field Va											
A RW PSELN			Analog negative input	, enables	differen	tial ch	anne				
N	С	0	Not connected								
Ar	nalogInput0	1	AIN0								
Ar	nalogInput1	2	AIN1								
Ar	nalogInput2	3	AIN2								
Ar	nalogInput3	4	AIN3								
Ar	nalogInput4	5	AIN4								
Ar	nalogInput5	6	AIN5								
Ar	nalogInput6	7	AIN6								
Ar	nalogInput7	8	AIN7								
VI	DD	9	VDD								

# 6.17.11.20 CH[n].CONFIG (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x518 + (n \times 0x10)$ Input configuration for CH[n]

Bit number	31	. 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		G	G F E E E D C C C B B A A
Reset 0x00020000	0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Val			
A RW RESP			Positive channel resistor control
Вуј	pass 0		Bypass resistor ladder
Pul	lldown 1		Pull-down to GND
Pul	llup 2		Pull-up to VDD
VD	D1_2 3		Set input at VDD/2
B RW RESN			Negative channel resistor control
Вуј	pass 0		Bypass resistor ladder



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
D			G F E E E D C C C B B A /
Reset 0x00020000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
	Pulldown	1	Pull-down to GND
	Pullup	2	Pull-up to VDD
	VDD1_2	3	Set input at VDD/2
C RW GAIN			Gain control
	Gain1_6	0	1/6
	Gain1_5	1	1/5
	Gain1_4	2	1/4
	Gain1_3	3	1/3
	Gain1_2	4	1/2
	Gain1	5	1
	Gain2	6	2
	Gain4	7	4
D RW REFSEL			Reference control
	Internal	0	Internal reference (0.6 V)
	VDD1_4	1	VDD/4 as reference
E RW TACQ			Acquisition time, the time the ADC uses to sample the input
			voltage
	3us	0	3 us
	5us	1	5 us
	10us	2	10 us
	15us	3	15 us
	20us	4	20 us
	40us	5	40 us
F RW MODE			Enable differential mode
	SE	0	Single ended, PSELN will be ignored, negative input to ADC
			shorted to GND
	Diff	1	Differential
G RW BURST			Enable burst mode
	Disabled	0	Burst mode is disabled (normal operation)
	Enabled	1	Burst mode is enabled. SAADC takes 2^OVERSAMPLE
			number of samples as fast as it can, and sends the average
			to Data RAM.

# 6.17.11.21 CH[n].LIMIT (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x51C + (n \times 0x10)$ 

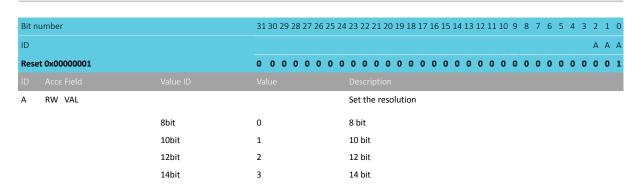
High/low limits for event monitoring a channel

Bit n	umber	313	30 2	29 2	8 27	7 26	25	24	23 2	22 2	1 2	0 19	18	17	16 :	15 1	4 1	3 12	11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID		В	В	ВЕ	3 B	В	В	В	В	В	ВЕ	3 B	В	В	В	A	4 Δ	A	Α	Α	Α /	4 A	A	Α	Α	A A	A	Α
Rese	et 0x7FFF8000	0	1	1 1	1 1	1	1	1	1	1 :	1 1	l <b>1</b>	1	1	1	1	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID									Des																			
Α	RW LOW	[-32	76	8 to	+32	2767	7]		Lov	v lev	vel l	imit	:															
В	RW HIGH	[-32	76	8 to	+32	2767	7]		Hig	h le	vel	limi	t															

# 6.17.11.22 RESOLUTION

Address offset: 0x5F0
Resolution configuration





#### 6.17.11.23 OVERSAMPLE

Address offset: 0x5F4

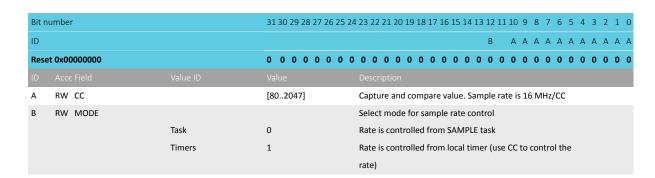
Oversampling configuration. OVERSAMPLE should not be combined with SCAN. The RESOLUTION is applied before averaging, thus for high OVERSAMPLE a higher RESOLUTION should be used.



#### 6.17.11.24 SAMPLERATE

Address offset: 0x5F8

Controls normal or continuous sample rate



#### 6.17.11.25 RESULT.PTR

Address offset: 0x62C

Data pointer



A RW PTR	Value ID	Value Description  Data pointer
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

### 6.17.11.26 RESULT.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x630

Maximum number of buffer words to transfer

Α	RW MAXCNT			Maximum number of buffer words to transfer							
ID											
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 (	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	
ID					AAAA	A A A	Α /	А А	Α	A A	AA
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8	7 (	6 5	4	3 2	1 0

### 6.17.11.27 RESULT.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x634

Number of buffer words transferred since last START

A R AMOUNT	Number of buffer words transferred since last START. This		
ID Acce Field			
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0		
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A		
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0		

register can be read after an END or STOPPED event.

# 6.17.12 Electrical specification

# 6.17.12.1 SAADC Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
DNL <sub>10</sub>	Differential non-linearity, 10-bit resolution	-0.95	<1		LSB10b
INL <sub>10</sub>	Integral non-linearity, 10-bit resolution		1		LSB1(
V <sub>OS</sub>	Differential offset error (calibrated), 10-bit resolution <sup>a</sup>		+-2		LSB10b
DNL <sub>12</sub>	Differential non-linearity, 12-bit resolution	-0.95	1.3		LSB12
INL <sub>12</sub>	Integral non-linearity, 12-bit resolution		4.7		LSB12b
C <sub>EG</sub>	Gain error temperature coefficient		0.02		%/°C
f <sub>SAMPLE</sub>	Maximum sampling rate			200	kHz
t <sub>ACQ,10k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		3		μs
	10kOhm				
t <sub>ACQ,40k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		5		μs
	40kOhm				
t <sub>ACQ,100k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		10		μs
	100kOhm				
t <sub>ACQ,200k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		15		μs
	200kOhm				

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> Digital output code at zero volt differential input.



Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>ACQ,400k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		20		μs
	400kOhm				
t <sub>ACQ,800k</sub>	Acquisition time (configurable), source Resistance <=		40		μs
	800kOhm				
t <sub>CONV</sub>	Conversion time		<2		μs
E <sub>G1/6</sub>	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/6	-3		3	%
E <sub>G1/4</sub>	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/4	-3		3	%
E <sub>G1/2</sub>	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1/2	-3		4	%
E <sub>G1</sub>	Error <sup>b</sup> for Gain = 1	-3		4	%
C <sub>SAMPLE</sub>	Sample and hold capacitance at maximum gain <sup>19</sup>		2.5		pF
R <sub>INPUT</sub>	Input resistance		>1		ΜΩ
E <sub>NOB</sub>	Effective number of bits, differential mode, 12-bit		9		Bit
	resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK,				
	200 ksps				
S <sub>NDR</sub>	Peak signal to noise and distortion ratio, differential mode,		56		dB
	12-bit resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, crystal				
	HFCLK, 200 ksps				
S <sub>FDR</sub>	Spurious free dynamic range, differential mode, 12-bit		70		dBc
	resolution, 1/1 gain, 3 μs acquisition time, crystal HFCLK,				
	200 ksps				
R <sub>LADDER</sub>	Ladder resistance		160		kΩ

### 6.17.13 Performance factors

Clock jitter, affecting sample timing accuracy, and circuit noise can affect ADC performance.

Jitter can be between START tasks or from START task to acquisition. START timer accuracy and startup times of regulators and references will contribute to variability. Sources of circuit noise may include CPU activity and the DC/DC regulator. Best ADC performance is achieved using START timing based on the TIMER module, HFXO clock source, and Constant Latency mode.

# 6.18 SPI — Serial peripheral interface master

The SPI master provides a simple CPU interface which includes a TXD register for sending data and an RXD register for receiving data. This section is added for legacy support for now.



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>b</sup> Does not include temperature drift

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>19</sup> Maximum gain corresponds to highest capacitance.

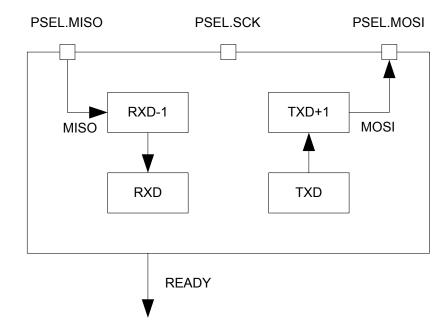


Figure 115: SPI master

RXD-1 and TXD+1 illustrate the double buffered version of RXD and TXD respectively.

### 6.18.1 Functional description

The TXD and RXD registers are double-buffered to enable some degree of uninterrupted data flow in and out of the SPI master.

The SPI master does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPI master supports SPI modes 0 through 3.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase				
	CPOL	СРНА				
SPI_MODE0	0 (Leading)	0 (Active high)				
SPI_MODE1	0 (Leading)	1 (Active low)				
SPI_MODE2	1 (Trailing)	0 (Active high)				
SPI_MODE3	1 (Trailing)	1 (Active low)				

Table 84: SPI modes

#### 6.18.1.1 SPI master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCK, MOSI, and MISO associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins.

This mapping is according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI master signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 289 prior to enabling the SPI. The SCK must always be connected to a pin, and that pin's input buffer must always be connected for the SPI to work. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.



Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 85: GPIO configuration

#### 6.18.1.2 Shared resources

The SPI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI. Therefore, the user must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI before the SPI can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant SPI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 18 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

#### 6.18.1.3 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction is started by writing the first byte, which is to be transmitted by the SPI master, to the TXD register.

Since the transmitter is double buffered, the second byte can be written to the TXD register immediately after the first one. The SPI master will then send these bytes in the order they are written to the TXD register.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in SPI master transaction on page 290. Bytes that are received will be moved to the RXD register where the CPU can extract them by reading the register. The RXD register is double buffered in the same way as the TXD register, and a second byte can therefore be received at the same time as the first byte is being extracted from RXD by the CPU. The SPI master will generate a READY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register. The double buffered byte will be moved from RXD-1 to RXD as soon as the first byte is extracted from RXD. The SPI master will stop when there are no more bytes to send in TXD and TXD+1.



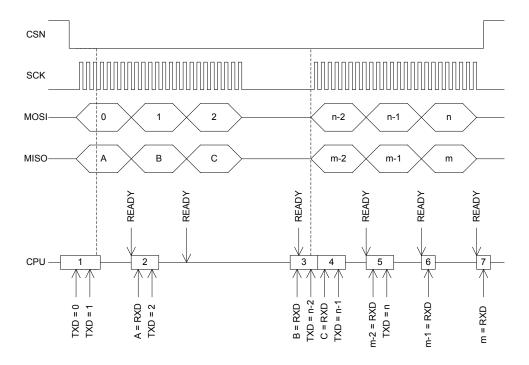


Figure 116: SPI master transaction

The READY event of the third byte transaction is delayed until B is extracted from RXD in occurrence number 3 on the horizontal lifeline. The reason for this is that the third event is generated first when C is moved from RXD-1 to RXD after B is read.

The SPI master will move the incoming byte to the RXD register after a short delay following the SCK clock period of the last bit in the byte. This also means that the READY event will be delayed accordingly, see SPI master transaction on page 290. Therefore, it is important that you always clear the READY event, even if the RXD register and the data that is being received is not used.

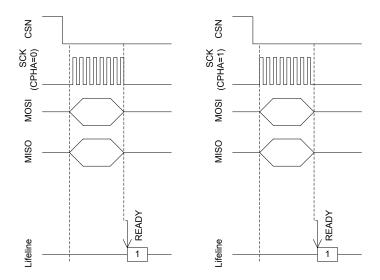


Figure 117: SPI master transaction



# 6.18.2 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40003000	SPI	SPI1	SPI master 1		Deprecated
0x40004000	SPI	SPI0	SPI master 0		Deprecated

Table 86: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_READY	0x108	TXD byte sent and RXD byte received
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510	Pin select for MISO signal
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
FREQUENCY	0x524	SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register

Table 87: Register overview

# 6.18.2.1 EVENTS\_READY

Address offset: 0x108

TXD byte sent and RXD byte received

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_READY			TXD byte sent and RXD byte received
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.18.2.2 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

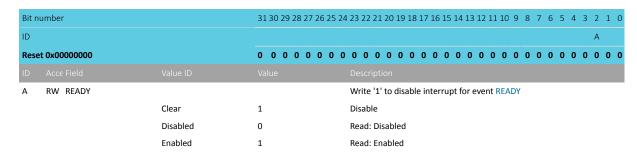
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW READY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READY
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled



#### 6.18.2.3 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

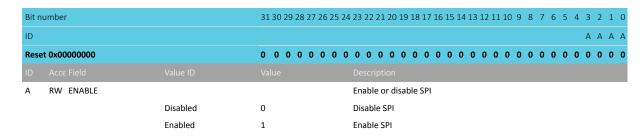
Disable interrupt



#### 6.18.2.4 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable SPI** 



#### 6.18.2.5 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.18.2.6 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal



Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

### 6.18.2.7 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.18.2.8 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID	
A R RXD	RX data received. Double buffered

## 6.18.2.9 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
A A A A A A A
7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

# 6.18.2.10 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID	A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x04000000	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0	
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A RW FREQUENCY		SPI master data rate
K125	0x02000000	125 kbps
K250	0x04000000	250 kbps
K500	0x08000000	500 kbps
M1	0x10000000	1 Mbps
M2	0x20000000	2 Mbps
M4	0x40000000	4 Mbps
M8	0x8000000	8 Mbps

#### 6.18.2.11 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554 Configuration register

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW ORDER			Bit order
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
В	RW CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing
				edge
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading
				edge
С	RW CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high
		ActiveLow	1	Active low

# 6.18.3 Electrical specification

# 6.18.3.1 SPI master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>SPI</sub>	Bit rates for SPI <sup>20</sup>			8 <sup>21</sup>	Mbps
t <sub>SPI,START</sub>	Time from writing TXD register to transmission started		1		μs

# 6.18.3.2 Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) Master timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>SPI,CSCK</sub>	SCK period	125			ns
$t_{SPI,RSCK,LD}$	SCK rise time, standard drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>	

High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> At 25pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO spec.

Symbol	Description	Mir	. Туј	p. Max.	Units
$t_{SPI,RSCK,HD}$	SCK rise time, high drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>HRF,25</sub>	pF
t <sub>SPI,FSCK,LD</sub>	SCK fall time, standard drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>RF,25pl</sub>	F
t <sub>SPI,FSCK,HD</sub>	SCK fall time, high drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>HRF,25</sub>	pF
t <sub>SPI,WHSCK</sub>	SCK high time <sup>a</sup>	(t <sub>CS</sub>	<sub>CK</sub> /2)		
		- t <sub>R</sub>	SCK		
t <sub>SPI,WLSCK</sub>	SCK low time <sup>a</sup>	(t <sub>CS</sub>	<sub>CK</sub> /2)		
		- t <sub>F</sub>	SCK .		
t <sub>SPI,SUMI</sub>	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
t <sub>SPI,HMI</sub>	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
t <sub>SPI,VMO</sub>	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
t <sub>SPI,HMO</sub>	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns

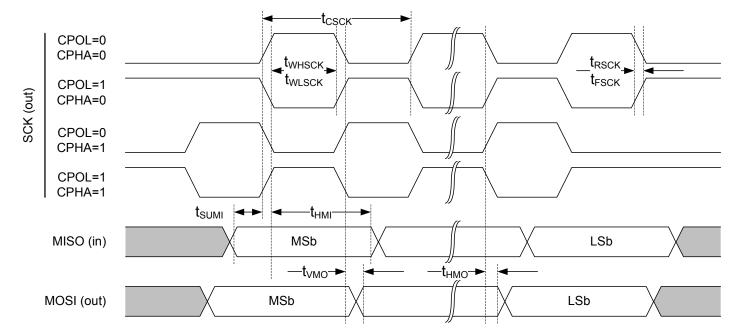


Figure 118: SPI master timing diagram

# 6.19 SPIM — Serial peripheral interface master with EasyDMA

The SPI master can communicate with multiple slaves using individual chip select signals for each of the slave devices attached to a bus.

Listed here are the main features for the SPIM

- SPI mode 0-3
- EasyDMA direct transfer to/from RAM for both SPI Slave and SPI Master
- Individual selection of IO pin for each SPI signal



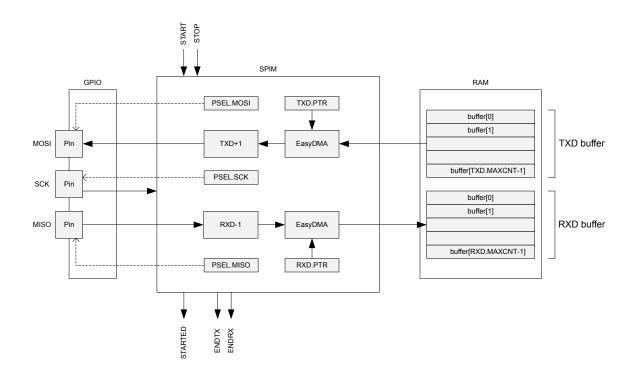


Figure 119: SPIM — SPI master with EasyDMA

The SPIM does not implement support for chip select directly. Therefore, the CPU must use available GPIOs to select the correct slave and control this independently of the SPI master. The SPIM supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.

Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	СРНА
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Trailing)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Leading)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Trailing)

Table 88: SPI modes

# 6.19.1 SPI master transaction sequence

An SPI master transaction consists of a sequence started by the START task followed by a number of events, and finally the STOP task.

An SPI master transaction is started by triggering the START task. The ENDTX event will be generated when the transmitter has transmitted all bytes in the TXD buffer as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register. The ENDRX event will be generated when the receiver has filled the RXD buffer, i.e. received the last possible byte as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register.

Following a START task, the SPI master will generate an END event when both ENDRX and ENDTX have been generated.

The SPI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event is generated when the SPI master has stopped.

If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full.

NORDIC

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the SPI master has come to a stop, the SPI master will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

The SPI master is a synchronous interface, and for every byte that is sent, a different byte will be received at the same time; this is illustrated in SPI master transaction on page 297.

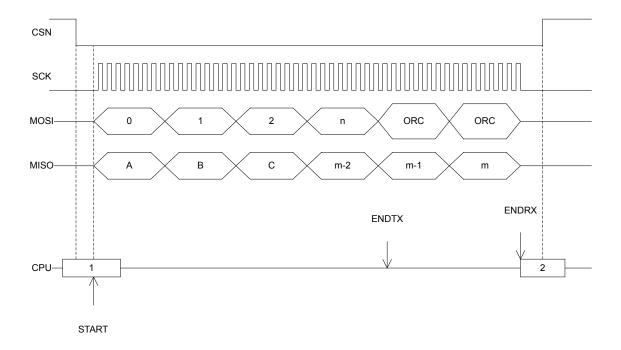


Figure 120: SPI master transaction

# 6.19.2 Master mode pin configuration

The SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI master is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI, the pins used by the SPI must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 297 prior to enabling the SPI. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected IOs as long as the SPI is enabled.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI master signal	SPI master pin	Direction	Output value
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Output	Same as CONFIG.CPOL
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Output	0
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable

Table 89: GPIO configuration



## 6.19.3 EasyDMA

The SPIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 90: SPIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 35.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next transmission immediately after having received the STARTED event.

The SPI master will automatically stop transmitting after TXD.MAXCNT bytes have been transmitted and RXD.MAXCNT bytes have been received. If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register. If TXD.MAXCNT is larger than RXD.MAXCNT, the superfluous received bytes will be discarded.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicate that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM. The END event gets generated when both RX and TX are finished accessing the buffers in RAM.

In the case of bus congestion as described in , data loss may occur.

## 6.19.4 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.19.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40003000	SPIM	SPIM1	SPI master 1		
0x40004000	SPIM	SPIM0	SPI master 0		

Table 91: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x010	Start SPI transaction
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop SPI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend SPI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume SPI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	SPI transaction has stopped
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	End of RXD buffer reached
EVENTS_END	0x118	End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120	End of TXD buffer reached
EVENTS_STARTED	0x14C	Transaction started
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks

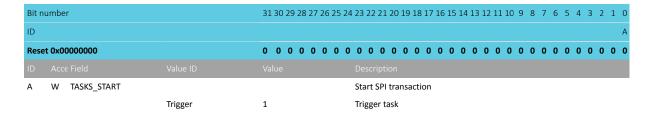


Register	Offset	Description
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPIM
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK
PSEL.MOSI	0x50C	Pin select for MOSI signal
PSEL.MISO	0x510	Pin select for MISO signal
FREQUENCY	0x524	SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.

Table 92: Register overview

# 6.19.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x010 Start SPI transaction



# 6.19.5.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014 Stop SPI transaction

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STOP			Stop SPI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.19.5.3 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C
Suspend SPI transaction



Bit n	uml	per		31 30	29	28	27 2	6 2	25 2	4 2	3 22	2 2 1	1 20	19	18 1	7 1	6 1	5 14	4 13	12	11	10 9	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																														Α
Rese	t Ox	0000000		0 0	0	0	0 (	)	0 0	) (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																														
Α	W	TASKS_SUSPEND								S	usp	enc	SPI	tra	nsa	ctio	n													
			Trigger	1						Т	rigg	er t	task																	

# 6.19.5.4 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020 Resume SPI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume SPI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.19.5.5 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

SPI transaction has stopped

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_STOPPED			SPI transaction has stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.19.5.6 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110
End of RXD buffer reached

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			End of RXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.19.5.7 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x118

End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_END			End of RXD buffer and TXD buffer reached
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.19.5.8 EVENTS\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120

End of TXD buffer reached

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_ENDTX			End of TXD buffer reached
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.19.5.9 EVENTS\_STARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Transaction started

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_STARTED			Transaction started
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.19.5.10 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW END_START			Shortcut between event END and task START
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

### 6.19.5.11 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E RW STARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STARTED
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 6.19.5.12 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				E D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Ε	RW STARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled



D   Reset 0x000000000	
ID E D C	0 0 0 0
	А
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	3 2 1 0

### 6.19.5.13 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable SPIM** 

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			АААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPIM
	Disabled	0	Disable SPIM
	Enabled	7	Enable SPIM

# 6.19.5.14 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
A C	RW PIN RW CONNECT		[031]	Pin number Connection
A C		Disconnected	[031]	

### 6.19.5.15 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.19.5.16 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for MISO signal



Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.19.5.17 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

SPI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

Bit n	umber		31	30 2	29 2	28 2	27 2	26 2	5 2	24 2	23 2	22 2	21 2	20 1	9 1	3 17	16	5 15	5 14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	5 5	5 4	3	2	1	0
ID			Α	Α	A ,	A A	Α ,	A A	Δ.	A	Α	A ,	Α.	A A	λ Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α /	Δ,	4 <i>A</i>	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α
Rese	t 0x04000000		0	0	0	0 (	0 :	1 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																
Α	RW FREQUENCY									9	SPI	ma	ste	r da	ta r	ate																
		K125	0x	0200	000	00				-	125	kb	ps																			
		K250	0x	0400	000	00				2	250	kb	ps																			
		K500	0x	080	000	00				į	500	kb	ps																			
		M1	0x	1000	000	00				1	ΙV	lbps	S																			
		M2	0x	2000	000	00				2	2 N	lbps	S																			
		M4	0x	4000	000	00				4	1 IV	lbps	S																			
		M8	0x	8000	000	00				8	3 N	lbps	s																			

#### 6.19.5.18 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

Bit n	ımber	31	30 2	29 :	28 2	27 2	6 2	25 2	4 2	3 22	2 21	. 20	19	18 1	17 1	6 15	14	13 1	L2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5 -	4 3	2	1 0
ID		Α	Α.	Α	Α	A A	Δ,	A A	A /	Α Α	A	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A	А А	Α	АА
Rese	0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0
ID																												
Α	RW PTR								С	ata	ро	inte	r															

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

### 6.19.5.19 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

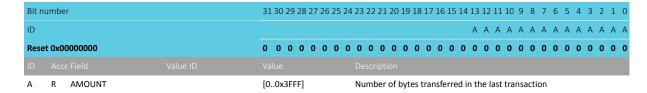




#### 6.19.5.20 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction



#### 6.19.5.21 RXD.LIST

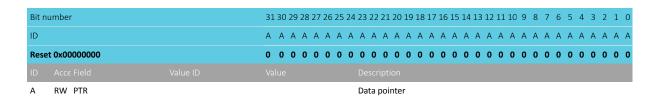
Address offset: 0x540 EasyDMA list type

Bit number		31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24 23	22 21 20	19 18 1	.7 16 1	5 14 1	3 12 1	1 10 9	8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2 1 0
ID															АА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0 (	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0 0
ID Acce Field															
A RW LIST			Li	t type											
	Disabled	0	D	sable Eas	yDMA li	st									
	ArrayList	1	U	e array li	st										

#### 6.19.5.22 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer



**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.19.5.23 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

	RW MAXCNT	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

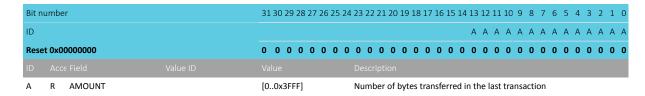




#### 6.19.5.24 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction



#### 6.19.5.25 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550 EasyDMA list type

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW LIST			List type
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
		ArrayList	1	Use array list

#### 6.19.5.26 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554 Configuration register

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	$\begin{smallmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 $
Α	RW ORDER			Bit order
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
В	RW CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing
				edge
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading
				edge
С	RW CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high
		ActiveLow	1	Active low

## 6.19.5.27 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-read of the TXD buffer.



Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID	A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	Value Description
A RW ORC	Over-read character. Character clocked out in case and over-

Over-read character. Character clocked out in read of the TXD buffer.

# 6.19.6 Electrical specification

# 6.19.6.1 SPIM master interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>SPIM</sub>	Bit rates for SPIM <sup>22</sup>			8 <sup>23</sup>	Mbps
t <sub>SPIM,START</sub>	Time from START task to transmission started				μs

# 6.19.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Master (SPIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>SPIM,CSCK</sub>	SCK period				ns
t <sub>SPIM,RSCK,LD</sub>	SCK rise time, standard drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,RSCK,HD</sub>	SCK rise time, high drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>HRF,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,FSCK,LD</sub>	SCK fall time, standard drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>RF,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,FSCK,HD</sub>	SCK fall time, high drive <sup>a</sup>			t <sub>HRF,25pF</sub>	
t <sub>SPIM,WHSCK</sub>	SCK high time <sup>a</sup>	(0.5*t <sub>CSC</sub>	:K		
		- t <sub>RSCK</sub>			
t <sub>SPIM,WLSCK</sub>	SCK low time <sup>a</sup>	(0.5*t <sub>CSC</sub>	:ĸ)		
		$-t_{FSCK}$			
t <sub>SPIM,SUMI</sub>	MISO to CLK edge setup time	19			ns
t <sub>SPIM,HMI</sub>	CLK edge to MISO hold time	18			ns
t <sub>SPIM,VMO</sub>	CLK edge to MOSI valid			59	ns
t <sub>SPIM,HMO</sub>	MOSI hold time after CLK edge	20			ns



High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

The actual maximum data rate depends on the slave's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>a</sup> At 25pF load, including GPIO pin capacitance, see GPIO spec.

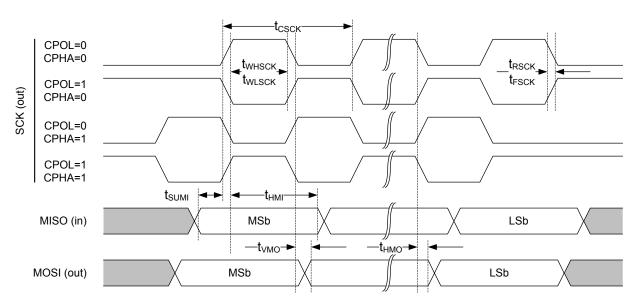


Figure 121: SPIM timing diagram

# 6.20 SPIS — Serial peripheral interface slave with EasyDMA

SPI slave (SPIS) is implemented with EasyDMA support for ultra-low power serial communication from an external SPI master. EasyDMA, in conjunction with hardware-based semaphore mechanisms, removes all real-time requirements associated with controlling the SPI slave from a low priority CPU execution context.

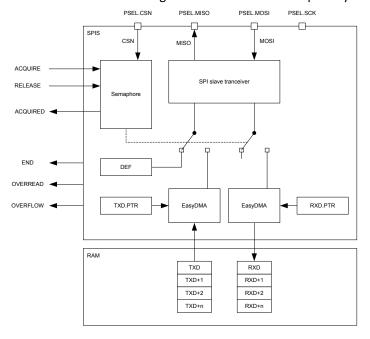


Figure 122: SPI slave

The SPIS supports SPI modes 0 through 3. The CONFIG register allows setting CPOL and CPHA appropriately.



Mode	Clock polarity	Clock phase
	CPOL	СРНА
SPI_MODE0	0 (Active High)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE1	0 (Active High)	1 (Leading Edge)
SPI_MODE2	1 (Active Low)	0 (Trailing Edge)
SPI_MODE3	1 (Active Low)	1 (Leading Edge)

Table 93: SPI modes

#### 6.20.1 Shared resources

The SPI slave shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave. Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the SPI slave before the SPI slave can be configured and used.

Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the SPI slave will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the SPI slave. It is important to configure all relevant SPI slave registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 18 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the SPI slave.

## 6.20.2 EasyDMA

The SPIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The SPIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels.

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 94: SPIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 35.

If RXD.MAXCNT is larger than TXD.MAXCNT, the remaining transmitted bytes will contain the value defined in the ORC register.

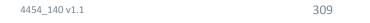
The END event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

## 6.20.3 SPI slave operation

SPI slave uses two memory pointers, RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR, that point to the RXD buffer (receive buffer) and TXD buffer (transmit buffer) respectively. Since these buffers are located in RAM, which can be accessed by both the SPI slave and the CPU, a hardware based semaphore mechanism is implemented to enable safe sharing.

See SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 311.

Before the CPU can safely update the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers, it must first acquire the SPI semaphore. The CPU can acquire the semaphore by triggering the ACQUIRE task and then receiving the ACQUIRED event. When the CPU has updated the RXD.PTR and TXD.PTR pointers the CPU must release the semaphore before the SPI slave will be able to acquire it. The CPU releases the semaphore by triggering the RELEASE task. This is illustrated in SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 311. Triggering the RELEASE task when the semaphore is not granted to the CPU will have no effect.





The semaphore mechanism does not, at any time, prevent the CPU from performing read or write access to the RXD.PTR register, the TXD.PTR registers, or the RAM that these pointers are pointing to. The semaphore is only telling when these can be updated by the CPU so that safe sharing is achieved.

The semaphore is by default assigned to the CPU after the SPI slave is enabled. No ACQUIRED event will be generated for this initial semaphore handover. An ACQUIRED event will be generated immediately if the ACQUIRE task is triggered while the semaphore is assigned to the CPU.

The SPI slave will try to acquire the semaphore when CSN goes low. If the SPI slave does not manage to acquire the semaphore at this point, the transaction will be ignored. This means that all incoming data on MOSI will be discarded, and the DEF (default) character will be clocked out on the MISO line throughout the whole transaction. This will also be the case even if the semaphore is released by the CPU during the transaction. In case of a race condition where the CPU and the SPI slave try to acquire the semaphore at the same time, as illustrated in lifeline item 2 in SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled on page 311, the semaphore will be granted to the CPU.

If the SPI slave acquires the semaphore, the transaction will be granted. The incoming data on MOSI will be stored in the RXD buffer and the data in the TXD buffer will be clocked out on MISO.

When a granted transaction is completed and CSN goes high, the SPI slave will automatically release the semaphore and generate the END event.

As long as the semaphore is available, the SPI slave can be granted multiple transactions one after the other. If the CPU is not able to reconfigure the TXD.PTR and RXD.PTR between granted transactions, the same TX data will be clocked out and the RX buffers will be overwritten. To prevent this from happening, the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut can be used. With this shortcut enabled, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU automatically after the granted transaction has completed. This enables the CPU to update the TXPTR and RXPTR between every granted transaction.

If the CPU tries to acquire the semaphore while it is assigned to the SPI slave, an immediate handover will not be granted. However, the semaphore will be handed over to the CPU as soon as the SPI slave has released the semaphore after the granted transaction is completed. If the END\_ACQUIRE shortcut is enabled and the CPU has triggered the ACQUIRE task during a granted transaction, only one ACQUIRE request will be served following the END event.

The MAXRX register specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can receive in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave receives more than MAXRX number of bytes, an OVERFLOW will be indicated in the STATUS register and the incoming bytes will be discarded.

The MAXTX parameter specifies the maximum number of bytes the SPI slave can transmit in one granted transaction. If the SPI slave is forced to transmit more than MAXTX number of bytes, an OVERREAD will be indicated in the STATUS register and the ORC character will be clocked out.

The RXD.AMOUNT and TXD.AMOUNT registers are updated when a granted transaction is completed. The TXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were read from the TX buffer in the last transaction. This does not include the ORC (over-read) characters. Similarly, the RXD.AMOUNT register indicates how many bytes were written into the RX buffer in the last transaction.

The ENDRX event is generated when the RX buffer has been filled.



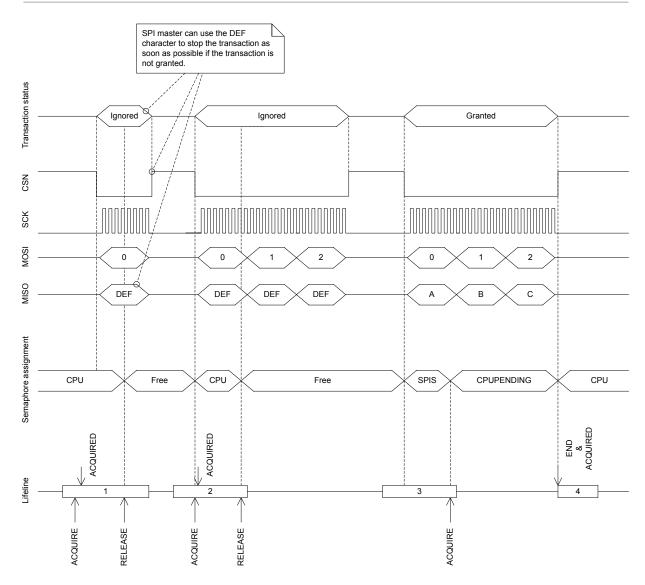


Figure 123: SPI transaction when shortcut between END and ACQUIRE is enabled

# 6.20.4 Pin configuration

The CSN, SCK, MOSI, and MISO signals associated with the SPI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers respectively. If the CONNECT field of any of these registers is set to Disconnected, the associated SPI slave signal will not be connected to any physical pins.

The PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO registers and their configurations are only used as long as the SPI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in System ON mode. See POWER — Power supply on page 51 chapter for more information about power modes. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.CSN, PSEL.SCK, PSEL.MOSI, and PSEL.MISO must only be configured when the SPI slave is disabled.

To secure correct behavior in the SPI slave, the pins used by the SPI slave must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 312 before enabling the SPI slave. This is to secure that the pins used by the SPI slave are driven correctly if the SPI slave itself is temporarily disabled, or if the device temporarily enters System OFF. This configuration must be retained in the GPIO for the selected I/Os as long as the SPI slave is to be recognized by an external SPI master.

The MISO line is set in high impedance as long as the SPI slave is not selected with CSN.



Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

SPI signal	SPI pin	Direction	Output value Comment
CSN	As specified in PSEL.CSN	Input	Not applicable
SCK	As specified in PSEL.SCK	Input	Not applicable
MOSI	As specified in PSEL.MOSI	Input	Not applicable
MISO	As specified in PSEL.MISO	Input	Not applicable Emulates that the SPI slave is not selected.

Table 95: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.20.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	SPIS	SPIS1	SPI slave 1	
0x40004000	SPIS	SPIS0	SPI slave 0	

Table 96: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS_ACQUIRE	0x024	Acquire SPI semaphore	
TASKS_RELEASE	0x028	Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it	
EVENTS_END	0x104	Granted transaction completed	
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	End of RXD buffer reached	
EVENTS_ACQUIRED	0x128	Semaphore acquired	
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
SEMSTAT	0x400	Semaphore status register	
STATUS	0x440	Status from last transaction	
ENABLE	0x500	Enable SPI slave	
PSEL.SCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK	
PSEL.MISO	0x50C	Pin select for MISO signal	
PSEL.MOSI	0x510	Pin select for MOSI signal	
PSEL.CSN	0x514	Pin select for CSN signal	
PSELSCK	0x508	Pin select for SCK	Deprecated
PSELMISO	0x50C	Pin select for MISO	Deprecated
PSELMOSI	0x510	Pin select for MOSI	Deprecated
PSELCSN	0x514	Pin select for CSN	Deprecated
RXDPTR	0x534	RXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXRX	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTRX	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	Deprecated
RXD.PTR	0x534	RXD data pointer	
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer	
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes received in last granted transaction	
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type	
TXDPTR	0x544	TXD data pointer	Deprecated
MAXTX	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	Deprecated
AMOUNTTX	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	Deprecated
TXD.PTR	0x544	TXD data pointer	
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer	
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction	
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type	



Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG	0x554	Configuration register
DEF	0x55C	Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character

Table 97: Register overview

# 6.20.5.1 TASKS\_ACQUIRE

Address offset: 0x024
Acquire SPI semaphore

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_ACQUIRE			Acquire SPI semaphore
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.20.5.2 TASKS\_RELEASE

Address offset: 0x028

Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_RELEASE			Release SPI semaphore, enabling the SPI slave to acquire it
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.20.5.3 EVENTS\_END

Address offset: 0x104

Granted transaction completed

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_END			Granted transaction completed
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.20.5.4 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

End of RXD buffer reached



Bit number	3:	1 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24	23 22	21 20	19 1	8 17 :	16 15	14 13	3 12 1	1 10	9 8	7	6	5 4	4 3	2	1 0
ID																		Α
Reset 0x00000000	0	000000	0 (	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0 0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field Valu																		
A RW EVENTS_ENDRX				End o	of RXD	buffe	r rea	ched										
Not	tGenerated 0			Event	not g	enera	ted											
Ger	nerated 1			Event	gene	rated												

# 6.20.5.5 EVENTS\_ACQUIRED

Address offset: 0x128 Semaphore acquired

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 10	5 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A RW EVENTS_ACQUIRED	Semaphore acquired	
NotGenerated	0 Event not generated	
Generated	1 Event generated	

# 6.20.5.6 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW END_ACQUIRE		Shortcut between event END and task ACQUIRE
Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
Enabled	1	Enable shortcut

### 6.20.5.7 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C B A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW END			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event END
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ACQUIRED



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled		Read: Enabled

#### 6.20.5.8 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 20	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x0000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW END			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event END
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW ACQUIRED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ACQUIRED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

### 6.20.5.9 SEMSTAT

Address offset: 0x400

Semaphore status register

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A R SEMSTAT			Semaphore status
	Free	0	Semaphore is free
	CPU	1	Semaphore is assigned to CPU
	SPIS	2	Semaphore is assigned to SPI slave
	CPUPending	3	Semaphore is assigned to SPI but a handover to the CPU is
			pending

### 6.20.5.10 STATUS

Address offset: 0x440

Status from last transaction

Individual bits are cleared by writing a  $\ensuremath{\mathtt{1}}$  to the bits that shall be cleared



Bit number		31 30 29	9 28 2	7 26 2	5 24	23	22 21	. 20	19 1	.8 17	16	15 1	14 1	3 12	11 1	0 9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1 0
ID																							ВА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field Va																							
A RW OVERREAD						TX	buffe	r ov	/er-r	ead o	dete	ecte	d, ar	nd pi	ever	nted							
No	otPresent	0				Rea	ad: er	ror	not	pres	ent												
Pr	esent	1				Rea	ad: er	ror	pres	ent													
Cle	ear	1				Wr	ite: cl	ear	erro	r on	wri	iting	'1'										
B RW OVERFLOW						RX	buffe	r ov	verflo	ow d	ete	cted	, an	d pr	even	ted							
No	otPresent	0				Rea	ad: er	ror	not	pres	ent												
Pr	esent	1				Rea	ad: er	ror	pres	ent													
Cle	ear	1				Wr	ite: cl	ear	erro	r on	wri	iting	'1'										

### 6.20.5.11 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

Enable SPI slave

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			ААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW ENABLE			Enable or disable SPI slave
	Disabled	0	Disable SPI slave
	Enabled	2	Enable SPI slave

### 6.20.5.12 PSEL.SCK

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCK

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.20.5.13 PSEL.MISO

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for MISO signal



Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

### 6.20.5.14 PSEL.MOSI

Address offset: 0x510 Pin select for MOSI signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.20.5.15 PSEL.CSN

Address offset: 0x514 Pin select for CSN signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

# 6.20.5.16 PSELSCK ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x508 Pin select for SCK

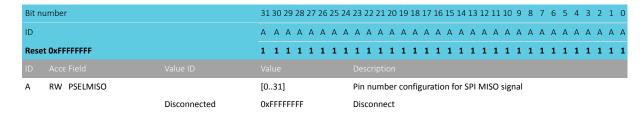
А	RW PSELSCK	[031] Pin numb	ber configuration for SPI SCK signal	
ID				
Rese	t OxFFFFFFFF	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1
ID		A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A
Bit no	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 2	20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	3 2 1 0

# 6.20.5.17 PSELMISO ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x50C



#### Pin select for MISO



# 6.20.5.18 PSELMOSI (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x510 Pin select for MOSI

		Disconnected	0xFFFFFFF	Disconnect
Α	RW PSELMOSI		[031]	Pin number configuration for SPI MOSI signal
ID				Description
Res	et 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID			A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

# 6.20.5.19 PSELCSN (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x514
Pin select for CSN

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 2	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A A	
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PSELCSN		[031] P	Pin number configuration for SPI CSN signal
		Disconnected	OxFFFFFFF D	Disconnect

# 6.20.5.20 RXDPTR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x534 RXD data pointer

ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	
	0 0 0
S130 25 26 27 20 25 24 25 22 21 20 15 16 17 10 15 14 15 12 11 10 5 6 7 0 5 4 9	. A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4	2 1 (

See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

# 6.20.5.21 MAXRX ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



A RW MAXRX	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

# 6.20.5.22 AMOUNTRX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Α	R AMOUNTRX	[00x3FFF]	Number of by	tes receiv	ed in th	e last	grant	ed tı	ransa	actio	n			
ID														
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	00000	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 0
ID						А А	A A	Α .	A A	Α	Α ,	A A	Α	А А
Bit	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 1	9 18 17 16	5 15 14	13 12	11 10	9	8 7	6	5 4	4 3	2	1 0

#### 6.20.5.23 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

RXD data pointer

Bit n	umber	31	30	29 2	28 2	27 20	6 2	5 24	23	3 22	21	20 :	19 1	8 17	16	15	14 :	l3 1	2 1:	l 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID		Α	Α	Α.	A .	Д Д		A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A A	Α
Rese	t 0x00000000	0	0	0	0	0 0	) C	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID																													
Α	RW PTR								R	(D c	lata	a poi	inte	r															

See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

## 6.20.5.24 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer

A RW MAXCN	Т	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
ID Acce Field			Description
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.20.5.25 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes received in last granted transaction

Reset 0x0000000000	00000
Reset 0x000000000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A A A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6	5 4 3 2 1 0



### 6.20.5.26 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

EasyDMA list type

Bit nu	umber		313	30 2	9 28	27	26 2	5 2	24 2	3 2	2 2	1 2	0 1	9 1	8 1	7 1	6 1	5 1	4 13	3 12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 :	1 0
ID																														1	A A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0 0	0	0	0 (	)	0 (	) (	0	0 (	) (	0 0	) (	) (	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
Α	RW LIST								L	ist	typ	e																			
		Disabled	0						C	isa	ble	Ea	syE	MA	A lis	t															
		ArrayList	1						L	lse	arı	ay l	ist																		

# 6.20.5.27 TXDPTR ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x544

TXD data pointer

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		
Α	RW TXDPTR	TXD data pointer
		See the memory chapter for details about which memories

are available for EasyDMA.

# 6.20.5.28 MAXTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Α	RW MAXTX	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in	n transmit buffer		
ID						
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	000000000	0 0 0	0 0
ID				A A A A A A A A	4 A A A	A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 1	4 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5	5 4 3 2	1 0

# 6.20.5.29 AMOUNTTX (Deprecated)

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

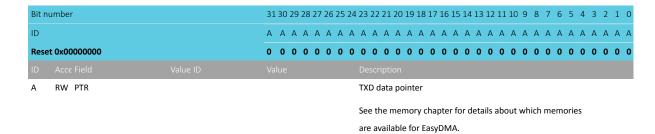
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field	
A R AMOUNTTX	[0_0x3FFF] Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

#### 6.20.5.30 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544



#### TXD data pointer



#### 6.20.5.31 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Δ	RW MAXCNT	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.20.5.32 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction

ArrayList

A R AMOUNT	[00x3FFF]	Number of bytes transmitted in last granted transaction
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.20.5.33 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

EasyDMA list type

Bit n	umber		31 30	29 28	27 2	:6 2	5 24	23 2	22 2	1 20	) 19	18 1	171	6 15	5 14	13	12 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID																										Α	A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0	0 0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0
ID																											
Α	RW LIST							List	typ	e																	
		Disabled	0					Disa	able	Eas	yDΝ	ΛA li	st														

Use array list

#### 6.20.5.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x554 Configuration register



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Reset 0x000000000 0 0 0 0 0 0 0			0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ORDER			Bit order
		MsbFirst	0	Most significant bit shifted out first
		LsbFirst	1	Least significant bit shifted out first
В	RW CPHA			Serial clock (SCK) phase
		Leading	0	Sample on leading edge of clock, shift serial data on trailing
				edge
		Trailing	1	Sample on trailing edge of clock, shift serial data on leading
				edge
С	RW CPOL			Serial clock (SCK) polarity
		ActiveHigh	0	Active high
		ActiveLow	1	Active low

#### 6.20.5.35 DEF

Address offset: 0x55C

Default character. Character clocked out in case of an ignored transaction.

Bit r	number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A A A A A A A
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			Description
Α	RW DEF		Default character. Character clocked out in case of an
			ignored transaction.

#### 6.20.5.36 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character

Bit numb	er		31 30	29 28	27 2	26 2	5 24	23 2	2 21	. 20 1	9 18	17	16 1	5 14	13 1	2 11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5 4	4 3	2	1	C
ID																			Α	Α	Α /	4 A	Α	Α	4
Reset 0x0	00000000		0 0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0 (	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	D
ID Ac																									
A RW ORC				Over-read character. Character clocked out after an over-																					
				read of the transmit buffer.																					

# 6.20.6 Electrical specification

# 6.20.6.1 SPIS slave interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
$f_{SPIS}$	Bit rates for SPIS <sup>24</sup>			8 <sup>25</sup>	Mbps
t <sub>SPIS,START</sub>	Time from RELEASE task to receive/transmit (CSN active)				μs

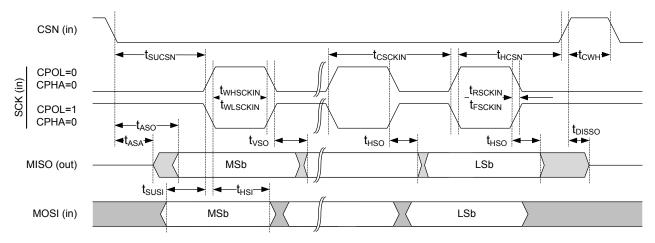
High bit rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



The actual maximum data rate depends on the master's CLK to MISO and MOSI setup and hold timings.

# 6.20.6.2 Serial Peripheral Interface Slave (SPIS) timing specifications

Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
SCK input period				ns
SCK input rise/fall time			30	ns
SCK input high time	30			ns
SCK input low time	30			ns
CSN to CLK setup time				ns
CLK to CSN hold time	2000			ns
CSN to MISO driven				ns
CSN to MISO valid <sup>26</sup>			1000	ns
CSN to MISO disabled <sup>26</sup>			68	ns
CSN inactive time	300			ns
CLK edge to MISO valid			19	ns
MISO hold time after CLK edge	18 <sup>27</sup>			ns
MOSI to CLK edge setup time	59			ns
CLK edge to MOSI hold time	20			ns
	SCK input period  SCK input rise/fall time  SCK input high time  SCK input low time  CSN to CLK setup time  CLK to CSN hold time  CSN to MISO driven  CSN to MISO valid <sup>26</sup> CSN to MISO disabled <sup>26</sup> CSN inactive time  CLK edge to MISO valid  MISO hold time after CLK edge  MOSI to CLK edge setup time	SCK input period SCK input rise/fall time  SCK input high time SCK input low time SCK input low time SCK input low time CSN to CLK setup time CLK to CSN hold time CSN to MISO driven CSN to MISO valid 26 CSN to MISO valid 26 CSN to MISO disabled26 CSN inactive time CSN inactive time MISO hold time after CLK edge MISO hold time after CLK edge MISO hold time after CLK edge S9 MOSI to CLK edge setup time S0	SCK input period	SCK input period



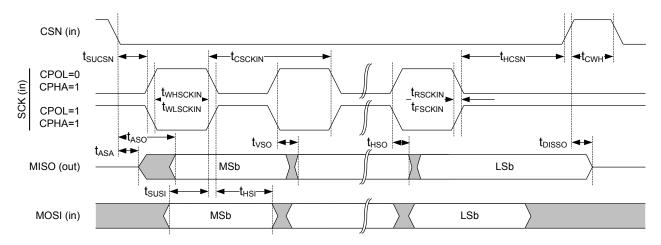


Figure 124: SPIS timing diagram

NORDIC

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> At 25 pF load, including GPIO capacitance, see GPIO electrical specification.

This is to ensure compatibility to SPI masters sampling MISO on the same edge as MOSI is output

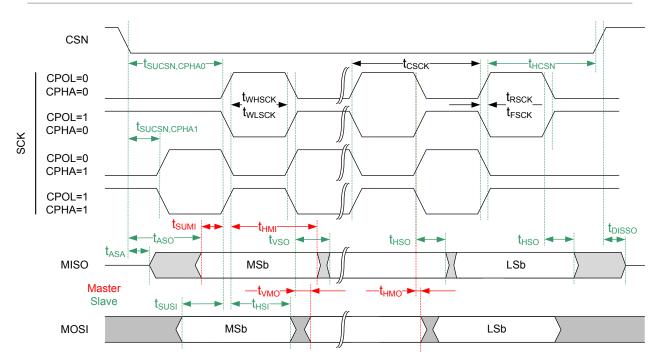


Figure 125: Common SPIM and SPIS timing diagram

# 6.21 SWI — Software interrupts

A set of interrupts have been reserved for use as software interrupts.

# 6.21.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40014000	SWI	SWI0	Software interrupt 0		
0x40015000	SWI	SWI1	Software interrupt 1		
0x40016000	SWI	SWI2	Software interrupt 2		
0x40017000	SWI	SWI3	Software interrupt 3		
0x40018000	SWI	SWI4	Software interrupt 4		
0x40019000	SWI	SWI5	Software interrupt 5		

Table 98: Instances

# 6.22 TEMP — Temperature sensor

The temperature sensor measures die temperature over the temperature range of the device. Linearity compensation can be implemented if required by the application.

Listed here are the main features for TEMP:

- Temperature range is greater than or equal to operating temperature of the device
- Resolution is 0.25 degrees

TEMP is started by triggering the START task.

When the temperature measurement is completed, a DATARDY event will be generated and the result of the measurement can be read from the TEMP register.



To achieve the measurement accuracy stated in the electrical specification, the crystal oscillator must be selected as the HFCLK source, see CLOCK — Clock control on page 64 for more information.

When the temperature measurement is completed, TEMP analog electronics power down to save power.

TEMP only supports one-shot operation, meaning that every TEMP measurement has to be explicitly started using the START task.

## 6.22.1 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000C000	TEMP	TEMP	Temperature sensor	

Table 99: Instances

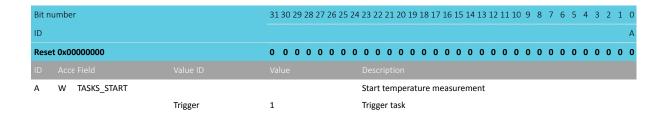
Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start temperature measurement
TASKS_STOP	0x004	Stop temperature measurement
EVENTS_DATARDY	0x100	Temperature measurement complete, data ready
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
TEMP	0x508	Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)
A0	0x520	Slope of 1st piece wise linear function
A1	0x524	Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function
A2	0x528	Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function
A3	0x52C	Slope of 4th piece wise linear function
A4	0x530	Slope of 5th piece wise linear function
A5	0x534	Slope of 6th piece wise linear function
B0	0x540	y-intercept of 1st piece wise linear function
B1	0x544	y-intercept of 2nd piece wise linear function
B2	0x548	y-intercept of 3rd piece wise linear function
В3	0x54C	y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function
B4	0x550	y-intercept of 5th piece wise linear function
B5	0x554	y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function
ТО	0x560	End point of 1st piece wise linear function
T1	0x564	End point of 2nd piece wise linear function
T2	0x568	End point of 3rd piece wise linear function
Т3	0x56C	End point of 4th piece wise linear function
T4	0x570	End point of 5th piece wise linear function

Table 100: Register overview

## 6.22.1.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

Start temperature measurement

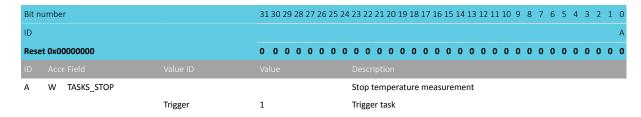




# 6.22.1.2 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x004

Stop temperature measurement



## 6.22.1.3 EVENTS DATARDY

Address offset: 0x100

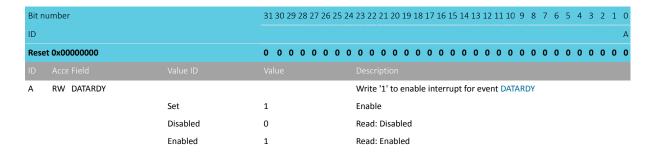
Temperature measurement complete, data ready

Bit n	umber		313	30 29	9 28	27	26 2	5 24	4 23	3 22	2 21	20	19 1	l8 1	7 16	5 15	14	13 :	2 1	1 10	9	8	7 (	5 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																												Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0 0
ID																												
Α	RW EVENTS_DATARDY								Te	emp	oera	ture	e me	easu	ıren	nen	t co	mpl	ete,	dat	a rea	ady						
		NotGenerated	0						E۱	/en	t no	t ge	ener	ated	b													
		Generated	1						E۱	/en	t ge	ner	ated	i														

#### **6.22.1.4 INTENSET**

Address offset: 0x304

**Enable interrupt** 

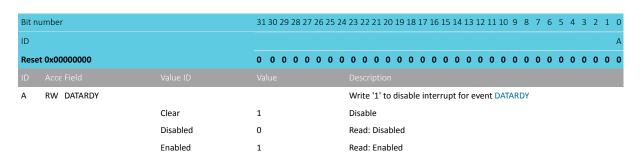


#### **6.22.1.5 INTENCLR**

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt





## 6.22.1.6 TEMP

Address offset: 0x508

Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A A A A A A A	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			
Α	R TEMP		Temperature in °C (0.25° steps)
			Result of temperature measurement. Die temperature in °C,
			2's complement format, 0.25 °C steps
			Decision point: DATARDY

#### 6.22.1.7 A0

Address offset: 0x520

Slope of 1st piece wise linear function

A RW A0		Slope of	1st pie	ce wi	se lin	ear f	uncti	on								
ID Acce Field																
Reset 0x00000326	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 (	0 0	0 0	0	0 1	1	0	0	1 (	0	1	1 (
ID								Α	A A	A	Α.	Α	A A	A	Α	A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21	20 19	18 17	16 1	.5 14	13 12	2 11	10 9	8	7	6	5 4	3	2	1 (

## 6.22.1.8 A1

Address offset: 0x524

Slope of 2nd piece wise linear function

Α	RW A1							SI	ope	of	2nd	pie	ce w	ise	line	ar	func	tior	1			_		_		_		
ID																												
Res	et 0x00000348	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0 :	. 0	0 0	0
ID																		A	Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	\ A	4 A	Α
Bit r	umber	313	30 2	9 28	27	26 2	25 2	4 23	3 22	21	20	19 1	8 17	' 16	15	14	13 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	3 2	2 1	0

## 6.22.1.9 A2

Address offset: 0x528

Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function



ID	A RW A2		Slope of 3rd piece wise linear function	
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	ID Acce Field			
	Reset 0x000003AA	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0	1 0
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 .	ID		A A A A A A A A A	A A
21 20 20 20 27 27 27 24 22 22 24 20 40 47 47 47 44 24 24 14 10 0 0 0 7 0 7 4 2 2 2 2	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0

6.22.1.10 A3

Address offset: 0x52C

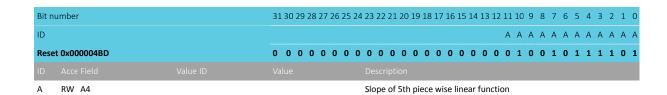
Slope of 4th piece wise linear function

Α	RW A3							Slo	ope	of 4	4th	piec	e wi	se I	inea	ır fu	ınct	ion										
ID																												
Rese	t 0x0000040E	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0 1	. 1	. 1	0
ID																		Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	A A	A	A	Α
Bit n	umber	313	30 2	9 28	27	26 2	5 24	1 23	22	21	20 2	19 18	3 17	16	15 1	14 1	3 1	2 11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4 3	2	1	0

#### 6.22.1.11 A4

Address offset: 0x530

Slope of 5th piece wise linear function



## 6.22.1.12 A5

Address offset: 0x534

Slope of 6th piece wise linear function

A	RW A5	value 15	value	Slope of 6th piece wise linear function
ID	Acce Field			Description
Rese	t 0x000005A3		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 0
ID				A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.22.1.13 BO

Address offset: 0x540

y-intercept of 1st piece wise linear function

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21	20 19	18 17	16 15	14 13	3 12 1	1 10	9	8 7	7 6	5	4	3 2	2 1	0
ID							А	Α ,	A A	Α	A A	A A	Α	Α	A A	4 A	Α
Rese	t 0x00003FEF	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0	0 1	1 :	l 1	1	1 1	l 1	1	0	1 1	1 1	1
ID																	
Α	RW B0		y-interce	ent of 1	lst nie	ce wis	e line	ar fui	nction	า							_

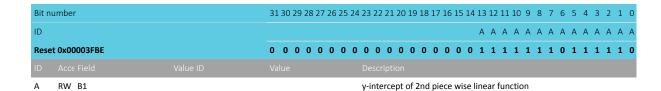




#### 6.22.1.14 B1

Address offset: 0x544

y-intercept of 2nd piece wise linear function



#### 6.22.1.15 B2

Address offset: 0x548

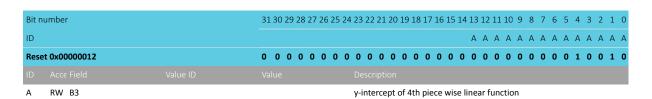
y-intercept of 3rd piece wise linear function

A	RW B2	1515512		y-intercep		d piec	e wise	e line	ar fı	unct	ion								
ID	Acce Field	Value ID		Descriptio															
Rese	t 0x00003FBE		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0000	0 0 0	0 (	0 0	0 1	1	1	1 1	. 1	1	0	1 1	. 1	1	1	D
ID								А	Α	A	А Д	A	Α	Α	A A	A	Α	Α	Д
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 2	20 19 1	8 17 1	6 15	14 13	3 12	11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5 4	3	2	1	O

#### 6.22.1.16 B3

Address offset: 0x54C

y-intercept of 4th piece wise linear function



#### 6.22.1.17 B4

Address offset: 0x550

y-intercept of 5th piece wise linear function

Bit no	ımber	31 30	29 :	28 27	7 26 :	25 2	4 2	3 22	21 2	0 19	18	17 1	6 15	14	13 1	.2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2	1 0
ID															Α.	4 Δ	ι A	Α	Α	Α	A	Δ /	A A	Α	A A
Rese	0x00000124	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	1	0	0	1 (	0	1	0 0
ID																									
Α	RW B4						у-	inte	rcep	t of	5th	piec	e wi	se lir	nea	fur	octic	n							

## 6.22.1.18 B5

Address offset: 0x554

y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function

NORDIC\*

Reset 0x00000027C	1 1 1 0 (
	1 1 1 0 0
ID AAAAAA	
	AAAAA
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6	4 3 2 1 0

y-intercept of 6th piece wise linear function

#### 6.22.1.19 TO

Address offset: 0x560

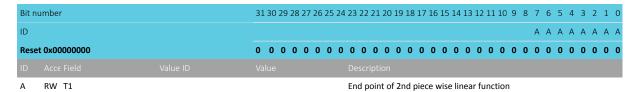
End point of 1st piece wise linear function

Α	RW TO							Eı	nd	poir	nt o	1st	pie	ce w	/ise	line	ear f	unc	tion									
ID																												
Rese	t 0x000000E2	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	0
ID																						Α	Α.	A ,	Δ	A	A	Α
Bit n	umber	313	30 2	29 28	3 27	26 2	25 2	4 23	3 22	2 21	1 20	19 1	18 1	7 16	15	14	13 :	L2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5 -	4 3	2	1	0

6.22.1.20 T1

Address offset: 0x564

End point of 2nd piece wise linear function



6.22.1.21 T2

Address offset: 0x568

End point of 3rd piece wise linear function

Bit n	ımber	31 30	29 2	8 27	26 2	5 24	23 2	22 2	1 20	19	18 1	.7 16	15	14 1	3 12	2 11	10 9	9 8	3 7	6	5	4 3	3 2	1 0
ID																			Α	Α	Α	A A	4 A	A A
Rese	t 0x00000019	0 0	0 (	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	1 :	1 0	0 1
ID																								
Α	RW T2						End	po	int o	f 3r	d pie	ece v	vise	line	ar fu	ınct	ion							

#### 6.22.1.22 T3

Address offset: 0x56C

End point of 4th piece wise linear function

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	1 23 22 21 20 19 18 17	7 16 15 14 13 12	2 11 10 9 8	7 (	6 5	4 3	2 :	1 0
ID						A	4 A	A A	A	4 A
Reset 0x0000003C		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 (	0 1	1 1	1 (	0 0
ID Acce Field	Value ID	Value	Description							

RW T3 End point of 4th piece wise linear function

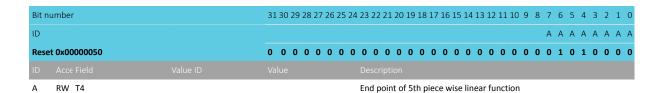




#### 6.22.1.23 T4

Address offset: 0x570

End point of 5th piece wise linear function



6.22.2 Electrical specification

## 6.22.2.1 Temperature Sensor Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>TEMP</sub>	Time required for temperature measurement		36		μs
T <sub>TEMP,RANGE</sub>	Temperature sensor range	-40		85	°C
T <sub>TEMP,ACC</sub>	Temperature sensor accuracy	-5		5	°C
T <sub>TEMP,RES</sub>	Temperature sensor resolution		0.25		°C
T <sub>TEMP,STB</sub>	Sample to sample stability at constant device temperature		+/-0.25		°C
T <sub>TEMP,OFFST</sub>	Sample offset at 25°C	-2.5		2.5	°C

# $6.23 \text{ TWI} - I^2 \text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface

The TWI master is compatible with I<sup>2</sup>C operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz.

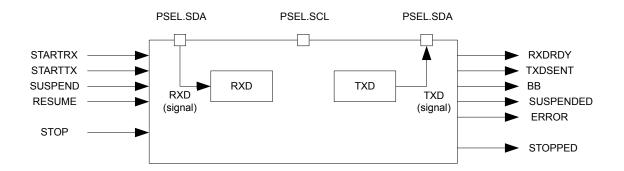


Figure 126: TWI master's main features

# 6.23.1 Functional description

This TWI master is not compatible with CBUS. The TWI transmitter and receiver are single buffered.

See, TWI master's main features on page 331.

A TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves is illustrated in A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 332. This TWI master is only able to operate as the only master on the TWI bus.



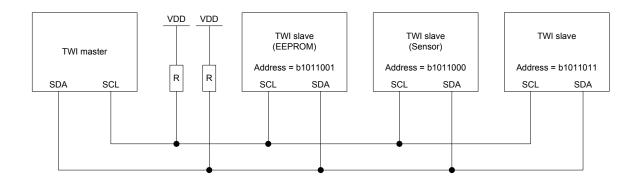


Figure 127: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

## 6.23.2 Master mode pin configuration

The different signals SCL and SDA associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated TWI signal is not connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration on page 332.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time, failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Drive strength	Output value
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	SOD1	Not applicable
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	SOD1	Not applicable

Table 101: GPIO configuration

## 6.23.3 Shared resources

The TWI shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the TWI before the TWI can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the TWI will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the TWI. It is therefore important to configure all relevant TWI registers explicitly to secure that it operates correctly.

The Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 18 shows which peripherals have the same ID as the TWI.



## 6.23.4 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/ WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes that are written to the TXD register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave. A TXDSENT event will be generated each time the TWI master has clocked out a TXD byte, and the associated ACK/NACK bit has been clocked in from the slave.

The TWI master transmitter is single buffered, and a second byte can only be written to the TXD register after the previous byte has been clocked out and the ACK/NACK bit clocked in, that is, after the TXDSENT event has been generated.

If the CPU is prevented from writing to TXD when the TWI master is ready to clock out a byte, the TWI master will stretch the clock until the CPU has written a byte to the TXD register.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in The TWI master writing data to a slave on page 333. Occurrence 3 in the figure illustrates delayed processing of the TXDSENT event associated with TXD byte 1. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent writing erroneous data to the slave.

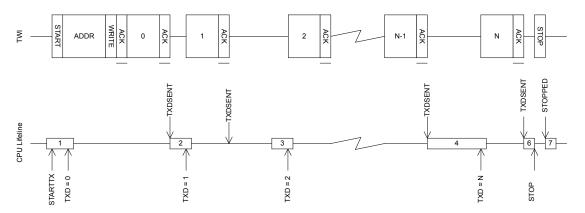


Figure 128: The TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master write sequence is stopped when the STOP task is triggered whereupon the TWI master will generate a stop condition on the TWI bus.

## 6.23.5 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/ WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

The TWI master will generate a RXDRDY event every time a new byte is received in the RXD register.

After receiving a byte, the TWI master will delay sending the ACK/NACK bit by stretching the clock until the CPU has extracted the received byte, that is, by reading the RXD register.

NORDIC

The TWI master read sequence is stopped by triggering the STOP task. This task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the stop condition.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 334. Occurrence 3 in this figure illustrates delayed processing of the RXDRDY event associated with RXD byte B. In this scenario the TWI master will stretch the clock to prevent the slave from overwriting the contents of the RXD register.

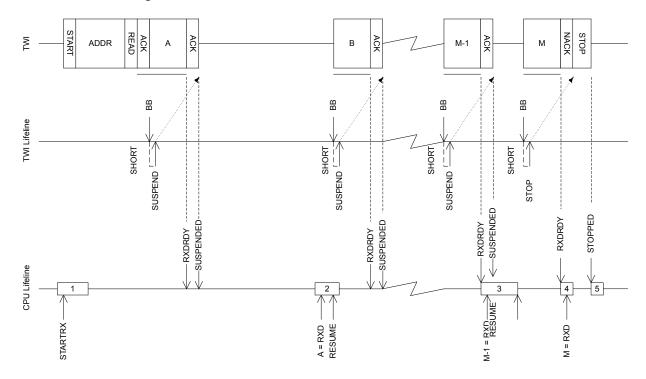


Figure 129: The TWI master reading data from a slave

# 6.23.6 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes one byte to the slave followed by reading M bytes from the slave. Any combination and number of transmit and receive sequences can be combined in this fashion. Only one shortcut to STOP can be enabled at any given time.

The figure below illustrates a repeated start sequence where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between.



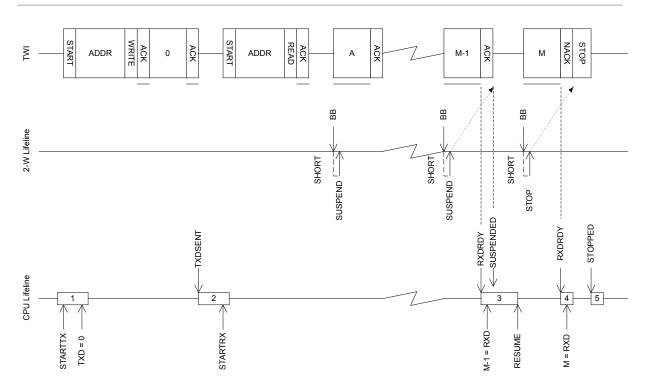


Figure 130: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes one byte, followed by reading M bytes from the slave without performing a stop in-between

To generate a repeated start after a read sequence, a second start task must be triggered instead of the STOP task, that is, STARTRX or STARTTX. This start task must be triggered before the last byte is extracted from RXD to ensure that the TWI master sends a NACK back to the slave before generating the repeated start condition.

## 6.23.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.23.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40003000	TWI	TWI0	Two-wire interface master		Deprecated

Table 102: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_RXDREADY	0x108	TWI RXD byte received
EVENTS_TXDSENT	0x11C	TWI TXD byte sent



Register	Offset	Description
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_BB	0x138	TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148	TWI entered the suspended state
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWI
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
FREQUENCY	0x524	TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
ADDRESS	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 103: Register overview

# 6.23.8.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence

Bit ni	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STARTRX			Start TWI receive sequence
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.23.8.2 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STARTTX			Start TWI transmit sequence
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.23.8.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014 Stop TWI transaction



Bit n	umber			31 30	29 2	8 27	7 26	25 2	4 2	3 2:	2 2:	1 20	19	18	17 :	16 1	5 1	4 13	12	11	10	9	8 7	' 6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																													Α
Rese	t 0x000	00000		0 0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																													
Α	W T	ASKS_STOP							S	top	ΤV	/I tr	ans	acti	on														
			Trigger	1					Т	rigg	er	task																	

# 6.23.8.4 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C
Suspend TWI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.23.8.5 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020
Resume TWI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.23.8.6 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.23.8.7 EVENTS\_RXDREADY

Address offset: 0x108

TWI RXD byte received



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_RXDREADY			TWI RXD byte received
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.23.8.8 EVENTS\_TXDSENT

Address offset: 0x11C TWI TXD byte sent

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_TXDSENT			TWI TXD byte sent
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.23.8.9 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.23.8.10 EVENTS\_BB

Address offset: 0x138

TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent or received

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0												
ID				А												
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0												
ID																
Α	RW EVENTS_BB			TWI byte boundary, generated before each byte that is sent												
				or received												
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated												
		Generated	1	Event generated												

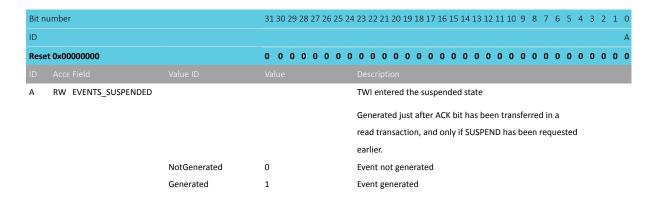
# 6.23.8.11 EVENTS\_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

TWI entered the suspended state



Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested earlier.



#### 6.23.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 22	2 21 2	0 19	18	17 1	L6 1	l5 1	.4 1	3 1	2 1:	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																								ВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																								
Α	RW BB_SUSPEND				Short	tcut b	etw	een	eve	nt [	ВВа	and	l tas	k S	USP	ENI	0							
		Disabled	0		Disab	ole sh	ortc	ut																
		Enabled	1		Enab	le sho	ortcu	ıt																
В	RW BB_STOP				Short	tcut b	etw	een	eve	nt I	ВВа	and	l tas	k S	TOP									
		Disabled	0		Disab	ole sh	ortc	ut																
		Enabled	1		Enab	le sho	ortcu	it																

#### 6.23.8.13 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

**Enable interrupt** 

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW RXDREADY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDREADY
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C RW TXDSENT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDSENT
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0												
ID				F E D C B A												
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0												
		Set	1	Enable												
	Disabled		0	Read: Disabled												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled												
E	RW BB			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event BB												
		Set	1	Enable												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled												
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled												
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED												
				Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a												
				read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested												
				earlier.												
		Set	1	Enable												
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled												
				Read: Enabled												

# 6.23.8.14 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW RXDREADY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDREADY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW TXDSENT			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDSENT
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Е	RW BB			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event BB
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
				Generated just after ACK bit has been transferred in a
				read transaction, and only if SUSPEND has been requested
				earlier.
		Clear	1	Disable



Bit number	31 30 2	29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22	21 20 19	18 17	7 16 1	5 14	13 1	2 11 1	10 9	8	7	6	5 4	. 3	2	1 0
ID					F		Е			D		С				В	Α
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID																	
Disable	0	0		Disabled													
Enabled	1		Read: Enabled														

## 6.23.8.15 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
				A new byte was received before previous byte got read by
				software from the RXD register. (Previous data is lost)
		NotPresent	0	Read: no overrun occured
		Present	1	Read: overrun occured
В	RW ANACK			NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
С	RW DNACK			NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present

# 6.23.8.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable TWI** 

Bit	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АААА
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW ENABLE			Enable or disable TWI
		Disabled	0	Disable TWI
		Enabled	5	Enable TWI

# 6.23.8.17 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL



Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			C	A A A A
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

## 6.23.8.18 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for SDA

Bit nı	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

## 6.23.8.19 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

RXD register

A R RXD		RXD register
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 2	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

## 6.23.8.20 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register

ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26	6 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

# 6.23.8.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



Bit number	31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 1	.9 18 17 16	15 14 13	12 11 10	9 8	7 6	5 4	4 3	2 1 0
ID	АААА	A A A A	AAAA	АААА	A A A	A A A	A A	А А	Α ,	4 A	A A A
Reset 0x04000000	0 0 0 0	0 1 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 (	0 0	0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value I	D Value										
A RW FREQUENCY			TWI master of	lock freque	ency						
K100	0x01980000		100 kbps								
K250	0x04000000		250 kbps								
K400	0x06680000		400 kbps (act	ual rate 41	.0.256 kbp	os)					

## 6.23.8.22 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer

Α	RW ADDRESS		Address used in the TWI transfer
ID			
Rese	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

# 6.23.9 Electrical specification

# 6.23.9.1 TWI interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>TWI,SCL</sub>	Bit rates for TWI <sup>28</sup>	100		400	kbps
t <sub>TWI,START</sub>	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started		1.5		μs

# 6.23.9.2 Two Wire Interface (TWI) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>TWI,SU_DAT</sub>	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
$t_{TWI,HD\_DAT}$	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWI,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START	10000			ns
	condition, 100 kbps				
t <sub>TWI,HD_STA,250kbps</sub>	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START	4000			ns
	condition, 250kbps				
$t_{TWI,HD\_STA,400kbps}$	TWI master hold time for START and repeated START	2500			ns
	condition, 400 kbps				
$t_{TWI,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100	5000			ns
	kbps				
$t_{TWI,SU\_STO,250kbps}$	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 250	2000			ns
	kbps				
t <sub>TWI,SU_STO,400kbps</sub>	TWI master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400	1250			ns
	kbps				
t <sub>TWI,BUF,100kbps</sub>	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START	5800			ns
	conditions, 100 kbps				

High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.



Symbol	Description	Min. 1	Гур. Мах.	Units
t <sub>TWI,BUF,250kbps</sub>	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START	2700		ns
	conditions, 250 kbps			
t <sub>TWI,BUF,400kbps</sub>	TWI master bus free time between STOP and START	2100		ns
	conditions, 400 kbps			

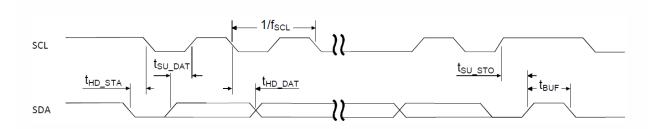


Figure 131: TWI timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

# 6.24 TIMER — Timer/counter

The TIMER can operate in two modes: timer and counter.

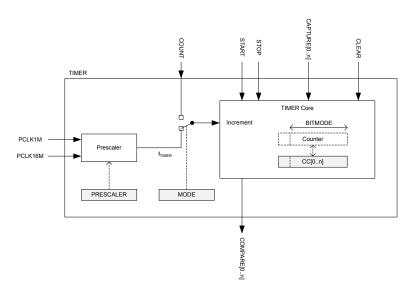


Figure 132: Block schematic for timer/counter

The timer/counter runs on the high-frequency clock source (HFCLK) and includes a four-bit (1/2X) prescaler that can divide the timer input clock from the HFCLK controller. Clock source selection between PCLK16M and PCLK1M is automatic according to TIMER base frequency set by the prescaler. The TIMER base frequency is always given as 16 MHz divided by the prescaler value.

The PPI system allows a TIMER event to trigger a task of any other system peripheral of the device. The PPI system also enables the TIMER task/event features to generate periodic output and PWM signals to any GPIO. The number of input/outputs used at the same time is limited by the number of GPIOTE channels.

The TIMER can operate in two modes, Timer mode and Counter mode. In both modes, the TIMER is started by triggering the START task, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. After the timer is stopped the timer can resume timing/counting by triggering the START task again. When timing/counting is resumed, the timer will continue from the value it had prior to being stopped.



In Timer mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one for every tick of the timer frequency  $f_{\text{TIMER}}$  as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 344. The timer frequency is derived from PCLK16M as shown below, using the values specified in the PRESCALER register:

```
f<sub>TIMER</sub> = 16 MHz / (2<sup>PRESCALER</sup>)
```

When  $f_{TIMER} \le 1$  MHz the TIMER will use PCLK1M instead of PCLK16M for reduced power consumption.

In counter mode, the TIMER's internal Counter register is incremented by one each time the COUNT task is triggered, that is, the timer frequency and the prescaler are not utilized in counter mode. Similarly, the COUNT task has no effect in Timer mode.

The TIMER's maximum value is configured by changing the bit-width of the timer in the BITMODE on page 349 register.

PRESCALER on page 350 and the BITMODE on page 349 must only be updated when the timer is stopped. If these registers are updated while the TIMER is started then this may result in unpredictable behavior.

When the timer is incremented beyond its maximum value the Counter register will overflow and the TIMER will automatically start over from zero.

The Counter register can be cleared, that is, its internal value set to zero explicitly, by triggering the CLEAR task.

The TIMER implements multiple capture/compare registers.

Independent of prescaler setting the accuracy of the TIMER is equivalent to one tick of the timer frequency f<sub>TIMER</sub> as illustrated in Block schematic for timer/counter on page 344.

## 6.24.1 Capture

The TIMER implements one capture task for every available capture/compare register.

Every time the CAPTURE[n] task is triggered, the Counter value is copied to the CC[n] register.

# 6.24.2 Compare

The TIMER implements one COMPARE event for every available capture/compare register.

A COMPARE event is generated when the Counter is incremented and then becomes equal to the value specified in one of the capture compare registers. When the Counter value becomes equal to the value specified in a capture compare register CC[n], the corresponding compare event COMPARE[n] is generated.

BITMODE on page 349 specifies how many bits of the Counter register and the capture/compare register that are used when the comparison is performed. Other bits will be ignored.

# 6.24.3 Task delays

After the TIMER is started, the CLEAR task, COUNT task and the STOP task will guarantee to take effect within one clock cycle of the PCLK16M.

# 6.24.4 Task priority

If the START task and the STOP task are triggered at the same time, that is, within the same period of PCLK16M, the STOP task will be prioritized.



# 6.24.5 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40008000	TIMER	TIMER0	Timer 0	This timer instance has 4 CC registers
				(CC[03])
0x40009000	TIMER	TIMER1	Timer 1	This timer instance has 4 CC registers
				(CC[03])
0x4000A000	TIMER	TIMER2	Timer 2	This timer instance has 4 CC registers
				(CC[03])

Table 104: Instances

Register	Offset	Description	
TASKS START	0x000	Start Timer	
TASKS STOP	0x004	Stop Timer	
TASKS COUNT	0x008	Increment Timer (Counter mode only)	
TASKS_CLEAR	0x00C	Clear time	
TASKS_SHUTDOWN	0x010	Shut down timer Deprecati	ed
TASKS_CAPTURE[0]	0x040	Capture Timer value to CC[0] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[1]	0x044	Capture Timer value to CC[1] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[2]	0x048	Capture Timer value to CC[2] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[3]	0x04C	Capture Timer value to CC[3] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[4]	0x050	Capture Timer value to CC[4] register	
TASKS_CAPTURE[5]	0x054	Capture Timer value to CC[5] register	
EVENTS_COMPARE[0]	0x140	Compare event on CC[0] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[1]	0x144	Compare event on CC[1] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[2]	0x148	Compare event on CC[2] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[3]	0x14C	Compare event on CC[3] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[4]	0x150	Compare event on CC[4] match	
EVENTS_COMPARE[5]	0x154	Compare event on CC[5] match	
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks	
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt	
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt	
MODE	0x504	Timer mode selection	
BITMODE	0x508	Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER	
PRESCALER	0x510	Timer prescaler register	
CC[0]	0x540	Capture/Compare register 0	
CC[1]	0x544	Capture/Compare register 1	
CC[2]	0x548	Capture/Compare register 2	
CC[3]	0x54C	Capture/Compare register 3	
CC[4]	0x550	Capture/Compare register 4	
CC[5]	0x554	Capture/Compare register 5	

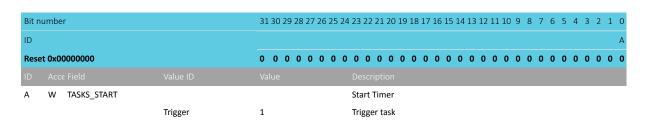
Table 105: Register overview

# 6.24.5.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000

**Start Timer** 

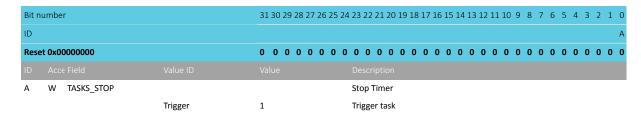




## 6.24.5.2 TASKS STOP

Address offset: 0x004

**Stop Timer** 



# 6.24.5.3 TASKS\_COUNT

Address offset: 0x008

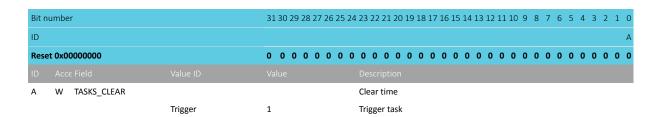
Increment Timer (Counter mode only)

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID			,
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A W TASKS_COUNT			Increment Timer (Counter mode only)
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.24.5.4 TASKS\_CLEAR

Address offset: 0x00C

Clear time



# 6.24.5.5 TASKS\_SHUTDOWN ( Deprecated )

Address offset: 0x010

Shut down timer



Bit n	umb	er		313	0 29	28	27 2	6 2	25 2	4 2	23 2	2 2	1 2	20 1	9 1	8 17	7 16	15	14	13	12 1	1 1	0 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α
Rese	t OxC	0000000		0 (	0	0	0 (	כ	0 (	)	0 (	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																															
Α	W	TASKS_SHUTDOWN								9	Shu	t do	owi	n tir	nei														Dep	rec	ated
			Trigger	1						1	Γrig	ger	tas	sk																	

# 6.24.5.6 TASKS\_CAPTURE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x040 + (n \times 0x4)$ Capture Timer value to CC[n] register

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_CAPTURE			Capture Timer value to CC[n] register
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.24.5.7 EVENTS\_COMPARE[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x140 + (n \times 0x4)$ Compare event on CC[n] match

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_COMPARE			Compare event on CC[n] match
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

## 6.24.5.8 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				L K J I H G F E D C B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
A-F	RW COMPARE[i]_CLEAR (i=05)			Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task CLEAR
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
G-L	RW COMPARE[i]_STOP (i=05)			Shortcut between event COMPARE[i] and task STOP
	(1-03)	Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut





## 6.24.5.9 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			FEDCBA
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=05)			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

## 6.24.5.10 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A-F RW COMPARE[i] (i=05	5)		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event COMPARE[i]
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

## 6.24.5.11 MODE

Address offset: 0x504
Timer mode selection

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2	1 0
ID				АА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0
ID Acce Field				
A RW MODE			Timer mode	
	Timer	0	Select Timer mode	
	Counter	1	Select Counter mode Depre	cated
	LowPowerCounter	2	Select Low Power Counter mode	

## 6.24.5.12 BITMODE

Address offset: 0x508

Configure the number of bits used by the TIMER



Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				АА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW BITMODE			Timer bit width
		16Bit	0	16 bit timer bit width
		08Bit	1	8 bit timer bit width
		24Bit	2	24 bit timer bit width

#### 6.24.5.13 PRESCALER

Address offset: 0x510
Timer prescaler register

ID			
Rese	et 0x00000004	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	1 0 0
ID		A	A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	2 1 0

## 6.24.5.14 CC[n] (n=0..5)

Address offset:  $0x540 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Capture/Compare register n

Bit n	umber	31	30 2	29 2	8 2	7 26	25	24	23 2	2 2:	1 20	19 :	18 1	7 16	5 15	14 1	3 12	2 11	10	9	8 7	7 6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID		А	A	A A	Δ Δ	A A	Α	Α	A	4 Α	A	Α	ΑА	A	Α	Α .	4 Α	Α	Α	Α	4 Α	, Δ	ι A	Α	Α	A	А А
Rese	t 0x00000000	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID									Des																		
Α	RW CC								Cap	ture	/Co	mpa	re v	alue	9												

Only the number of bits indicated by BITMODE will be used by the TIMER.

# $6.25 \text{ TWIM} - I^2 \text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface master with EasyDMA

TWI master with EasyDMA (TWIM) is a two-wire half-duplex master which can communicate with multiple slave devices connected to the same bus

Listed here are the main features for TWIM:

- I<sup>2</sup>C compatible
- Supported baud rates: 100, 250, 400 kbps
- Support for clock stretching (non I<sup>2</sup>C compliant)
- EasyDMA

The two-wire interface can communicate with a bi-directional wired-AND bus with two lines (SCL, SDA). The protocol makes it possible to interconnect up to 127 individually addressable devices. TWIM is not compatible with CBUS.



The GPIOs used for each two-wire interface line can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

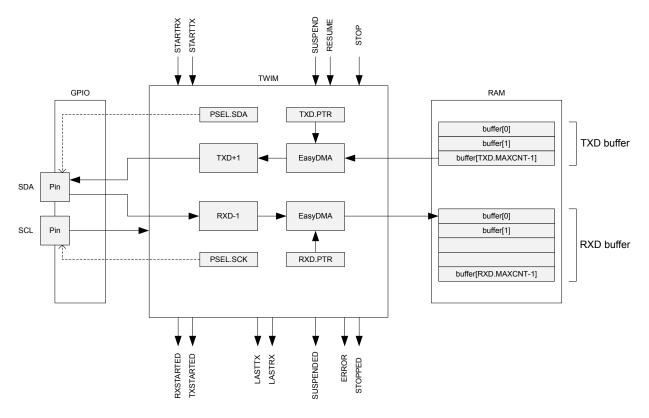


Figure 133: TWI master with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 351. This TWIM is only able to operate as a single master on the TWI bus. Multi-master bus configuration is not supported.



Figure 134: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

This TWI master supports clock stretching performed by the slaves. Note that the SCK pulse following a stretched clock cycle may be shorter than specified by the I2C specification.

The TWI master is started by triggering the STARTTX or STARTRX tasks, and stopped by triggering the STOP task. The TWI master will generate a STOPPED event when it has stopped following a STOP task. The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

After the TWI master is started, the STARTTX task or the STARTRX task should not be triggered again before the TWI master has stopped, i.e. following a LASTRX, LASTTX or STOPPED event.

If a NACK is clocked in from the slave, the TWI master will generate an ERROR event.

# 6.25.1 EasyDMA

The TWIM implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.



The TWIM peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 106: TWIM EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 35.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

## 6.25.2 Master write sequence

A TWI master write sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task. After the STARTTX task has been triggered, the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1).

The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to write to. The READ/ WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) generated by the slave.

After receiving the ACK bit, the TWI master will clock out the data bytes found in the transmit buffer located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. Each byte clocked out from the master will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit clocked in from the slave.

A typical TWI master write sequence is illustrated in TWI master writing data to a slave on page 352. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

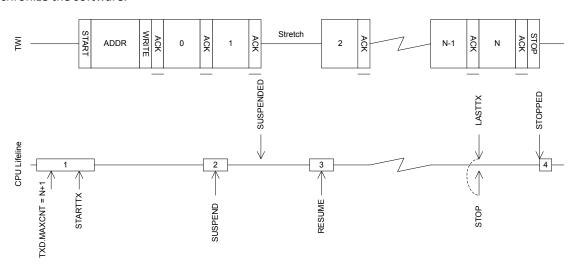


Figure 135: TWI master writing data to a slave

The TWI master will generate a LASTTX event when it starts to transmit the last byte, this is illustrated in TWI master writing data to a slave on page 352

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task should be triggered during the transmission of the last byte to secure that the TWI will stop as fast as possible after sending the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTTX and STOP to accomplish this.

NORDIC\*

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the whole RAM buffer has been sent, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.

# 6.25.3 Master read sequence

A TWI master read sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task. After the STARTRX task has been triggered the TWI master will generate a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE = 0, READ = 1). The address must match the address of the slave device that the master wants to read from. The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK = 1) generated by the slave.

After having sent the ACK bit the TWI slave will send data to the master using the clock generated by the master.

Data received will be stored in RAM at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The TWI master will generate an ACK after all but the last byte received from the slave. The TWI master will generate a NACK after the last byte received to indicate that the read sequence shall stop.

A typical TWI master read sequence is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 354. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI master following a SUSPEND task.

A SUSPENDED event indicates that the SUSPEND task has taken effect; this event can be used to synchronize the software.

The TWI master will generate a LASTRX event when it is ready to receive the last byte, this is illustrated in The TWI master reading data from a slave on page 354. If RXD.MAXCNT > 1 the LASTRX event is generated after sending the ACK of the previously received byte. If RXD.MAXCNT = 1 the LASTRX event is generated after receiving the ACK following the address and READ bit.

The TWI master is stopped by triggering the STOP task, this task must be triggered before the NACK bit is supposed to be transmitted. The STOP task can be triggered at any time during the reception of the last byte. It is safe to use the shortcut between LASTRX and STOP to accomplish this.

Note that the TWI master does not stop by itself when the RAM buffer is full, or when an error occurs. The STOP task must be issued, through the use of a local or PPI shortcut, or in software as part of the error handler.

The TWI master cannot get stopped while it is suspended, so the STOP task has to be issued after the TWI master has been resumed.



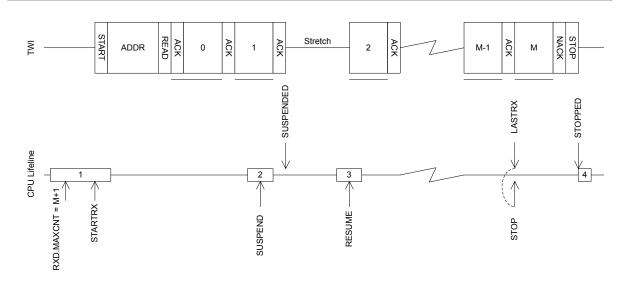


Figure 136: The TWI master reading data from a slave

## 6.25.4 Master repeated start sequence

A typical repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave. This example uses shortcuts to perform the simplest type of repeated start sequence, i.e. one write followed by one read. The same approach can be used to perform a repeated start sequence where the sequence is read followed by write.

The figure A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave on page 354 illustrates this:

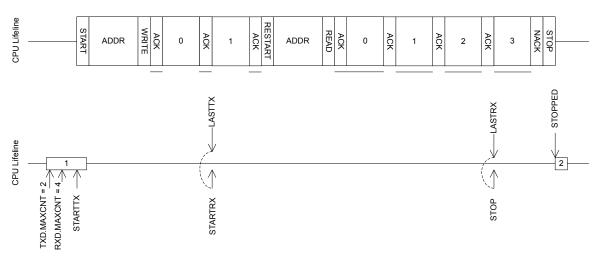


Figure 137: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading 4 bytes from the slave

If a more complex repeated start sequence is needed and the TWI firmware drive is serviced in a low priority interrupt it may be necessary to use the SUSPEND task and SUSPENDED event to guarantee that the correct tasks are generated at the correct time. This is illustrated in A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts on page 355.



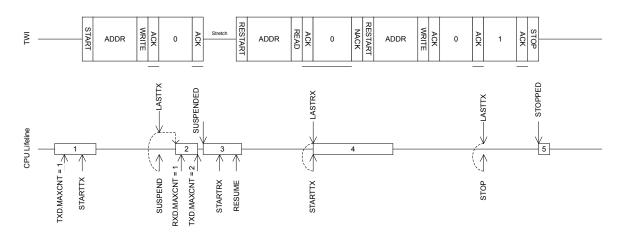


Figure 138: A double repeated start sequence using the SUSPEND task to secure safe operation in low priority interrupts

## 6.25.5 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

# 6.25.6 Master mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI master are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI master is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI master is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI master when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI master is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 355.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

TWI master signal	TWI master pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	SOD1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	S0D1

Table 107: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.25.7 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40003000	TWIM	TWIM0	Two-wire interface master	

Table 108: Instances



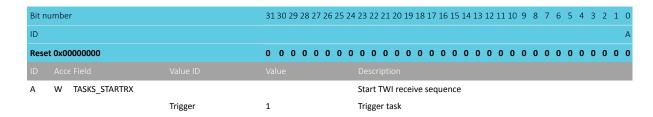
Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start TWI receive sequence
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start TWI transmit sequence
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_SUSPENDED	0x148	Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now
		suspended.
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_LASTRX	0x15C	Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte
EVENTS_LASTTX	0x160	Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4C4	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWIM
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA signal
FREQUENCY	0x524	TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS	0x588	Address used in the TWI transfer

Table 109: Register overview

# 6.25.7.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000

Start TWI receive sequence



# 6.25.7.2 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008

Start TWI transmit sequence



Bit n	um	bei			31 3	0 29	28 2	27 26	5 25	24	23 2	22 2	21 2	0 19	18	17	16 1	.5 1	4 13	3 12	2 11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	. 0
ID																															Α
Rese	t 0:	x00	000000		0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID											Des																				
Α	٧	V	TASKS_STARTTX								Star	t T	WI t	ran	mit	sec	que	nce													
				Trigger	1						Trig	ger	tas	k																	

# 6.25.7.3 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014

Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master is not suspended.

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26	5 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A W TASKS_STOP			Stop TWI transaction. Must be issued while the TWI master
			is not suspended.
	Trigger	1	Trigger task

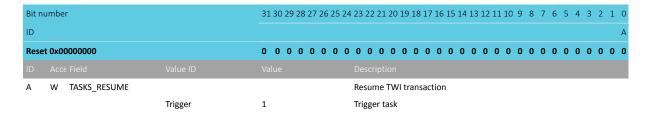
# 6.25.7.4 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C
Suspend TWI transaction

Bit n	umb	er		31	30	29 2	28 2	7 26	25	24	23	22	21 2	20 1	19 1	.8 17	7 16	15	14	13 :	L2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5 4	1 3	2	1 0
ID																														А
Rese	t OxC	0000000		0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0
ID																														
Α	W	TASKS_SUSPEND									Sus	spei	nd 1	TWI	l tra	nsa	ctio	n												
			Trigger	1							Trig	ggei	r ta	sk																

# 6.25.7.5 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020
Resume TWI transaction



## 6.25.7.6 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped



Dit accept on	24 20 20 20 27 26 25 2	A 22 22 24 20 40 40 47 46 45 44 42 42 44 40 0 0 7 6 5 A 2 2 4 0
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		Α
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW EVENTS_STOPPED		TWI stopped
NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.25.7.7 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.25.7.8 EVENTS\_SUSPENDED

Address offset: 0x148

Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_SUSPENDED			Last byte has been sent out after the SUSPEND task has
				been issued, TWI traffic is now suspended.
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	_	Event generated

# 6.25.7.9 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C

Receive sequence started

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 :	26 2	25 2	24 2	3 2	22 2	21 2	0 1	19 1	8 1	7 1	5 15	5 14	13	12	11	10 9	9 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 (	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																															
Α	RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED									F	Rec	eiv	e se	qu	enc	e s	art	ed													
		NotGenerated	0							E	ve	nt ı	not	gei	nera	ited	ł														
		Generated	1							E	ve	nt g	gene	era	ted																

# 6.25.7.10 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED			Transmit sequence started
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.25.7.11 EVENTS\_LASTRX

Address offset: 0x15C

Byte boundary, starting to receive the last byte

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 2	6 25	5 2	4 2	3 22	2 21	1 20	19	18	17 1	.6 1	5 14	4 13	12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																														Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID																														
Α	RW EVENTS_LASTRX									В	yte	bo	und	lary,	sta	rtin	g to	re	ceiv	e th	e la	st b	yte							
		NotGenerated	0							E۱	ven	t no	ot g	ene	rate	ed														
		Generated	1							E	ven	t ge	ene	rate	d															

# 6.25.7.12 EVENTS\_LASTTX

Address offset: 0x160

Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte

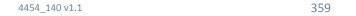
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_LASTTX			Byte boundary, starting to transmit the last byte
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

## 6.25.7.13 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit nu	ımber		31 30 29 28 2	27 26 2	5 24	23 2	22 21	1 20	19 1	8 17	16	15 1	4 13	12	11 1	0 9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID														F	E [	) С	В	Α					
Reset	0x00000000		0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0
ID																							
Α	RW LASTTX_STARTRX					Sho	rtcut	t bet	twee	n ev	ent	LAS	ТХ	and	task	STA	RTR.	Χ					
		Disabled	0			Disa	able s	shor	tcut														
		Enabled	1			Ena	ble s	hort	tcut														
В	RW LASTTX_SUSPEND					Sho	rtcut	t bet	twee	n ev	ent	LAS	ТХ	and	task	SUS	PEN	ID					
		Disabled	0			Disa	able s	shor	tcut														
		Enabled	1			Ena	ble s	hort	tcut														
С	RW LASTTX_STOP					Sho	rtcut	t bet	twee	n ev	ent	LAS	ТХ	and	task	STO	Р						
		Disabled	0			Disa	able s	shor	tcut														
		Enabled	1			Ena	ble s	hort	tcut														





Bit n	umber		31 30 2	9 28 2	27 2	6 25	24 2	23 2	22 2	1 20	0 19	18	17	16 :	15 1	4 13	3 12	11	10	9	8	7 (	5 5	5 4	3	2	1	0
ID																	F	Ε	D	С	В	Α						
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0
ID								Des																				
D	RW LASTRX_STARTTX							Sho	ortcu	ut b	etw	een	eve	nt	LAS	TRX	and	ltas	k Sī	TAR	(TT	(						
		Disabled	0				-	Disa	able	sho	ortc	ut																
		Enabled	1				1	Ena	ble	sho	rtcı	ıt																
Е	RW LASTRX_SUSPEND							Sho	ortcu	ut b	etw	een	eve	nt	LAS	TRX	and	ltas	k SI	JSF	PEN	D						
		Disabled	0				ı	Disa	able	sho	ortc	ut																
		Enabled	1				ı	Ena	ble	sho	rtcı	ıt																
F	RW LASTRX_STOP							Sho	ortcu	ut b	etw	een	eve	nt	LAS	TRX	and	tas	k S	TOF	)							
		Disabled	0				ı	Disa	able	sho	ortc	ut																
		Enabled	1					Ena	ble	sho	rtcı	ıt																

# 6.25.7.14 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				J	I I H G F D A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW STOPPED				Enable or disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
D	RW ERROR				Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
F	RW SUSPENDED				Enable or disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
G	RW RXSTARTED				Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
Н	RW TXSTARTED				Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
1	RW LASTRX				Enable or disable interrupt for event LASTRX
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable
J	RW LASTTX				Enable or disable interrupt for event LASTTX
		Disabled	0		Disable
		Enabled	1		Enable

# 6.25.7.15 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt



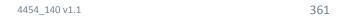
Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				J I H G F D A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
A	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event SUSPENDED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	Read: Enabled	
G	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
I	RW LASTRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTRX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW LASTTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event LASTTX
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

## 6.25.7.16 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0										
ID			J	I H G F D A										
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0										
ID				Description										
Α	RW STOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED										
		Clear	1	Disable										
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled										
D	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR										
		Clear	1	Disable										
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled										
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled										
F	RW SUSPENDED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event SUSPENDED										
		Clear	1	Disable										
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled										





Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0				
ID				JI HGF D A				
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0				
ID								
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled				
G	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED				
		Clear	1	Disable				
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled				
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled				
Н	RW TXSTARTED		Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED					
		Clear	1	Disable				
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled				
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled				
1	RW LASTRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTRX				
		Clear	1	Disable				
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled				
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled				
J	RW LASTTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event LASTTX				
		Clear	1	Disable				
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled				
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled				

## 6.25.7.17 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4C4

Error source

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				СВА
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
				A new byte was received before previous byte got
				transferred into RXD buffer. (Previous data is lost)
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred
В	RW ANACK			NACK received after sending the address (write '1' to clear)
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred
С	RW DNACK			NACK received after sending a data byte (write '1' to clear)
		NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
		Received	1	Error occurred

## 6.25.7.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable TWIM** 



Bit number		31 30 29 28 2	27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			ААА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW ENABLE			Enable or disable TWIM
	Disabled	0	Disable TWIM
	Enabled	6	Enable TWIM

## 6.25.7.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.25.7.20 PSEL.SDA

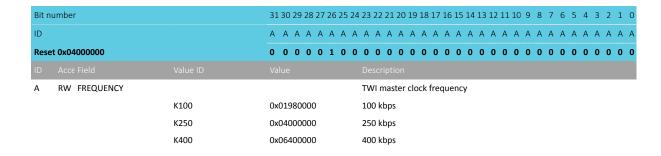
Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for SDA signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	ААААА
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	. 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.25.7.21 FREQUENCY

Address offset: 0x524

TWI frequency. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



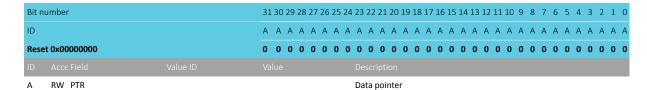




#### 6.25.7.22 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer

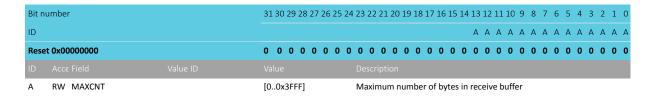


**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.25.7.23 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



#### 6.25.7.24 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

	of NACK error, includes the NACK'ed byte.	
A R AMOUNT	[00x3FFF] Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction. In case	
ID Acce Field		
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0
ID	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	AAA
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	2 1 0

#### 6.25.7.25 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540 EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		ААА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

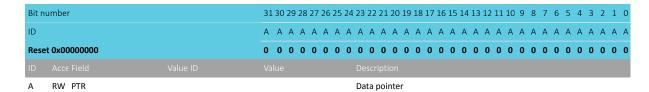




## 6.25.7.26 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer

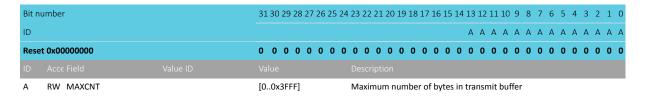


**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.25.7.27 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer



#### 6.25.7.28 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Bit n	ur	nber				31	30 29	9 28	27	26 2	25 2	4 2	23 22	21	20	19 1	.8 1	7 16	15	14 1	3 1	2 11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	1	0
ID																					Δ Α	A	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α	Α.	A ,	А А	. A	A
Rese	et (	0x00	000000			0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																																
Α		R	AMOUNT			[0	.0x3F	FF]				1	Num	ber	of b	yte	s tra	nsfe	erre	d in	the	last	tra	ınsa	acti	on.	In c	case	:			
												C	of NA	ACK	erro	or, ir	nclu	des	the	NAC	K'e	d by	/te.									

#### 6.25.7.29 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550 EasyDMA list type

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		ААА
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW LIST		List type
Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
ArrayList	1	Use array list

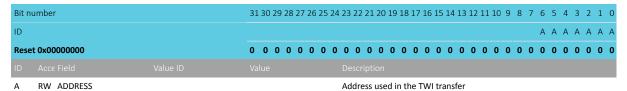




#### 6.25.7.30 ADDRESS

Address offset: 0x588

Address used in the TWI transfer



## 6.25.8 Electrical specification

## 6.25.8.1 TWIM interface electrical specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>TWIM,SCL</sub>	Bit rates for TWIM <sup>29</sup>	100		400	kbps
t <sub>TWIM,START</sub>	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started				μs

## 6.25.8.2 Two Wire Interface Master (TWIM) timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>TWIM,SU_DAT</sub>	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
t <sub>TWIM,HD_DAT</sub>	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIM,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START	9937.5			ns
	condition, 100 kbps				
$t_{TWIM,HD\_STA,250kbps}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START	3937.5			ns
	condition, 250kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIM},\text{HD\_STA},400\text{kbps}}$	TWIM master hold time for START and repeated START	2437.5			ns
	condition, 400 kbps				
$t_{TWIM,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,	5000			ns
	100 kbps				
$t_{TWIM,SU\_STO,250kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,	2000			ns
	250 kbps				
$t_{TWIM,SU\_STO,400kbps}$	TWIM master setup time from SCL high to STOP condition,	1250			ns
	400 kbps				
t <sub>TWIM,BUF,100kbps</sub>	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START	5800			ns
	conditions, 100 kbps				
t <sub>TWIM,BUF,250kbps</sub>	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START	2700			ns
	conditions, 250 kbps				
t <sub>TWIM,BUF,400kbps</sub>	TWIM master bus free time between STOP and START	2100			ns
	conditions, 400 kbps				



High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

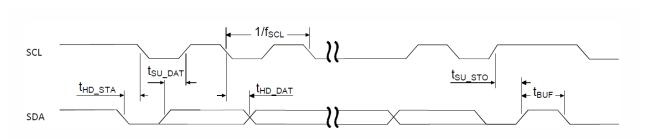


Figure 139: TWIM timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

## 6.25.9 Pullup resistor

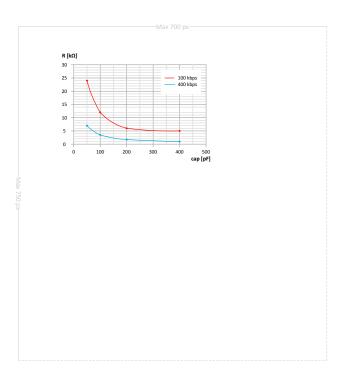


Figure 140: Recommended TWIM pullup value vs. line capacitance

- The I2C specification allows a line capacitance of 400 pF at most.
- The value of internal pullup resistor (R<sub>PU</sub>) for nRF52811 can be found in GPIO General purpose input/output on page 118.

# $6.26 \text{ TWIS} - I^2 \text{C}$ compatible two-wire interface slave with EasyDMA

TWI slave with EasyDMA (TWIS) is compatible with  $I^2C$  operating at 100 kHz and 400 kHz. The TWI transmitter and receiver implement EasyDMA.

NORDIC

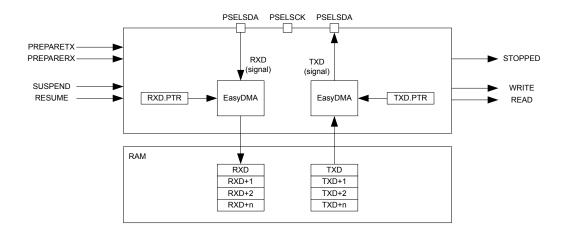


Figure 141: TWI slave with EasyDMA

A typical TWI setup consists of one master and one or more slaves. For an example, see A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves on page 368. TWIS is only able to operate with a single master on the TWI bus.

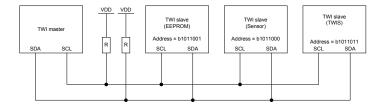


Figure 142: A typical TWI setup comprising one master and three slaves

The TWI slave state machine is illustrated in TWI slave state machine on page 369 and TWI slave state machine symbols on page 369 is explaining the different symbols used in the state machine.



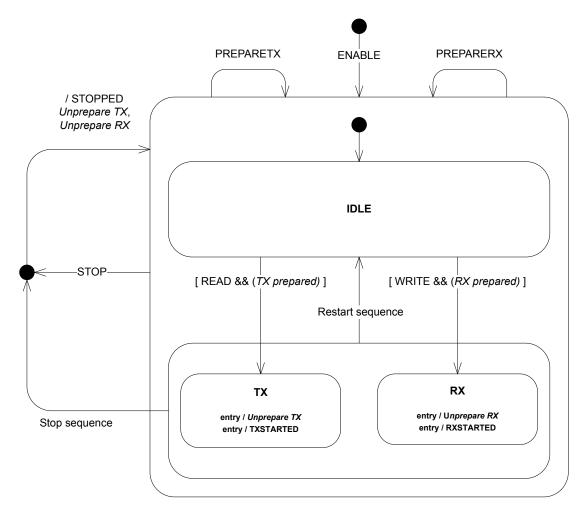


Figure 143: TWI slave state machine

Symbol	Туре	Description
ENABLE	Register	The TWI slave has been enabled via the ENABLE register
PREPARETX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered
STOP	Task	The TASKS_STOP task has been triggered
PREPARERX	Task	The TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered
STOPPED	Event	The EVENTS_STOPPED event was generated
RXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_RXSTARTED event was generated
TXSTARTED	Event	The EVENTS_TXSTARTED event was generated
TX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARETX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the
		user.
RX prepared	Internal	Internal flag indicating that a TASKS_PREPARERX task has been triggered. This flag is not visible to the
		user.
Unprepare TX	Internal	Clears the internal 'TX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARETX task.
Unprepare RX	Internal	Clears the internal 'RX prepared' flag until next TASKS_PREPARERX task.
Stop sequence	TWI protocol	A TWI stop sequence was detected
Restart sequence	TWI protocol	A TWI restart sequence was detected

Table 110: TWI slave state machine symbols

The TWI slave supports clock stretching performed by the master.

The TWI slave operates in a low power mode while waiting for a TWI master to initiate a transfer. As long as the TWI slave is not addressed, it will remain in this low power mode.

NORDIC

To secure correct behaviour of the TWI slave, PSEL.SCL, PSEL.SDA, CONFIG and the ADDRESS[n] registers, must be configured prior to enabling the TWI slave through the ENABLE register. Similarly, changing these settings must be performed while the TWI slave is disabled. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behaviour.

#### 6.26.1 EasyDMA

The TWIS implements EasyDMA for accessing RAM without CPU involvement.

The TWIS peripheral implements the following EasyDMA channels:

Channel	Туре	Register Cluster
TXD	READER	TXD
RXD	WRITER	RXD

Table 111: TWIS EasyDMA Channels

For detailed information regarding the use of EasyDMA, see EasyDMA on page 35.

The STOPPED event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing the buffer in RAM.

## 6.26.2 TWI slave responding to a read command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a read command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume  $I_{\rm IDLE}$ .

A read command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 1 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the TWI slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the read command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a READ event when it acknowledges the read command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a read command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'TX prepared' flag when the PREPARETX task is triggered.

When the read command is received the TWI slave will enter the TX state if the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'TX prepared' flag is not set when the read command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARETX task is triggered and the internal 'TX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the TXSTARTED event and clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') when it enters the TX state. In this state the TWI slave will send the data bytes found in the transmit buffer to the master using the master's clock. The TWI slave will consume  $I_{TX}$  in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the TX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag ('unprepare TX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.



The transmit buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to send TXD.MAXCNT bytes from the transmit buffer for each transaction. If the TWI master forces the slave to send more than TXD.MAXCNT bytes, the slave will send the byte specified in the ORC register to the master instead. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see TXD.PTR etc., are latched when the TXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the 'TX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 373.

Each byte sent from the slave will be followed by an ACK/NACK bit sent from the master. The TWI master will generate a NACK following the last byte that it wants to receive to tell the slave to release the bus so that the TWI master can generate the stop condition. The TXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were sent.

A typical TWI slave read command response is illustrated in The TWI slave responding to a read command on page 371. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

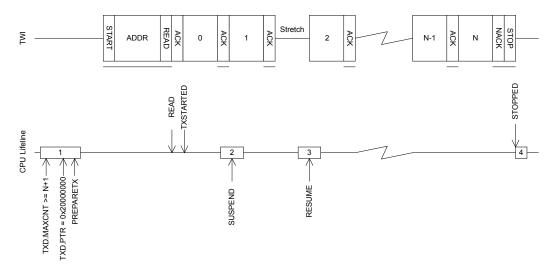


Figure 144: The TWI slave responding to a read command

## 6.26.3 TWI slave responding to a write command

Before the TWI slave can respond to a write command the TWI slave must be configured correctly and enabled via the ENABLE register. When enabled the TWI slave will be in its IDLE state where it will consume  $I_{\rm IDLE}$ .

A write command is started when the TWI master generates a start condition on the TWI bus, followed by clocking out the address and the READ/WRITE bit set to 0 (WRITE=0, READ=1). The READ/WRITE bit is followed by an ACK/NACK bit (ACK=0 or NACK=1) response from the slave.

The TWI slave is able to listen for up to two addresses at the same time. Which addresses to listen for is configured in the ADDRESS registers and the CONFIG register.

The TWI slave will only acknowledge (ACK) the write command if the address presented by the master matches one of the addresses the slave is configured to listen for. The TWI slave will generate a WRITE event if it acknowledges the write command.

The TWI slave is only able to detect a write command from the IDLE state.

The TWI slave will set an internal 'RX prepared' flag when the PREPARERX task is triggered.

NORDIC

When the write command is received the TWI slave will enter the RX state if the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

If the internal 'RX prepared' flag is not set when the write command is received, the TWI slave will stretch the master's clock until the PREPARERX task is triggered and the internal 'RX prepared' flag is set.

The TWI slave will generate the RXSTARTED event and clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') when it enters the RX state. In this state the TWI slave will be able to receive the bytes sent by the TWI master. The TWI slave will consume  $I_{RX}$  in this mode.

The TWI slave will go back to the IDLE state if the TWI slave receives a restart command when it is in the RX state.

The TWI slave is stopped when it receives the stop condition from the TWI master. A STOPPED event will be generated when the transaction has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag ('unprepare RX') and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped.

The receive buffer is located in RAM at the address specified in the TXD.PTR register. The TWI slave will only be able to receive as many bytes as specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register. If the TWI master tries to send more bytes to the slave than the slave is able to receive, these bytes will be discarded and the bytes will be NACKed by the slave. If this happens, an ERROR event will be generated.

The EasyDMA configuration registers, see RXD.PTR etc., are latched when the RXSTARTED event is generated.

The TWI slave can be forced to stop by triggering the STOP task. A STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI slave has stopped. The TWI slave will clear the internal 'RX prepared' flag and go back to the IDLE state when it has stopped, see also Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction on page 373.

The TWI slave will generate an ACK after every byte received from the master. The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried after a transaction to see how many bytes were received.

A typical TWI slave write command response is illustrated in The TWI slave responding to a write command on page 372. Occurrence 2 in the figure illustrates clock stretching performed by the TWI slave following a SUSPEND task.

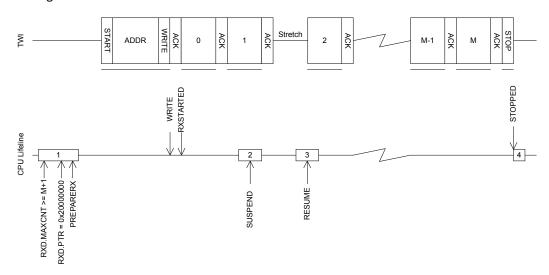


Figure 145: The TWI slave responding to a write command

## 6.26.4 Master repeated start sequence

An example of a repeated start sequence is one in which the TWI master writes two bytes to the slave followed by reading four bytes from the slave.

This is illustrated in A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave on page 373.

372

NORDIC'

It is here assumed that the receiver does not know in advance what the master wants to read, and that this information is provided in the first two bytes received in the write part of the repeated start sequence. To guarantee that the CPU is able to process the received data before the TWI slave starts to reply to the read command, the SUSPEND task is triggered via a shortcut from the READ event generated when the read command is received. When the CPU has processed the incoming data and prepared the correct data response, the CPU will resume the transaction by triggering the RESUME task.

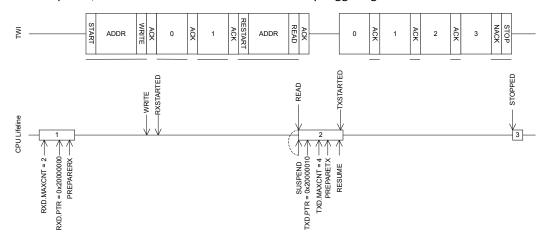


Figure 146: A repeated start sequence, where the TWI master writes two bytes followed by reading four bytes from the slave

## 6.26.5 Terminating an ongoing TWI transaction

In some situations, e.g. if the external TWI master is not responding correctly, it may be required to terminate an ongoing transaction.

This can be achieved by triggering the STOP task. In this situation a STOPPED event will be generated when the TWI has stopped independent of whether or not a STOP condition has been generated on the TWI bus. The TWI slave will release the bus when it has stopped and go back to its IDLE state.

## 6.26.6 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOP task may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if it is sent, software shall wait until the STOPPED event was received as a response before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.

## 6.26.7 Slave mode pin configuration

The SCL and SDA signals associated with the TWI slave are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers respectively.

The PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA registers and their configurations are only used as long as the TWI slave is enabled, and retained only as long as the device is in ON mode. When the peripheral is disabled, the pins will behave as regular GPIOs, and use the configuration in their respective OUT bit field and PIN\_CNF[n] register. PSEL.SCL and PSEL.SDA must only be configured when the TWI slave is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins used by the TWI slave when the system is in OFF mode, and when the TWI slave is disabled, these pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 374.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.



TWI slave signal	TWI slave pin	Direction	Output value	Drive strength
SCL	As specified in PSEL.SCL	Input	Not applicable	SOD1
SDA	As specified in PSEL.SDA	Input	Not applicable	SOD1

Table 112: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

## 6.26.8 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40003000	TWIS	TWIS0	Two-wire interface slave		

Table 113: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STOP	0x014	Stop TWI transaction
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend TWI transaction
TASKS_RESUME	0x020	Resume TWI transaction
TASKS_PREPARERX	0x030	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
TASKS_PREPARETX	0x034	Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
EVENTS_STOPPED	0x104	TWI stopped
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	TWI error
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	Receive sequence started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	Transmit sequence started
EVENTS_WRITE	0x164	Write command received
EVENTS_READ	0x168	Read command received
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x4D0	Error source
MATCH	0x4D4	Status register indicating which address had a match
ENABLE	0x500	Enable TWIS
PSEL.SCL	0x508	Pin select for SCL signal
PSEL.SDA	0x50C	Pin select for SDA signal
RXD.PTR	0x534	RXD Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction
RXD.LIST	0x540	EasyDMA list type
TXD.PTR	0x544	TXD Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction
TXD.LIST	0x550	EasyDMA list type
ADDRESS[0]	0x588	TWI slave address 0
ADDRESS[1]	0x58C	TWI slave address 1
CONFIG	0x594	Configuration register for the address match mechanism
ORC	0x5C0	Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.

Table 114: Register overview

## 6.26.8.1 TASKS\_STOP

Address offset: 0x014 Stop TWI transaction



Bit ni	umber			31 30	29 2	8 27	7 26	25 2	4 2	3 2:	2 2:	1 20	19	18	17 :	16 1	5 1	4 13	12	11	10	9	8 7	' 6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																													Α
Rese	t 0x000	00000		0 0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																													
Α	W T	ASKS_STOP							S	top	ΤV	/I tr	ans	acti	on														
			Trigger	1					Т	rigg	er	task																	

## 6.26.8.2 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C
Suspend TWI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_SUSPEND			Suspend TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.26.8.3 TASKS\_RESUME

Address offset: 0x020 Resume TWI transaction

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_RESUME			Resume TWI transaction
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.26.8.4 TASKS\_PREPARERX

Address offset: 0x030

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_PREPARERX			Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a write command
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.26.8.5 TASKS\_PREPARETX

Address offset: 0x034

Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command



Bit n	uml	ber		31 30 29 28 27 26 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID					А
Rese	et Ox	x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID					Description
Α	W	V TASKS_PREPARETX			Prepare the TWI slave to respond to a read command
			Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.26.8.6 EVENTS\_STOPPED

Address offset: 0x104

TWI stopped

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_STOPPED			TWI stopped
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

## 6.26.8.7 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

TWI error

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR			TWI error
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

## 6.26.8.8 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C Receive sequence started

Bit number	3	1 30 29 2	28 27 2	6 25 3	24 23	3 22	21 20	19 :	18 1	7 16	15	14 1	3 12 :	11 10	9	8	7	6 5	4	3	2 1	0
ID																						Α
Reset 0x00000000	0	000	0 0 (	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0
ID Acce Field Value																						
A RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED					Re	eceiv	e se	quen	ce st	tarte	ed											
Note	Generated 0				E۱	ent/	not g	ener	ated	t												
Gene	erated 1				Εv	ent/	gene	rated	i													

## 6.26.8.9 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

Transmit sequence started



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED			Transmit sequence started
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

## 6.26.8.10 EVENTS\_WRITE

Address offset: 0x164
Write command received

Bit n	umber		31	30	29 2	8 27	7 26	25 :	24 2	23 2	2 2:	1 20	19	18	17 1	6 15	5 14	13	12 1	1 10	9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																												Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0
ID																												
Α	RW EVENTS_WRITE								١	Vrit	e co	omn	man	d re	ceiv	ed												
		NotGenerated	0						E	ver	nt no	ot g	ene	rate	d													
		Generated	1						E	ver	nt ge	enei	rate	d														

## 6.26.8.11 EVENTS\_READ

Address offset: 0x168
Read command received

Bit number	31 30 29 28 2	7 26 25 24 23 22 21	20 19 18 17 16	5 15 14 13	12 11 10	9 8 7	7 6 5	4 3	2 1 0
ID									А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0	0 0	0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID									
A RW EVENTS_READ		Read cor	mmand receive	d					
NotGene	rated 0	Event no	t generated						
Generate	ed 1	Event ge	nerated						

## 6.26.8.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW WRITE_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event WRITE and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut
В	RW READ_SUSPEND			Shortcut between event READ and task SUSPEND
		Disabled	0	Disable shortcut
		Enabled	1	Enable shortcut





## 6.26.8.13 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit r	number		3:	1 30	29	28 2	27 2	6 25	5 24	4 23	22	21	20	19 1	.8 :	17 1	6 1	.5 1	4 1	13 1	2 1:	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	! 1	0
ID							ŀ	H G	ì				F	Е									В							Α	
Res	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0 (	)	0 (	)	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0
ID																															
Α	RW STOPPED									En	abl	e or	dis	sable	e ir	nter	rup	ot fo	or e	ever	nt S	TOP	PE	)							
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																			
		Enabled	1							En	abl	e																			
В	RW ERROR		Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR																												
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																			
		Enabled	1							En	abl	e																			
Е	RW RXSTARTED						Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED																								
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																			
		Enabled	1							En	abl	e																			
F	RW TXSTARTED									En	abl	e or	dis	sable	e ir	nter	rup	ot fo	or e	ever	nt T	XST	ART	ED							
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																			
		Enabled	1							En	abl	e																			
G	RW WRITE									En	abl	e or	dis	sable	e ir	nter	rup	ot fo	or e	ever	nt V	/RIT	Έ								
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																			
		Enabled	1							En	abl	e																			
Н	RW READ									En	abl	e or	dis	sable	e ir	nter	rup	ot fo	or e	ever	nt R	EAD	)								
		Disabled	0							Dis	sab	le																			
		Enabled	1							En	abl	е																			

## 6.26.8.14 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit n	umber		313	30 29	28 2	27 2	6 25	5 24	23	3 22 :	21 2	20 1	9 18	17	16	15 1	.4 1	3 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6 5	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID						F	ł G					F E									В							Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	) (	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0
ID																												
Α	RW STOPPED								Wı	rite	'1' t	o er	nable	e int	err	upt	for	eve	ent	STO	PPE	D						
		Set	1						En	nable	Э																	
		Disabled	0 Read: Disabled																									
		Enabled	1 Read: Enabled																									
В	RW ERROR		Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR																									
		Set	1				Enable																					
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled																							
		Enabled	1 Read: Enabled																									
Е	RW RXSTARTED								Wı	rite	'1' t	o er	nable	e int	err	upt	for	eve	ent	RXS	TAR	TED						
		Set	1						En	nable	е																	
		Disabled	0						Re	ead:	Disa	able	d															
		Enabled	1						Re	ead:	Ena	ble	t															
F	RW TXSTARTED								Wı	rite	'1' t	o er	nable	e int	err	upt	for	eve	ent	TXS	ΓAR	TED						
		Set	1						En	nable	e																	
		Disabled	0						Re	ead:	Disa	able	d															
		Enabled	1 Read: Enabled																									





Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 (
ID		H	HG FE B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
G RW WRITE			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event WRITE
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
H RW READ			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event READ
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

## 6.26.8.15 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID				H G	F E B A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Α	RW STOPPED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event STOPPED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
В	RW ERROR				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
E	RW RXSTARTED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
F	RW TXSTARTED				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
G	RW WRITE				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event WRITE
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled
Н	RW READ				Write '1' to disable interrupt for event READ
		Clear	1		Disable
		Disabled	0		Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1		Read: Enabled

## 6.26.8.16 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x4D0

Error source



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			СВА
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW OVERFLOW			RX buffer overflow detected, and prevented
	NotDetected	0	Error did not occur
	Detected	1	Error occurred
B RW DNACK			NACK sent after receiving a data byte
	NotReceived	0	Error did not occur
	Received	1	Error occurred
C RW OVERREAD			TX buffer over-read detected, and prevented
	NotDetected	0	Error did not occur
	Detected	1	Error occurred

#### 6.26.8.17 MATCH

Address offset: 0x4D4

Status register indicating which address had a match

Bit n	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 1	13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Rese	t 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			
Α	R MATCH	[01] Which of the addresses in {ADD	DRESS} matched the incoming
		address	

#### 6.26.8.18 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable TWIS** 

Bit r	umber		31	30	29 :	28 2	27 2	26 2	5 2	24 2	23 2	22 2	21 2	20	19	18	17 :	16	15	14	13	12	11 1	10 9	8 (	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0
ID																														Α	Α	Α	Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0 (	)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																	
Α	RW ENABLE									E	Ena	ble	or	dis	sab	le T	WI	S															
		Disabled	0							[	Disa	able	e T\	WI:	S																		
		Enabled	9							E	Ena	ble	e TV	VIS	;																		

## 6.26.8.19 PSEL.SCL

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for SCL signal

Bit nı	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0							
ID			C A A A A A								
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1							
ID											
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number							
С	RW CONNECT			Connection							
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect							
		Connected	0	Connect							



#### 6.26.8.20 PSEL.SDA

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for SDA signal

Bit no	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.26.8.21 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

**RXD** Data pointer

Α	RW PTR	RXD Data pointer
ID		
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.26.8.22 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

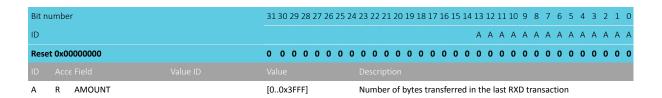
Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer

Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 10  A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	A RW MAXCNT	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in RXD buffer	
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A				
	Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	Α
	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	0

#### 6.26.8.23 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

Number of bytes transferred in the last RXD transaction





#### 6.26.8.24 RXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x540

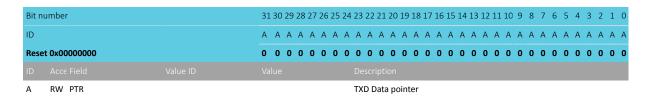
EasyDMA list type

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			АА	
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW LIST			List type
		Disabled	0	Disable EasyDMA list
		ArrayList	1	Use array list

#### 6.26.8.25 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

TXD Data pointer



**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.26.8.26 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer

Α	RW MAXCNT	[00x3FFF]	Maximum number of bytes in TXD buffer
ID			
Res	et 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \ 0 \$
ID			A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit r	umber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.26.8.27 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last TXD transaction

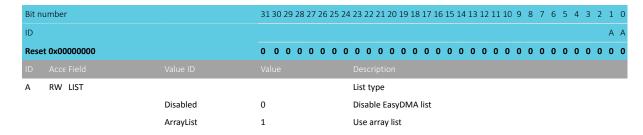
ID Acce Held		
ID Acce Field		Description
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



#### 6.26.8.28 TXD.LIST

Address offset: 0x550

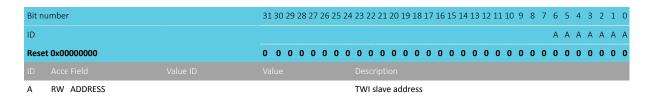
EasyDMA list type



## 6.26.8.29 ADDRESS[n] (n=0..1)

Address offset:  $0x588 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

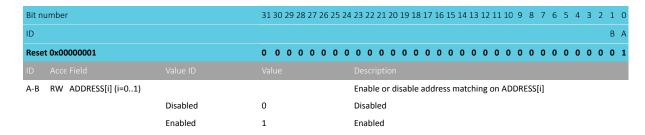
TWI slave address n



#### 6.26.8.30 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x594

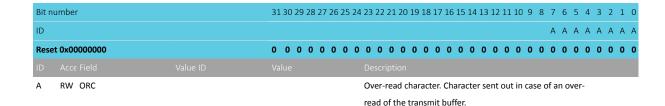
Configuration register for the address match mechanism



#### 6.26.8.31 ORC

Address offset: 0x5C0

Over-read character. Character sent out in case of an over-read of the transmit buffer.





## 6.26.9 Electrical specification

## 6.26.9.1 TWIS slave timing specifications

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>TWIS,SCL</sub>	Bit rates for TWIS <sup>30</sup>	100		400	kbps
t <sub>TWIS,START</sub>	Time from PREPARERX/PREPARETX task to ready to receive/		1.5		μs
	transmit				
$t_{TWIS,SU\_DAT}$	Data setup time before positive edge on SCL – all modes	300			ns
$t_{\text{TWIS},\text{HD\_DAT}}$	Data hold time after negative edge on SCL – all modes	500			ns
$t_{TWIS,HD\_STA,100kbps}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to	5200			ns
	SCL low), 100 kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIS},\text{HD\_STA},400\text{kbps}}$	TWI slave hold time from for START condition (SDA low to	1300			ns
	SCL low), 400 kbps				
$t_{TWIS,SU\_STO,100kbps}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 100	5200			ns
	kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIS,SU\_STO,400kbps}}$	TWI slave setup time from SCL high to STOP condition, 400	1300			ns
	kbps				
$t_{\text{TWIS},\text{BUF},\text{100kbps}}$	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START		4700		ns
	conditions, 100 kbps				
t <sub>TWIS,BUF,400kbps</sub>	TWI slave bus free time between STOP and START		1300		ns
	conditions, 400 kbps				

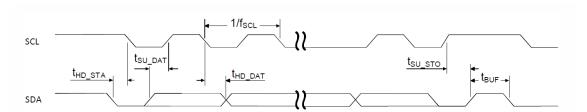


Figure 147: TWIS timing diagram, 1 byte transaction

## 6.27 UART — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter

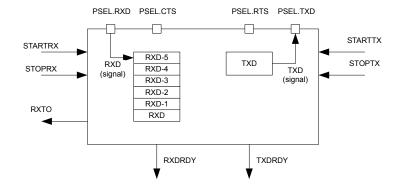


Figure 148: UART configuration



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>30</sup> High bit rates or stronger pull-ups may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

## 6.27.1 Functional description

Listed here are the main features of UART.

The UART implements support for the following features:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic flow control
- Parity checking and generation for the 9<sup>th</sup> data bit

As illustrated in UART configuration on page 384, the UART uses the TXD and RXD registers directly to transmit and receive data. The UART uses one stop bit.

**Note:** External crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See CLOCK — Clock control on page 64 for more information.

## 6.27.2 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UART are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

If the CONNECT field of a PSEL.xxx register is set to Disconnected, the associated UART signal will not be connected to any physical pin. The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UART is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UART is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UART when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in Pin configuration on page 385.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UART pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	Output	1
TXD	Output	1

Table 115: GPIO configuration

#### 6 27 3 Shared resources

The UART shares registers and other resources with other peripherals that have the same ID as the UART.

Therefore, you must disable all peripherals that have the same ID as the UART before the UART can be configured and used. Disabling a peripheral that has the same ID as the UART will not reset any of the registers that are shared with the UART. It is therefore important to configure all relevant UART registers explicitly to ensure that it operates correctly.

See the Instantiation table in Instantiation on page 18 for details on peripherals and their IDs.

#### 6.27.4 Transmission

A UART transmission sequence is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

Bytes are transmitted by writing to the TXD register. When a byte has been successfully transmitted the UART will generate a TXDRDY event after which a new byte can be written to the TXD register. A UART transmission sequence is stopped immediately by triggering the STOPTX task.

NORDIC

If flow control is enabled a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in UART transmission on page 386. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended. For more information, see Suspending the UART on page 387.

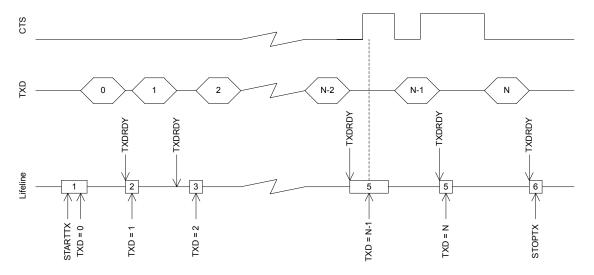


Figure 149: UART transmission

## 6.27.5 Reception

A UART reception sequence is started by triggering the STARTRX task.

The UART receiver chain implements a FIFO capable of storing six incoming RXD bytes before data is overwritten. Bytes are extracted from this FIFO by reading the RXD register. When a byte is extracted from the FIFO a new byte pending in the FIFO will be moved to the RXD register. The UART will generate an RXDRDY event every time a new byte is moved to the RXD register.

When flow control is enabled, the UART will deactivate the RTS signal when there is only space for four more bytes in the receiver FIFO. The counterpart transmitter is therefore able to send up to four bytes after the RTS signal is deactivated before data is being overwritten. To prevent overwriting data in the FIFO, the counterpart UART transmitter must therefore make sure to stop transmitting data within four bytes after the RTS line is deactivated.

The RTS signal will first be activated again when the FIFO has been emptied, that is, when all bytes in the FIFO have been read by the CPU, see UART reception on page 387.

The RTS signal will also be deactivated when the receiver is stopped through the STOPRX task as illustrated in UART reception on page 387. The UART is able to receive four to five additional bytes if they are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal has been deactivated. This is possible because the UART is, even after the STOPRX task is triggered, able to receive bytes for an extended period of time dependent on the configured baud rate. The UART will generate a receiver timeout event (RXTO) when this period has elapsed.

To prevent loss of incoming data the RXD register must only be read one time following every RXDRDY event.

To secure that the CPU can detect all incoming RXDRDY events through the RXDRDY event register, the RXDRDY event register must be cleared before the RXD register is read. The reason for this is that the UART is allowed to write a new byte to the RXD register, and therefore can also generate a new event, immediately after the RXD register is read (emptied) by the CPU.



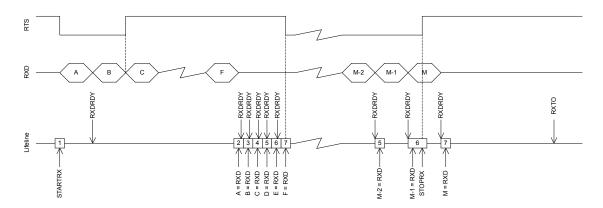


Figure 150: UART reception

As indicated in occurrence 2 in the figure, the RXDRDY event associated with byte B is generated first after byte A has been extracted from RXD.

## 6.27.6 Suspending the UART

The UART can be suspended by triggering the SUSPEND task.

SUSPEND will affect both the UART receiver and the UART transmitter, i.e. the transmitter will stop transmitting and the receiver will stop receiving. UART transmission and reception can be resumed, after being suspended, by triggering STARTTX and STARTRX respectively.

Following a SUSPEND task, an ongoing TXD byte transmission will be completed before the UART is suspended.

When the SUSPEND task is triggered, the UART receiver will behave in the same way as it does when the STOPRX task is triggered.

#### 6.27.7 Frror conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

## 6.27.8 Using the UART without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

## 6.27.9 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register CONFIG on page 396. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configurated through the register CONFIG on page 396.

## 6.27.10 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration	
0x40002000	UART	UART0	Universal asynchronous receiver/		Deprecated
			transmitter		

Table 116: Instances



Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004	Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_SUSPEND	0x01C	Suspend UART
EVENTS_CTS	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108	Data received in RXD
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144	Receiver timeout
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
ERRORSRC	0x480	Error source
ENABLE	0x500	Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508	Pin select for RTS
PSEL.TXD	0x50C	Pin select for TXD
PSEL.CTS	0x510	Pin select for CTS
PSEL.RXD	0x514	Pin select for RXD
RXD	0x518	RXD register
TXD	0x51C	TXD register
BAUDRATE	0x524	Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
CONFIG	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

Table 117: Register overview

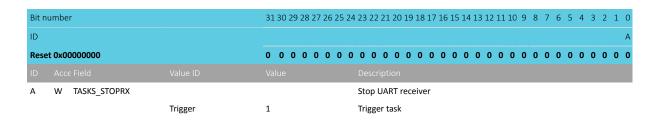
## 6.27.10.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000 Start UART receiver

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STARTRX			Start UART receiver
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

## 6.27.10.2 TASKS\_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004 Stop UART receiver





## 6.27.10.3 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008 Start UART transmitter

Bit no	umb	er		313	0 29	9 28	3 27	' 26	25	24	23	3 22	22	1 2	0 19	9 1	8 1	7 1	5 15	5 14	13	12	11	10	9	8 7	7	6 !	5 4	3	2	1 0
ID																																А
Rese	t OxC	0000000		0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	) (	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0 0
ID																																
Α	W	TASKS_STARTTX									St	art	UA	ART	tra	ns	mit	ter														
			Trigger	1							Tr	igge	or t	tac	,																	

## 6.27.10.4 TASKS\_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C Stop UART transmitter

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	W TASKS_STOPTX			Stop UART transmitter
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

#### 6.27.10.5 TASKS\_SUSPEND

Address offset: 0x01C

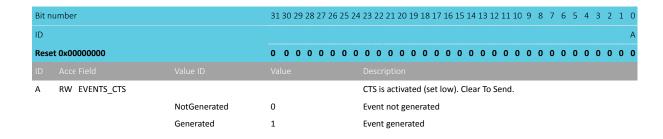
Suspend UART

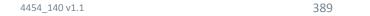
Bit no	um	nbei	r		313	0 29	28	27 2	26 2	25 2	4 2	23 2	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	L2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	1 0
ID																																	Α
Rese	t O	x00	000000		0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 0
ID												Des																					
Α	٧	V	TASKS_SUSPEND									Sus	pe	nd	UA	ART																	
				Trigger	1						-	Trig	ge	r ta	ask																		

## 6.27.10.6 EVENTS\_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.







## 6.27.10.7 EVENTS\_NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28	27	26 2	25 2	24 2	23 :	22 :	21 2	0 1	19 1	8 1	7 16	5 15	14	13	12	11	10	9	3 7	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																															А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	) (	) (	0	0	0	0 0
ID																															
Α	RW EVENTS_NCTS									(	CTS	s is	dea	ctiv	vate	d (s	set	higl	ı). I	Vot	Cle	ar 1	To S	end							
		NotGenerated	0							E	ve	nt	not	gei	nera	itec	ł														
		Generated	1							E	ve	nt	gen	era	ted																

## 6.27.10.8 EVENTS\_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD

Bit n	umber		31 30	0 29	28 2	27 26	6 25	24	23	22 2	21 2	0 19	9 18	17	16	15 1	.4 1	3 12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																												А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	<b>D O</b>
ID																												
Α	RW EVENTS_RXDRDY								Dat	ta re	ecei	ved	in R	XD														
		NotGenerated	0						Eve	ent i	not	gen	erat	ed														
		Generated	1						Eve	ent (	gene	erat	ed															

## 6.27.10.9 EVENTS\_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit r	umber		31	30	29	28	27	26	25	24	23	22	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	12 1	11 1	10 9	8 (	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																																А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																																
Α	RW EVENTS_TXDRDY										Da	ta s	sen	t fr	om	ΤX	D															
		NotGenerated	0								Eve	ent	no	t ge	ene	rate	ed															
		Generated	1								Eve	ent	ge	ner	ate	d																

## 6.27.10.10 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		
A RW EVENTS_ERROR		Error detected
NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
Generated	1	Event generated

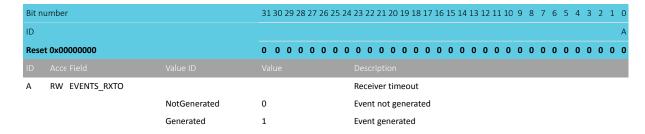




## 6.27.10.11 EVENTS\_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144

Receiver timeout



#### 6.27.10.12 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 2	6 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6	5 4	3	2 1	L 0
ID						В	Α		
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0	0	0 (	0 0
ID									
Α	RW CTS_STARTRX				Shortcut between event CTS and task STARTRX				
		Disabled	0		Disable shortcut				
		Enabled	1		Enable shortcut				
В	RW NCTS_STOPRX				Shortcut between event NCTS and task STOPRX				
		Disabled	0		Disable shortcut				
		Enabled	1		Enable shortcut				

#### 6.27.10.13 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW CTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW NCTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
C RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY
	Set	1	Enable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY
	Set	1	Enable



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27	26 25 2	24 2	3 22 :	21 20	19	18	17 1	6 1	5 1	4 13	12	11	10 9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	. 0
ID										F						E		D				(	) E	3 A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 (	0 (	0 0	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	) (	) (	0
		Disabled	0		F	lead:	Disal	oled																
		Enabled	1		F	lead:	Enab	led																
E	RW ERROR				١	Vrite	'1' to	ena	ble	inte	erru	ıpt 1	or e	evei	nt El	RROI	3							
		Set	1		E	nable	9																	
		Disabled	0		F	lead:	Disal	oled																
		Enabled	1		F	lead:	Enab	led																
F	RW RXTO				١	Vrite '	'1' to	ena	ble	inte	erru	ıpt 1	or e	evei	nt R	хто								
		Set	1		Е	nable	9																	
		Disabled	0		F	lead:	Disal	oled																
		Enabled	1		F	lead:	Enab	led																

## 6.27.10.14 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit n	umber		31	30 2	9 28	27 2	26 2	5 24	1 2:	3 :	22 2	21 2	20	19 1	18 :	17 :	16	15	14	13 1	12 1	.1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2 1	L 0
ID																F							Ε		D					C E	3 A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0 (	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	ס	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	) (	0 0
ID																															
Α	RW CTS								V	Vr	rite ':	1' t	0 0	lisa	ble	int	eri	up	t fo	r ev	en	t CT	S		_		_			_	
		Clear	1						D	)is	sable	9																			
		Disabled	0						R	lea	ad: [	Disa	abl	ed																	
		Enabled	1						R	lea	ad: E	Ena	ble	ed																	
В	RW NCTS								W	Vr	rite ':	1' t	0.0	disa	ble	int	eri	up	t fo	r ev	ent	t NC	TS								
		Clear	1						D	)is	sable	9																			
		Disabled	0						R	lea	ad: [	Disa	abl	ed																	
		Enabled	1						R	lea	ad: E	Ena	ble	ed																	
С	RW RXDRDY								W	۷r	rite '	1' t	0 0	disa	ble	int	eri	up	t fo	r ev	en	t RX	DRI	ΟY							
		Clear	1						D	ois	sable	9																			
		Disabled	0						R	lea	ad: [	Disa	abl	ed																	
		Enabled	1						R	lea	ad: E	Ena	ble	ed																	
D	RW TXDRDY								W	Vri	rite '	1' t	0 0	disa	ble	int	eri	up	t fo	r ev	en	t TX	DRE	ŊΥ							
		Clear	1						D	)is	sable	9																			
		Disabled	0						R	lea	ad: [	Disa	abl	ed																	
		Enabled	1						R	lea	ad: E	Ena	ble	ed																	
E	RW ERROR								W	Vr	rite '	1' t	0.0	disa	ble	int	eri	up	t fo	r ev	ent	t ER	ROF	R							
		Clear	1						D	)is	sable	9																			
		Disabled	0						R	lea	ad: [	Disa	abl	ed																	
		Enabled	1						R	lea	ad: E	Ena	ble	ed																	
F	RW RXTO								W	Vr	rite '	1' t	0 0	disa	ble	int	eri	up	t fo	r ev	ent	t RX	ТО								
		Clear	1						D	Dis	sable	2																			
		Disabled	0						R	lea	ad: [	Disa	abl	ed																	
		Enabled	1						R	lea	ad: E	Ena	ble	ed																	

## 6.27.10.15 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
				A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in
				RXD. (Previous data is lost.)
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
В	RW PARITY			Parity error
				A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is
				enabled.
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
С	RW FRAMING			Framing error occurred
				A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after
				all bits in a character have been received.
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
D	RW BREAK			Break condition
				The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a
				data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity
				bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present

## 6.27.10.16 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable UART** 

Bit number	31 30	29 28 27 26 25 24 2	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16	15 14 13 12 11	10 9 8 7	6 5 4	3 2 1	. 0
ID							A A A	A
Reset 0x00000000	0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0	0 0 0	0 0 0	0
ID Acce Field Value			Description					
A RW ENABLE			Enable or disable UART					
Disa	abled 0	1	Disable UART					
Ena	bled 4		Enable UART					

## 6.27.10.17 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		С	ААААА
Reset 0xFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
C RW CONNECT			Connection
	Disconnected	1	Disconnect
	Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.27.10.18 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C Pin select for TXD

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

## 6.27.10.19 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
_				Connection
-	Goinies.	Disconnected	1	Disconnect

#### 6.27.10.20 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514
Pin select for RXD

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

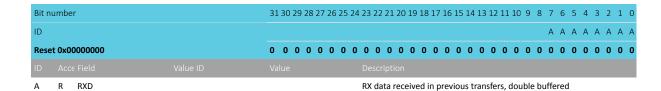




#### 6.27.10.21 RXD

Address offset: 0x518

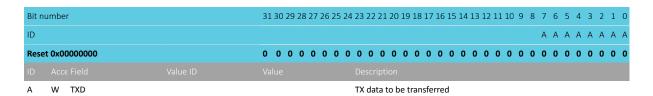
**RXD** register



#### 6.27.10.22 TXD

Address offset: 0x51C

TXD register



#### 6.27.10.23 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.

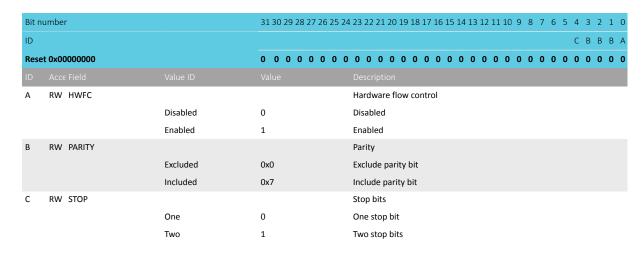
Rest DAMPAGE    Rest Dampage   Rest	Bit number		31 30	0 29 2	8 27	26 2	25 24	23	22 2	1 20	19	18 1	7 16	5 15	14	13 1	2 1	1 10	9	8 7	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
Note	ID		ΑА	A A A	4 A	Α.	АА	Α	A A	4 A	Α	A A	4 A	Α	Α	A	4 Δ	Α	Α	A A	\ <i>A</i>	A	Α	Α	A	4 A
Baud1200 0x0004F000 1200 baud (actual rate: 1205) Baud2400 0x0009D000 2400 baud (actual rate: 2396) Baud4800 0x0013B000 4800 baud (actual rate: 4808) Baud9600 0x00275000 9600 baud (actual rate: 9598) Baud14400 0x003B0000 14400 baud (actual rate: 14414) Baud19200 0x004EA000 19200 baud (actual rate: 19208) Baud28800 0x0075F000 28800 baud (actual rate: 28829) Baud31250 0x0080000 31250 baud Baud38400 0x009D5000 38400 baud (actual rate: 38462) Baud56000 0x00E50000 56000 baud (actual rate: 55944) Baud57600 0x00EBF000 57600 baud (actual rate: 7762) Baud76800 0x013A9000 76800 baud (actual rate: 76923) Baud115200 0x01D7E000 115200 baud (actual rate: 115942) Baud230400 0x03AFB000 230400 baud (actual rate: 231884) Baud250000 0x04000000 250000 baud	Reset 0x04000000		0 0	0 (	0 0	1	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0 0
Baud1200       0x0004F000       1200 baud (actual rate: 1205)         Baud2400       0x0009D000       2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)         Baud4800       0x0013B000       4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)         Baud9600       0x00275000       9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)         Baud14400       0x003B0000       14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)         Baud19200       0x004EA000       19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)         Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud15200       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud	ID Acce Field																									
Baud2400       0x0009D000       2400 baud (actual rate: 2396)         Baud4800       0x0013B000       4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)         Baud9600       0x00275000       9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)         Baud14400       0x003B0000       14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)         Baud19200       0x004EA000       19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)         Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud	A RW BAUDRATE							Bau	ud ra	ate																
Baud4800       0x0013B000       4800 baud (actual rate: 4808)         Baud9600       0x00275000       9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)         Baud14400       0x003B0000       14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)         Baud19200       0x004EA000       19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)         Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud1200	0x00	004F0	00			120	00 ba	aud (	actı	ıal r	ate:	120	)5)											
Baud9600       0x00275000       9600 baud (actual rate: 9598)         Baud14400       0x003B0000       14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)         Baud19200       0x004EA000       19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)         Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud2400	0x00	009D0	00			240	00 ba	aud (	actı	ıal r	ate:	239	96)											
Baud14400       0x003B0000       14400 baud (actual rate: 14414)         Baud19200       0x004EA000       19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)         Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud4800	0x00	)13B0	00			480	00 ba	aud (	actı	ıal r	ate:	480	08)											
Baud19200       0x004EA000       19200 baud (actual rate: 19208)         Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud9600	0x00	2750	00			960	00 ba	aud (	actı	ıal r	ate:	959	98)											
Baud28800       0x0075F000       28800 baud (actual rate: 28829)         Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud14400	0x00	3B00	00			144	100 l	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	e: 14	1414	1)										
Baud31250       0x00800000       31250 baud         Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud19200	0x00	)4EA0	00			192	200 l	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	: 19	9208	3)										
Baud38400       0x009D5000       38400 baud (actual rate: 38462)         Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud28800	0x00	75F0	00			288	300 l	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	e: 28	3829	9)										
Baud56000       0x00E50000       56000 baud (actual rate: 55944)         Baud57600       0x00EBF000       57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)         Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud31250	0x00	0008	00			312	250 l	baud	l															
Baud57600         0x00EBF000         57600 baud (actual rate: 57762)           Baud76800         0x013A9000         76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)           Baud115200         0x01D7E000         115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)           Baud230400         0x03AFB000         230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)           Baud250000         0x04000000         250000 baud		Baud38400	0x00	9D50	00			384	100 l	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	: 38	3462	2)										
Baud76800       0x013A9000       76800 baud (actual rate: 76923)         Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud56000	0x00	E500	00			560	000 l	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	e: 55	5944	1)										
Baud115200       0x01D7E000       115200 baud (actual rate: 115942)         Baud230400       0x03AFB000       230400 baud (actual rate: 231884)         Baud250000       0x04000000       250000 baud		Baud57600	0x00	EBF0	00			576	500 l	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	e: 57	7762	2)										
Baud230400 0x03AFB000 230400 baud (actual rate: 231884) Baud250000 0x04000000 250000 baud		Baud76800	0x01	3A90	00			768	300 I	baud	l (ac	tual	rate	: 76	5923	3)										
Baud250000 0x04000000 250000 baud		Baud115200	0x01	D7E0	00			115	5200	) bau	ıd (a	ctua	al ra	te: 1	1159	942)										
		Baud230400	0x03	BAFB0	00			230	0400	) bau	ıd (a	ctua	al ra	te: 2	2318	384)										
Baud460800 0x075F7000 460800 baud (actual rate: 470588)		Baud250000	0x04	10000	00			250	0000	) bau	ıd															
,		Baud460800	0x07	75F70	00			460	0800	) bau	ıd (a	ctua	al ra	te: 4	1705	588)										
Baud921600 0x0EBED000 921600 baud (actual rate: 941176)		Baud921600	0x0E	BED0	00			921	1600	) bau	ıd (a	ctua	al ra	te: 9	9411	176)										
Baud1M 0x10000000 1Mega baud		Baud1M	0x10	00000	00			1M	lega	baud	d															



#### 6.27.10.24 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control



## 6.27.11 Electrical specification

#### 6.27.11.1 UART electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
f <sub>UART</sub>	Baud rate for UART <sup>31</sup> .			1000	kbps
t <sub>UART,CTSH</sub>	CTS high time	1			μs
t <sub>UART,START</sub>	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started		1		μs

# 6.28 UARTE — Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA

The Universal asynchronous receiver/transmitter with EasyDMA (UARTE) offers fast, full-duplex, asynchronous serial communication with built-in flow control (CTS, RTS) support in hardware at a rate up to 1 Mbps, and EasyDMA data transfer from/to RAM.

Listed here are the main features for UARTE:

- Full-duplex operation
- Automatic hardware flow control
- Optional even parity bit checking and generation
- EasyDMA
- Up to 1 Mbps baudrate
- · Return to IDLE between transactions supported (when using HW flow control)
- One or two stop bit
- · Least significant bit (LSB) first



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

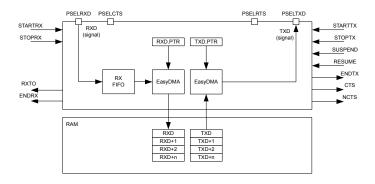


Figure 151: UARTE configuration

The GPIOs used for each UART interface can be chosen from any GPIO on the device and are independently configurable. This enables great flexibility in device pinout and efficient use of board space and signal routing.

**Note:** External crystal oscillator must be enabled to obtain sufficient clock accuracy for stable communication. See CLOCK — Clock control on page 64 for more information.

#### 6.28.1 EasyDMA

The UARTE implements EasyDMA for reading and writing to and from the RAM.

If the TXD.PTR and the RXD.PTR are not pointing to the Data RAM region, an EasyDMA transfer may result in a HardFault or RAM corruption. See Memory on page 16 for more information about the different memory regions.

The .PTR and .MAXCNT registers are double-buffered. They can be updated and prepared for the next RX/TX transmission immediately after having received the RXSTARTED/TXSTARTED event.

The ENDRX/ENDTX event indicates that EasyDMA has finished accessing respectively the RX/TX buffer in RAM.

#### 6.28.2 Transmission

The first step of a DMA transmission is storing bytes in the transmit buffer and configuring EasyDMA. This is achieved by writing the initial address pointer to TXD.PTR, and the number of bytes in the RAM buffer to TXD.MAXCNT. The UARTE transmission is started by triggering the STARTTX task.

After each byte has been sent over the TXD line, a TXDRDY event will be generated.

When all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have been transmitted, the UARTE transmission will end automatically and an ENDTX event will be generated.

A UARTE transmission sequence is stopped by triggering the STOPTX task, a TXSTOPPED event will be generated when the UARTE transmitter has stopped.

If the ENDTX event has not already been generated when the UARTE transmitter has come to a stop, the UARTE will generate the ENDTX event explicitly even though all bytes in the TXD buffer, as specified in the TXD.MAXCNT register, have not been transmitted.

If flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, a transmission will be automatically suspended when CTS is deactivated and resumed when CTS is activated again, as illustrated in UARTE transmission on page 398. A byte that is in transmission when CTS is deactivated will be fully transmitted before the transmission is suspended.



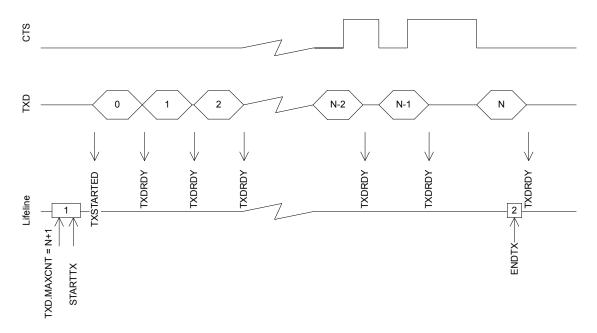


Figure 152: UARTE transmission

The UARTE transmitter will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTTX or after it has been stopped via STOPTX and the TXSTOPPED event has been generated. See POWER — Power supply on page 51 for more information about power modes.

### 6.28.3 Reception

The UARTE receiver is started by triggering the STARTRX task. The UARTE receiver is using EasyDMA to store incoming data in an RX buffer in RAM.

The RX buffer is located at the address specified in the RXD.PTR register. The RXD.PTR register is double-buffered and it can be updated and prepared for the next STARTRX task immediately after the RXSTARTED event is generated. The size of the RX buffer is specified in the RXD.MAXCNT register and the UARTE will generate an ENDRX event when it has filled up the RX buffer, see UARTE reception on page 399.

For each byte received over the RXD line, an RXDRDY event will be generated. This event is likely to occur before the corresponding data has been transferred to Data RAM.

The RXD.AMOUNT register can be queried following an ENDRX event to see how many new bytes have been transferred to the RX buffer in RAM since the previous ENDRX event.



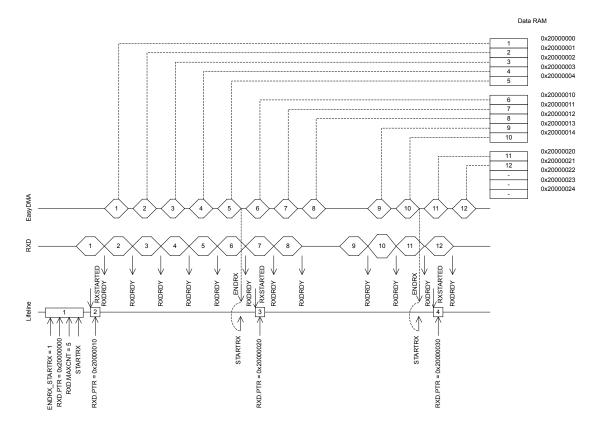


Figure 153: UARTE reception

The UARTE receiver is stopped by triggering the STOPRX task. An RXTO event is generated when the UARTE has stopped. The UARTE will make sure that an impending ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated. This means that the UARTE will guarantee that no ENDRX event will be generated after RXTO, unless the UARTE is restarted or a FLUSHRX command is issued after the RXTO event is generated.

**Important:** If the ENDRX event has not already been generated when the UARTE receiver has come to a stop, which implies that all pending content in the RX FIFO has been moved to the RX buffer, the UARTE will generate the ENDRX event explicitly even though the RX buffer is not full. In this scenario the ENDRX event will be generated before the RXTO event is generated.

To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event or the RXTO event.

The UARTE is able to receive up to four bytes after the STOPRX task has been triggered as long as these are sent in succession immediately after the RTS signal is deactivated. This is possible because after the RTS is deactivated the UARTE is able to receive bytes for an extended period equal to the time it takes to send 4 bytes on the configured baud rate.

After the RXTO event is generated the internal RX FIFO may still contain data, and to move this data to RAM the FLUSHRX task must be triggered. To make sure that this data does not overwrite data in the RX buffer, the RX buffer should be emptied or the RXD.PTR should be updated before the FLUSHRX task is triggered. To make sure that all data in the RX FIFO is moved to the RX buffer, the RXD.MAXCNT register must be set to RXD.MAXCNT > 4, see UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX on page 400. The UARTE will generate the ENDRX event after completing the FLUSHRX task even if the RX FIFO was empty or if the RX buffer does not get filled up. To be able to know how many bytes have actually been received into the RX buffer in this case, the CPU can read the RXD.AMOUNT register following the ENDRX event.



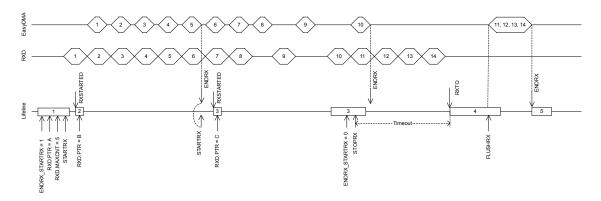


Figure 154: UARTE reception with forced stop via STOPRX

If HW flow control is enabled through the HWFC field in the CONFIG register, the RTS signal will be deactivated when the receiver is stopped via the STOPRX task or when the UARTE is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO.

With flow control disabled, the UARTE will function in the same way as when the flow control is enabled except that the RTS line will not be used. This means that no signal will be generated when the UARTE has reached the point where it is only able to receive four more bytes in its internal RX FIFO. Data received when the internal RX FIFO is filled up, will be lost.

The UARTE receiver will be in its lowest activity level, and consume the least amount of energy, when it is stopped, i.e. before it is started via STARTRX or after it has been stopped via STOPRX and the RXTO event has been generated. See POWER — Power supply on page 51 for more information about power modes.

#### 6.28.4 Error conditions

An ERROR event, in the form of a framing error, will be generated if a valid stop bit is not detected in a frame. Another ERROR event, in the form of a break condition, will be generated if the RXD line is held active low for longer than the length of a data frame. Effectively, a framing error is always generated before a break condition occurs.

An ERROR event will not stop reception. If the error was a parity error, the received byte will still be transferred into Data RAM, and so will following incoming bytes. If there was a framing error (wrong stop bit), that specific byte will NOT be stored into Data RAM, but following incoming bytes will.

# 6.28.5 Using the UARTE without flow control

If flow control is not enabled, the interface will behave as if the CTS and RTS lines are kept active all the time.

# 6.28.6 Parity and stop bit configuration

Automatic even parity generation for both transmission and reception can be configured using the register CONFIG on page 414. See the register description for details.

The amount of stop bits can also be configured through the register CONFIG on page 414.

### 6.28.7 Low power

When putting the system in low power and the peripheral is not needed, lowest possible power consumption is achieved by stopping, and then disabling the peripheral.

The STOPTX and STOPRX tasks may not be always needed (the peripheral might already be stopped), but if STOPTX and/or STOPRX is sent, software shall wait until the TXSTOPPED and/or RXTO event is received in response, before disabling the peripheral through the ENABLE register.



# 6.28.8 Pin configuration

The different signals RXD, CTS (Clear To Send, active low), RTS (Request To Send, active low), and TXD associated with the UARTE are mapped to physical pins according to the configuration specified in the PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers respectively.

The PSEL.RXD, PSEL.CTS, PSEL.RTS, and PSEL.TXD registers and their configurations are only used as long as the UARTE is enabled, and retained only for the duration the device is in ON mode. PSEL.RXD, PSEL.RTS, PSEL.RTS and PSEL.TXD must only be configured when the UARTE is disabled.

To secure correct signal levels on the pins by the UARTE when the system is in OFF mode, the pins must be configured in the GPIO peripheral as described in GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral on page 401.

Only one peripheral can be assigned to drive a particular GPIO pin at a time. Failing to do so may result in unpredictable behavior.

UARTE signal	UARTE pin	Direction	Output value
RXD	As specified in PSEL.RXD	Input	Not applicable
CTS	As specified in PSEL.CTS	Input	Not applicable
RTS	As specified in PSEL.RTS	Output	1
TXD	As specified in PSEL.TXD	Output	1

Table 118: GPIO configuration before enabling peripheral

# 6.28.9 Registers

Base a	ddress	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x4000	2000	UARTE	UARTE0	Universal asynchronous receiver/	
				transmitter with EasyDMA	

Table 119: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_STARTRX	0x000	Start UART receiver
TASKS_STOPRX	0x004	Stop UART receiver
TASKS_STARTTX	0x008	Start UART transmitter
TASKS_STOPTX	0x00C	Stop UART transmitter
TASKS_FLUSHRX	0x02C	Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
EVENTS_CTS	0x100	CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
EVENTS_NCTS	0x104	CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
EVENTS_RXDRDY	0x108	Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)
EVENTS_ENDRX	0x110	Receive buffer is filled up
EVENTS_TXDRDY	0x11C	Data sent from TXD
EVENTS_ENDTX	0x120	Last TX byte transmitted
EVENTS_ERROR	0x124	Error detected
EVENTS_RXTO	0x144	Receiver timeout
EVENTS_RXSTARTED	0x14C	UART receiver has started
EVENTS_TXSTARTED	0x150	UART transmitter has started
EVENTS_TXSTOPPED	0x158	Transmitter stopped
SHORTS	0x200	Shortcuts between local events and tasks
INTEN	0x300	Enable or disable interrupt
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt

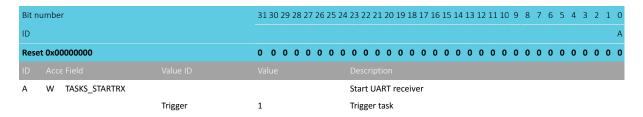


Register	Offset	Description
ERRORSRC	0x480	Error source
		Note : this register is read / write one to clear.
ENABLE	0x500	Enable UART
PSEL.RTS	0x508	Pin select for RTS signal
PSEL.TXD	0x50C	Pin select for TXD signal
PSEL.CTS	0x510	Pin select for CTS signal
PSEL.RXD	0x514	Pin select for RXD signal
BAUDRATE	0x524	Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.
RXD.PTR	0x534	Data pointer
RXD.MAXCNT	0x538	Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer
RXD.AMOUNT	0x53C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
TXD.PTR	0x544	Data pointer
TXD.MAXCNT	0x548	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
TXD.AMOUNT	0x54C	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
CONFIG	0x56C	Configuration of parity and hardware flow control

*Table 120: Register overview* 

# 6.28.9.1 TASKS\_STARTRX

Address offset: 0x000 Start UART receiver



# 6.28.9.2 TASKS\_STOPRX

Address offset: 0x004 Stop UART receiver

Bit numbe	er		31 30	29 2	28 27	7 26	25	24	23 2	2 2	21	20	19	18	17	16	15	14 1	3 1	2 1	1 10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	LO
ID																														Α
Reset 0x0	0000000		0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	) (	0 (
ID Acc									Des																					
A W	TASKS_STOPRX								Stop	) U	IAR	Tr	ece	ive	r															
		Trigger	1						Trig	ger	r ta	sk																		

### 6.28.9.3 TASKS\_STARTTX

Address offset: 0x008 Start UART transmitter



Bit n	ıun	nbe	r		31 3	0 29	9 28	3 27	26	25	24	23	22 :	21 2	20 1	9 1	8 17	<sup>7</sup> 16	15	14	13	12	11	10 !	9	8	7 (	6 5	5 4	1 3	2	1	0
ID																																	Α
Rese	et (	0x0	0000000		0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0
ID																																	
Α	١	W	TASKS_STARTTX									Sta	rt L	JAR	T tr	ans	mit	er															
				Trigger	1							Trig	ggei	r ta	sk																		

### 6.28.9.4 TASKS\_STOPTX

Address offset: 0x00C Stop UART transmitter

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_STOPTX			Stop UART transmitter
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.28.9.5 TASKS\_FLUSHRX

Address offset: 0x02C

Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_FLUSHRX			Flush RX FIFO into RX buffer
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.28.9.6 EVENTS\_CTS

Address offset: 0x100

CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_CTS			CTS is activated (set low). Clear To Send.
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.28.9.7 EVENTS\_NCTS

Address offset: 0x104

CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_NCTS			CTS is deactivated (set high). Not Clear To Send.
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.28.9.8 EVENTS\_RXDRDY

Address offset: 0x108

Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to Data RAM)

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_RXDRDY			Data received in RXD (but potentially not yet transferred to
				Data RAM)
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.28.9.9 EVENTS\_ENDRX

Address offset: 0x110

Receive buffer is filled up

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW EVENTS_ENDRX			Receive buffer is filled up
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.28.9.10 EVENTS\_TXDRDY

Address offset: 0x11C

Data sent from TXD

Bit n	umber		31 3	0 29	28 2	27 26	6 25	24	23	22	21 2	20 1	.9 18	3 17	16	15	14 1	3 12	11	10	9 8	3 7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																												Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0 0
ID																												
Α	RW EVENTS_TXDRDY								Da	ta s	sent	froi	m T	XD														
		NotGenerated	0						Eve	ent	not	ger	nera	ted														
		Generated	1						Eve	ent	gen	erat	ted															

### 6.28.9.11 EVENTS\_ENDTX

Address offset: 0x120 Last TX byte transmitted



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_ENDTX			Last TX byte transmitted
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.28.9.12 EVENTS\_ERROR

Address offset: 0x124

Error detected

Bit n	umber		31	30	29	28 2	27 26	5 25	24	23	22	21 2	20 1	19 1	3 17	16	15	14 :	13 1	2 11	. 10	9	8 7	7 6	5 5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																													Α
Rese	t 0x00000000		0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 (	) (	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID																													
Α	RW EVENTS_ERROR									Err	ror (	dete	ecte	ed															
		NotGenerated	0							Eve	ent	not	gei	nera	ted														
		Generated	1							Eve	ent	gen	era	ted															

# 6.28.9.13 EVENTS\_RXTO

Address offset: 0x144 Receiver timeout

Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 2	26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID		А
Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field Value ID		Description
A RW EVENTS_RXTO		Receiver timeout
NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.28.9.14 EVENTS\_RXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x14C
UART receiver has started

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			Description
A RW EVENTS_RXSTARTED			UART receiver has started
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

### 6.28.9.15 EVENTS\_TXSTARTED

Address offset: 0x150

**UART** transmitter has started



Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			А
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW EVENTS_TXSTARTED			UART transmitter has started
	NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
	Generated	1	Event generated

# 6.28.9.16 EVENTS\_TXSTOPPED

Address offset: 0x158 Transmitter stopped

Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				А
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW EVENTS_TXSTOPPED			Transmitter stopped
		NotGenerated	0	Event not generated
		Generated	1	Event generated

#### 6.28.9.17 SHORTS

Address offset: 0x200

Shortcuts between local events and tasks

Bit n	umber		31 30	29	28	27	26 2	25	24 2	23 2	22 2	21 2	0 1	19 1	8 1	7 1	6 1	5 1	4 1	.3 1	2 1	1 1	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1 0
ID																										D	С				
Rese	t 0x00000000		0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0 (	0	0 (	) (	0 (	) (	0	) (	0 (	) (	) (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 0
ID										Des																					
С	RW ENDRX_STARTRX									Sho	rtcı	ut b	etv	wee	n e	evei	nt E	ND	RX	an	d ta	sk	STA	RTF	XX						
		Disabled	0						-	Disa	ble	e sh	ort	cut																	
		Enabled	1						1	Enal	ble	sho	orto	cut																	
D	RW ENDRX_STOPRX									Sho	rtcı	ut b	etv	wee	n e	evei	nt E	ND	RX	an	d ta	sk	STC	PR	(						
		Disabled	0						-	Disa	ble	e sh	ort	cut																	
		Enabled	1						- 1	Enal	ble	sho	orto	cut																	

#### 6.28.9.18 INTEN

Address offset: 0x300

Enable or disable interrupt

Bit number			31 30	29 28	27 26	25 2	24 23	3 22	2 21	20 19	9 18	17 :	16 1	5 14	13 1	2 11 1	0 9	8	7 6	5 5	4	3	2 1	0
ID								L		J I		Н					G	F	E		D		СВ	Α
Reset 0x00	000000		0 0	0 0	0 0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0	0 0	0	0 0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0 0	0
ID Acce																								
A RW	CTS						Er	nab	le or	disa	ble	inte	rrup	t for	ever	t CTS								
		Disabled	0				D	isab	ole															
		Enabled	1				Er	nab	le															
B RW	NCTS						Er	nab	le or	disa	ble	inte	rrup	t for	ever	t NCT	S							
		Disabled	0				D	isab	ole															
		Enabled	1				Er	nab	le															





Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				L J I H G F E D C B A
	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
С	RW RXDRDY			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXDRDY
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
D	RW ENDRX			Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
E	RW TXDRDY			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXDRDY
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
F	RW ENDTX			Enable or disable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
G	RW ERROR			Enable or disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
Н	RW RXTO			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXTO
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
I	RW RXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
J	RW TXSTARTED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable
L	RW TXSTOPPED			Enable or disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED
		Disabled	0	Disable
		Enabled	1	Enable

# 6.28.9.19 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304

Enable interrupt

Bit r	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				L JIH GFE D CBA
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW CTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event CTS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
В	RW NCTS			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event NCTS
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXDRDY
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



Set 1 Enable Read: Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Disabled 1 Read: Enabled 1 Read: Disabled Read: Disable					
No	Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
D   Acce Field   Value ID   Value   Description	ID				L J I H G F E D C B A
Name	Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Set	ID				
	D	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDRX
Read: Enabled   1			Set	1	Enable
E RW TXDRDY  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  FROM ENDTX  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable  1 Read: Enabled  GROW ERROR  Set 1 Enable 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Finable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  I RW RXSTARTED  FOR ENABLE WITH ONLY OF The Enable Enable Enabled  I RW RXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Enabled I Read: Enabled I Read: Disabled I			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  F RW ENDTX Set 1 Enable 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable 1 Enable Enable 0 Read: Enabled  G RW ERROR Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Enabled Disabled 0 Read: Enabled Enable 0 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Enabled  Finable 0 Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Ena			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled	E	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXDRDY
F RW ENDTX Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Enable F RW ENDTX Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable En			Set	1	Enable
F RW ENDTX  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  G RW ERROR  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  G RW ERROR  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Fanable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fanable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  GRAW ERROR Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Enabled  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO Set 1 Read: Enabled  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Fable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled I Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled I Read: Enabled I Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled	F	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ENDTX
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  G RW ERROR  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Enable Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled			Set	1	Enable
G RW ERROR  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Enabled  Finable Enabled  Brank Enabled  Finable  Finable Enabled  Finable  Finable Enabled  Finable  Finable Enabled  Finable  Finabl			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled H RW RXTO Set 1 Enabled Disabled 0 Read: Enabled  Finable 1 Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled Enabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled Enabled  Read: Disabled Enabled  Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  H RW RXTO Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Read: Enable Enabled  Read: Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO  Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Read: Disabled  Finable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Finable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled	G	RW ERROR			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event ERROR
H RW RXTO Set 1 Enabled Disabled 0 Read: Enabled  RAW RXTO Final Disabled 1 Read: Disabled Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Raw RXTARTED Final Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 1 Read: Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  I RW RXSTARTED Final Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  J RAW TXSTARTED Final Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled  I Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled  I Read: Enabled  L RW TXSTOPPED Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Set	1	Enable
H RW RXTO  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO  Read: Disabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Finabled 0 Read: Disabled  Finable Enabled  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Finabled 0 Read: Disabled  Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Finabled 1 Read: Disabled  Finabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Finable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Finable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enable  Finable Disabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Enable  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enable  Enable  TXSTARTED  Finable  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Read: Disabled  Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Read: Enabled  Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	Н	RW RXTO			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXTO
RW RXSTARTED Set I nabled I Read: Enabled Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED Set Disabled O Read: Disabled Read: Enabled  J READ: TXSTARTED Set Disabled Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Read: Disabled Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED Read: Enabled  Read: Enabled  L RW TXSTOPPED Set Disabled O Read: Disabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Enabled Read: Disabled			Set	1	Enable
RW RXSTARTED  Set  1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled  Finable  Finable  Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED  Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Finable  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled  Read: Disabled Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Read: Disabled  Finable  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Finable  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enable  Enable  Note '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Read: Enabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Read: Enabled  Enabled Note '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Read: Disabled  Note '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Read: Disabled  Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Inabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	I	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
Finabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled  Enabled  Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Set	1	Enable
Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled  Enabled  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED  Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  L RW TXSTOPPED Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  L RW TXSTOPPED Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	J	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled  L RW TXSTOPPED Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Enable  Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Set	1	Enable
Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED  Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
Set 1 Enable Disabled 0 Read: Disabled			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Disabled 0 Read: Disabled	L	RW TXSTOPPED			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED
			Set	1	Enable
Enabled 1 Read: Enabled			Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
			Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 6.28.9.20 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

Disable interrupt

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			L J I H G F E D C B A
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A RW CTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event CTS
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
	Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
B RW NCTS			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event NCTS
	Clear	1	Disable
	Disabled	0	Read: Disabled





Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27	7 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1
ID				L J I H G F E D C B
Rese	et 0x0000000		0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
С	RW RXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXDRDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
D	RW ENDRX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDRX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
E	RW TXDRDY			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXDRDY
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
F	RW ENDTX			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ENDTX
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
G	RW ERROR			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event ERROR
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
Н	RW RXTO			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXTO
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
ı	RW RXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event RXSTARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
J	RW TXSTARTED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTARTED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled
L	RW TXSTOPPED			Write '1' to disable interrupt for event TXSTOPPED
		Clear	1	Disable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled

# 6.28.9.21 ERRORSRC

Address offset: 0x480

Error source

Note: this register is read / write one to clear.



Bit r	number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				D C B A
Res	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW OVERRUN			Overrun error
				A start bit is received while the previous data still lies in
				RXD. (Previous data is lost.)
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
В	RW PARITY			Parity error
				A character with bad parity is received, if HW parity check is
				enabled.
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
С	RW FRAMING			Framing error occurred
				A valid stop bit is not detected on the serial data input after
				all bits in a character have been received.
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present
D	RW BREAK			Break condition
				The serial data input is '0' for longer than the length of a
				data frame. (The data frame length is 10 bits without parity
				bit, and 11 bits with parity bit.).
		NotPresent	0	Read: error not present
		Present	1	Read: error present

### 6.28.9.22 ENABLE

Address offset: 0x500

**Enable UART** 

В	it nı	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
11	)				АААА
R	ese	t 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
11					Description
Α		RW ENABLE			Enable or disable UARTE
			Disabled	0	Disable UARTE
			Enabled	8	Enable UARTE

#### 6.28.9.23 PSEL.RTS

Address offset: 0x508

Pin select for RTS signal



Bit nu	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.28.9.24 PSEL.TXD

Address offset: 0x50C

Pin select for TXD signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

### 6.28.9.25 PSEL.CTS

Address offset: 0x510

Pin select for CTS signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	t OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

#### 6.28.9.26 PSEL.RXD

Address offset: 0x514

Pin select for RXD signal

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			С	АААА
Rese	et OxFFFFFFF		1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
ID				Description
Α	RW PIN		[031]	Pin number
С	RW CONNECT			Connection
		Disconnected	1	Disconnect
		Connected	0	Connect

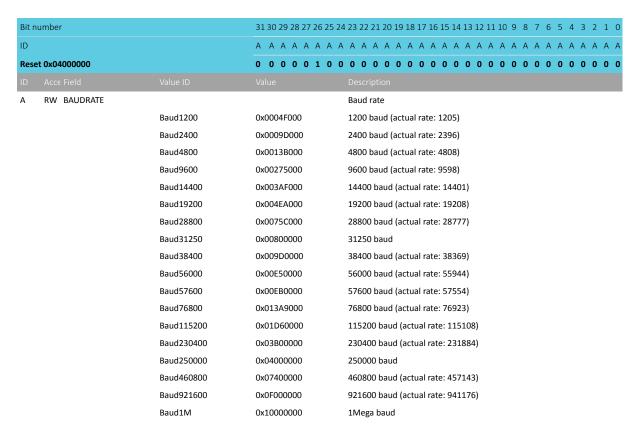




#### 6.28.9.27 BAUDRATE

Address offset: 0x524

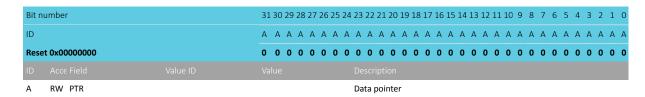
Baud rate. Accuracy depends on the HFCLK source selected.



#### 6.28.9.28 RXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x534

Data pointer



**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.28.9.29 RXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x538

Maximum number of bytes in receive buffer



Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 10
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 1

#### 6.28.9.30 RXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x53C

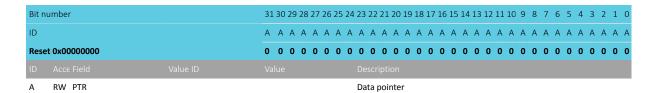
Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

Α	R AMOUNT	[00x3FF]	Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction
ID			
Reset	0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID			A A A A A A A A A
Bit nu	ımber	31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24	4 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.28.9.31 TXD.PTR

Address offset: 0x544

Data pointer



**Note:** See the memory chapter for details about which memories are available for EasyDMA.

#### 6.28.9.32 TXD.MAXCNT

Address offset: 0x548

Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer

Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 10    Reset 0x000000000	A RW MAXCNT	[00x3FF]	Maximum number of bytes in transmit buffer
ID AAAAAAAAAAA	ID Acce Field		
	Reset 0x00000000	0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1	ID		A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
	Bit number	31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.28.9.33 TXD.AMOUNT

Address offset: 0x54C

Number of bytes transferred in the last transaction

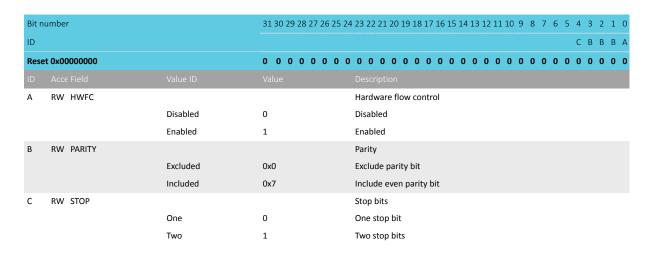


Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0 10    D
ID A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

#### 6.28.9.34 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x56C

Configuration of parity and hardware flow control



# 6.28.10 Electrical specification

#### 6.28.10.1 UARTE electrical specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Typ.	Max.	Units
f <sub>UARTE</sub>	Baud rate for UARTE <sup>32</sup> .			1000	kbps
t <sub>UARTE,CTSH</sub>	CTS high time	1			μs
t <sub>UARTE.START</sub>	Time from STARTRX/STARTTX task to transmission started				μs

# 6.29 WDT — Watchdog timer

A countdown watchdog timer using the low-frequency clock source (LFCLK) offers configurable and robust protection against application lock-up.

The watchdog timer is started by triggering the START task.

The watchdog can be paused during long CPU sleep periods for low power applications and when the debugger has halted the CPU. The watchdog is implemented as a down-counter that generates a TIMEOUT event when it wraps over after counting down to 0. When the watchdog timer is started through the START task, the watchdog counter is loaded with the value specified in the CRV register. This counter is also reloaded with the value specified in the CRV register when a reload request is granted.



High baud rates may require GPIOs to be set as High Drive, see GPIO chapter for more details.

The watchdog's timeout period is given by:

```
timeout [s] = ( CRV + 1 ) / 32768
```

When started, the watchdog will automatically force the 32.768 kHz RC oscillator on as long as no other 32.768 kHz clock source is running and generating the 32.768 kHz system clock, see chapter CLOCK — Clock control on page 64.

#### 6.29.1 Reload criteria

The watchdog has eight separate reload request registers, which shall be used to request the watchdog to reload its counter with the value specified in the CRV register. To reload the watchdog counter, the special value 0x6E524635 needs to be written to all enabled reload registers.

One or more RR registers can be individually enabled through the RREN register.

### 6.29.2 Temporarily pausing the watchdog

By default, the watchdog will be active counting down the down-counter while the CPU is sleeping and when it is halted by the debugger. It is however possible to configure the watchdog to automatically pause while the CPU is sleeping as well as when it is halted by the debugger.

### 6.29.3 Watchdog reset

A TIMEOUT event will automatically lead to a watchdog reset.

See Reset on page 55 for more information about reset sources. If the watchdog is configured to generate an interrupt on the TIMEOUT event, the watchdog reset will be postponed with two 32.768 kHz clock cycles after the TIMEOUT event has been generated. Once the TIMEOUT event has been generated, the impending watchdog reset will always be effectuated.

The watchdog must be configured before it is started. After it is started, the watchdog's configuration registers, which comprise registers CRV, RREN, and CONFIG, will be blocked for further configuration.

The watchdog can be reset from several reset sources, see Reset behavior on page 56.

When the device starts running again, after a reset, or waking up from OFF mode, the watchdog configuration registers will be available for configuration again.

# 6.29.4 Registers

Base address	Peripheral	Instance	Description	Configuration
0x40010000	WDT	WDT	Watchdog timer	

Table 121: Instances

Register	Offset	Description
TASKS_START	0x000	Start the watchdog
EVENTS_TIMEOUT	0x100	Watchdog timeout
INTENSET	0x304	Enable interrupt
INTENCLR	0x308	Disable interrupt
RUNSTATUS	0x400	Run status
REQSTATUS	0x404	Request status
CRV	0x504	Counter reload value
RREN	0x508	Enable register for reload request registers



Register	Offset	Description
CONFIG	0x50C	Configuration register
RR[0]	0x600	Reload request 0
RR[1]	0x604	Reload request 1
RR[2]	0x608	Reload request 2
RR[3]	0x60C	Reload request 3
RR[4]	0x610	Reload request 4
RR[5]	0x614	Reload request 5
RR[6]	0x618	Reload request 6
RR[7]	0x61C	Reload request 7

Table 122: Register overview

# 6.29.4.1 TASKS\_START

Address offset: 0x000 Start the watchdog

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	5 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				Α
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	W TASKS_START			Start the watchdog
		Trigger	1	Trigger task

# 6.29.4.2 EVENTS\_TIMEOUT

Address offset: 0x100 Watchdog timeout

Bit num	nber		313	0 29	9 28	27 :	26 2	5 2	4 2	3 2	2 2	1 20	19	18	17 :	16 :	15 1	4 1	3 12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3 2	2 1	. 0
ID																														Α
Reset 0	0x00000000		0 (	0 0	0	0	0 (	0 (	0 (	0 0	) (	0 0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0 (	0	0
ID A																														
A F	RW EVENTS_TIMEOUT								٧	Vato	chd	log t	ime	out	t															
		NotGenerated	0						E	ven	nt n	ot g	ene	rate	ed															
		Generated	1						Е	ven	nt g	ene	rate	d																

### 6.29.4.3 INTENSET

Address offset: 0x304 Enable interrupt

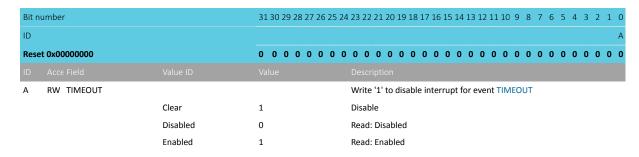
Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26	25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				A
Rese	et 0x00000000		0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				
Α	RW TIMEOUT			Write '1' to enable interrupt for event TIMEOUT
		Set	1	Enable
		Disabled	0	Read: Disabled
		Enabled	1	Read: Enabled



#### 6.29.4.4 INTENCLR

Address offset: 0x308

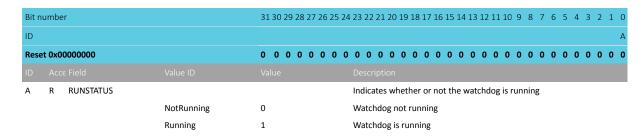
Disable interrupt



#### 6.29.4.5 RUNSTATUS

Address offset: 0x400

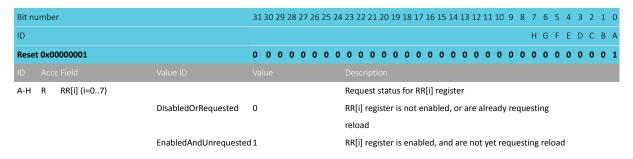
Run status



#### 6.29.4.6 REQSTATUS

Address offset: 0x404

Request status



#### 6.29.4.7 CRV

Address offset: 0x504
Counter reload value



Control   A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A   A	
<u></u>	
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A	1 1
	АА
Bit number 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3	1 0

clock

#### 6.29.4.8 RREN

Address offset: 0x508

Enable register for reload request registers

Bit number		31 30 29 28 27 26 25	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID			HGFEDCBA
Reset 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID Acce Field			
A-H RW RR[i] (i=07)			Enable or disable RR[i] register
	Disabled	0	Disable RR[i] register
	Enabled	1	Enable RR[i] register

#### 6.29.4.9 CONFIG

Address offset: 0x50C Configuration register

Bit n	umber		31 30 29 28 27 26 25 2	24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0
ID				C A
Rese	t 0x00000001		0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
ID				Description
Α	RW SLEEP			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept
				running, while the CPU is sleeping
		Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is sleeping
		Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is sleeping
С	RW HALT			Configure the watchdog to either be paused, or kept
				running, while the CPU is halted by the debugger
		Pause	0	Pause watchdog while the CPU is halted by the debugger
		Run	1	Keep the watchdog running while the CPU is halted by the
				debugger

# 6.29.4.10 RR[n] (n=0..7)

Address offset:  $0x600 + (n \times 0x4)$ 

Reload request n

Bit number		31 30 29 2	28 27 26	25 2	4 23	22 2	21 20	19 1	8 17	16 1	15 1	4 13	12 1	11 10	9	8	7	6 5	4	3	2 1	0
ID		A A A	ААА	A A	A A	Α /	А А	A A	A A	Α .	A A	A	A	А А	Α	Α	Α.	ДД	A	Α ,	4 A	Α
Reset 0x00000000		0 0 0	0 0 0	0 (	0 0	0 (	0 0	0 (	0	0	0 (	0	0	0 0	0	0	0	0 0	0	0 (	0	0
ID Acce Field																						
A W RR					Re	load	requ	ıest r	egist	er												
	Reload	0x6E5246	35		Va	lue t	o rec	quest	a re	load	of t	he v	vatcl	ndog	g tim	ner						





# 6.29.5 Electrical specification

# 6.29.5.1 Watchdog Timer Electrical Specification

Symbol	Description	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Units
t <sub>WDT</sub>	Time out interval	458 μs		36 h	



# 7 Hardware and layout

# 7.1 Pin assignments

The pin assignment figures and tables describe the pinouts for the product variants of the chip.

The nRF52811 device provides flexibility when it comes to routing and configuration of the GPIO pins. However, some pins have limitations or recommendations for how the pin should be configured or what it should be used for.

### 7.1.1 QFN48 pin assignments

The nRF52811 QFN48 pin assignment table and figure describe the pinouts for this variant of the chip.

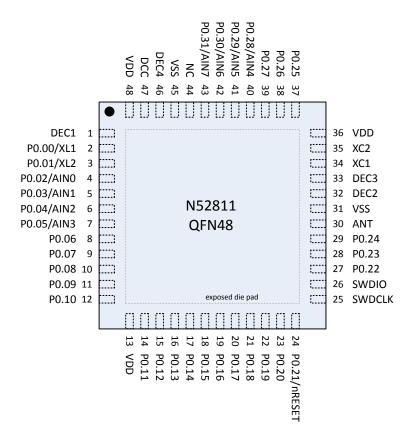


Figure 155: QFN48 pin assignments, top view

Pin	Name	Туре	Description
1	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply
			decoupling
2	P0.00	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL1	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal
			(LFXO)





Pin	Name	Туре	Description
3	P0.01	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL2	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal
	ALZ	Analog input	(LFXO)
4	P0.02	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN0	-	
	AINU	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
5	P0.03	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN1	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
6	P0.04	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN2	Analog input	COMP input
7	P0.05	Digital I/O	SAADC input General purpose I/O
7	F0.03	Digital I/O	General purpose 1/O
	AIN3	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
8	P0.06	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
9	P0.07	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
10	P0.08	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
11	P0.09	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
12	P0.10	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
13	VDD	Power Digital L/O	Power supply
14 15	P0.11 P0.12	Digital I/O Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
16	P0.12 P0.13	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O General purpose I/O
17	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
		-	
18	P0.15	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
19	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
20	P0.17	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
21	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
22	P0.19	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
23	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
24	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
25	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug
			and programming
26	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and
			programming
27	P0.22	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
28	P0.23	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
29	P0.24	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
30	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna
			connection
31	VSS	Power	Ground (radio supply)
32	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
22	DECO	Devices	(radio supply)
33	DEC3	Power Analog input	Power supply decoupling
34 35	XC1 XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
36	XC2 VDD	Analog input Power	Connection for 32 MHz crystal  Power supply
30	VDU	I OWEI	i owei suppiy



Pin	Name	Туре	Description
37	P0.25	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
38	P0.26	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
39	P0.27	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
40	P0.28	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN4	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
41	P0.29	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN5	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
42	P0.30	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN6	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
43	P0.31	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O pin
	AIN7	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
44	NC		No connect
			Leave unconnected
45	VSS	Power	Ground
46	DEC4	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
			Input from DC/DC regulator
			Output from 1.3 V LDO
47	DCC	Power	DC/DC regulator output
48	VDD	Power	Power supply
Die pad	VSS	Power	Ground pad
			Exposed die pad must be connected
			to ground (VSS) for proper device
			operation.

Table 123: QFN48 pin assignments

# 7.1.2 QFN32 pin assignments

The nRF52811 QFN32 pin assignment table and figure describe the pinouts for this variant of the chip.



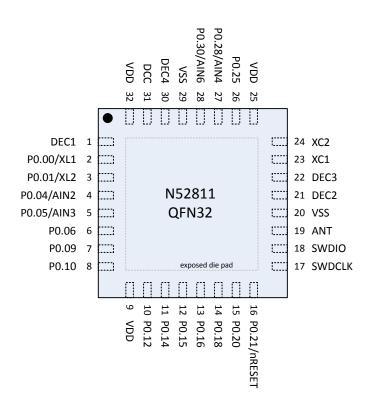


Figure 156: QFN32 pin assignments, top view

Pin	Name	Туре	Description
1	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply
			decoupling
2	P0.00	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL1	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal
		5 ,	(LFXO)
3	P0.01	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
		•	
	XL2	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal
			(LFXO)
4	P0.04	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN2	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
-	P0.05	Di-in-11/0	· ·
5	PU.U5	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN3	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
6	P0.06	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
7	P0.09	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
8	P0.10	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
9	VDD	Power	Power supply
10	P0.12	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
11	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
12	P0.15	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O



Pin	Name	Туре	Description
13	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
14	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
17	10.10	Digital if O	General purpose 1/ 0
			Single wire output
15	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
16	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
17	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug
			and programming
18	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and
			programming
19	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna
			connection
20	VSS	Power	Ground (radio supply)
21	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
			(radio supply)
22	DEC3	Power	Power supply decoupling
23	XC1	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
24	XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
25	VDD	Power	Power supply
26	P0.25	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
27	P0.28	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN4	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADG in nut
20	PO 20	D: 11 11/0	SAADC input
28	P0.30	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN6	Analog input	COMP input
			SAADC input
29	VSS	Power	Ground
30	DEC4	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
			Input from DC/DC regulator
			· ·
			Output from 1.3 V LDO
31	DCC	Power	DC/DC regulator output
32	VDD	Power	Power supply
Die pad	VSS	Power	Ground pad
			Exposed die pad must be connected
			to ground (VSS) for proper device
			operation.

Table 124: QFN32 pin assignments

# 7.1.3 WLCSP ball assignments

The nRF52811 ball assignment table and figure describe the assignments for this variant of the chip.



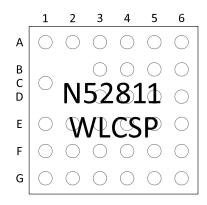


Figure 157: WLCSP ball assignments, top view

Balls not mentioned in the ball assignments table below are not connected (NC) and must be soldered to the PCB.



Pin	Name	Туре	Description
A1	XC1	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
A2	XC2	Analog input	Connection for 32 MHz crystal
А3	DEC2	Power	1.3 V regulator supply decoupling
	DEG4	2	(radio supply)
A4	DEC4	Power	1.3 V analog supply.
			Input from DC/DC converter. Output
			from 1.3 V LDO.
A5	DCC	Power	DC/DC converter output (3.3 V PWM)
A6	VDD	Power	Power (battery) supply
B3	VSS	Power	Ground
B4	VSS	Power	Ground
B5	P0.00	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL1	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal
			(LFXO)
B6	DEC1	Power	0.9 V regulator digital supply
			decoupling
C1	VSS_PA	Power	Ground
D3	VSS	Power	Ground
D4	VSS	Power	Ground
D5	P0.01	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	XL2	Analog input	Connection for 32.768 kHz crystal (LFXO)
D6	P0.03	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN1	Analog input	SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input
E1	ANT	RF	Single-ended radio antenna connection
E2	P0.18	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
E3	VSS	Power	Ground
E4	VSS	Power	Ground
E5	P0.04	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AINIO	Analog innut	SAADC/COMP/LDCOMP input
E6	P0.05	Analog input	SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input
E0		Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	AIN3	Analog input	SAADC/COMP/LPCOMP input
F1	SWDIO	Digital I/O	Serial wire debug I/O for debug and
			programming
F2	P0.21	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
	nRESET		Configurable as pin reset
F3	P0.17	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F4	P0.14	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F5	P0.11	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
F6	P0.08	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G1	SWDCLK	Digital input	Serial wire debug clock input for debug
			and programming
G2	P0.20	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G3	P0.16	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G4	P0.15	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G5	P0.12	Digital I/O	General purpose I/O
G6	VDD	Power	Power (battery) supply

Table 125: WLCSP ball assignments



# 7.1.4 GPIO pins located near the radio

Radio performance parameters, such as sensitivity, may be affected by high frequency digital I/O with large sink/source current close to the radio power supply and antenna pins.

GPIO recommended usage on page 427 identifies some GPIO pins that have recommended usage guidelines for maximizing radio performance in an application.

GPIO	QFN48 pin	QFN32 pin	Recommended usage
P0.25	37	26	Low drive, low frequency I/O only.
P0.26	38		
P0.27	39		
P0.28	40	27	
P0.29	41		

Table 126: GPIO recommended usage

# 7.2 Mechanical specifications

The mechanical specifications for the packages show the dimensions in millimeters.

#### 7.2.1 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52811 QFN48 6 x 6 mm package.

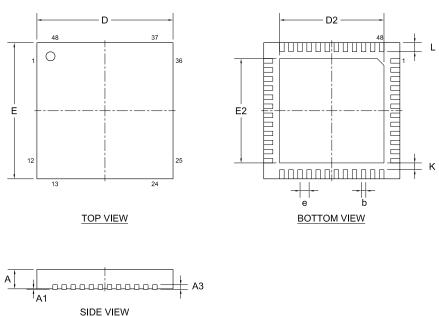


Figure 158: QFN48 6 x 6 mm package

	A	A1	А3	b	D, E	D2, E2	е	К	L
Min.	0.80	0.00		0.15		4.50		0.20	0.35
Nom.	0.85	0.04	0.20	0.20	6.00	4.60	0.40		0.40
Max.	0.90	0.05		0.25		4.70			0.45

Table 127: QFN48 dimensions in millimeters



# 7.2.2 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52811 QFN32 5 x 5 mm package.

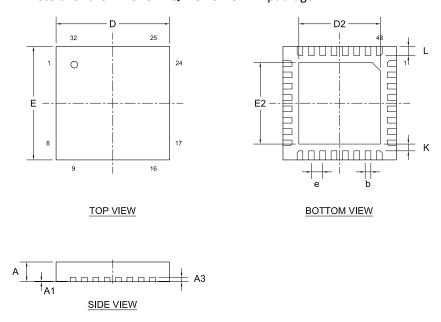


Figure 159: QFN32 5 x 5 mm package

	Α	A1	А3	b	D, E	D2, E2	е	K	L
Min.	0.80	0.00		0.20		3.40		0.25	0.35
Nom.	0.85	0.04	0.20	0.25	5.00	3.50	0.50		0.40
Max.	0.90	0.05		0.30		3.60			0.45

Table 128: QFN32 dimensions in millimeters

# 7.2.3 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package

Dimensions in millimeters for the nRF52811 WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package.

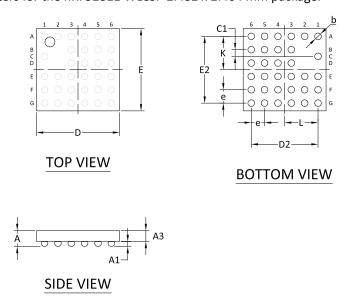


Figure 160: WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm package



	A	A1	А3	b	C1	D	E	D2	E2	е	К	L
Min.	0.419	0.12	0.299	0.197		2.452	2.434					
Nom.	0.477		0.327		0.2	2.482	2.464	2.0	2.0	0.4	1.0	1.0
Max.	0.535	0.18	0.355	0.257		2.512	2.494					

Table 129: WLCSP dimensions in millimeters

# 7.3 Reference circuitry

To ensure good RF performance when designing PCBs, it is highly recommended to use the PCB layouts and component values provided by Nordic Semiconductor.

Documentation for the different package reference circuits, including Altium Designer files, PCB layout files, and PCB production files can be downloaded from the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.

# 7.3.1 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

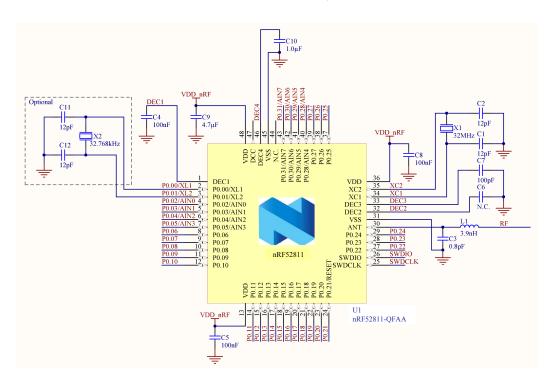


Figure 161: QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.



Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2%	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C9	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%	0603
C10	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5%	0402
U1	nRF52811- QFAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	QFN-48
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 130: Bill of material for QFAA QFN48 with internal LDO regulator setup

# 7.3.2 Schematic QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

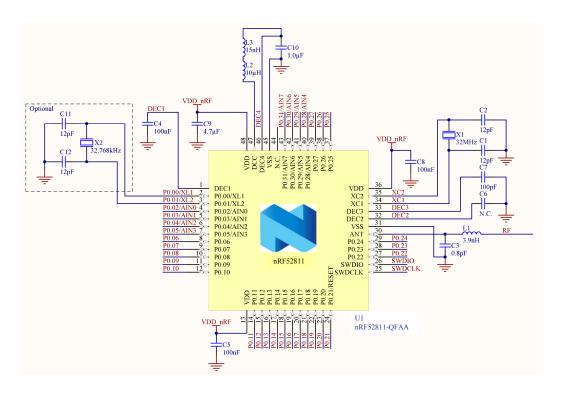


Figure 162: QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

Note: For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.



Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2%	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
<b>C</b> 9	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%	0603
C10	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5%	0402
L2	10 μΗ	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20%	0603
L3	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±10%	0402
U1	nRF52811- QFAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	QFN-48
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 131: Bill of material for QFAA QFN48 with DC/DC regulator setup

# 7.3.3 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

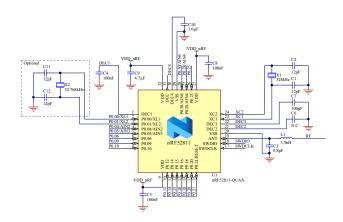


Figure 163: QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup



**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2%	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C9	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%	0603
C10	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5%	0402
U1	nRF52811-QCAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	QFN-32
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 132: Bill of material for QCAA QFN32 with internal LDO regulator setup

# 7.3.4 Schematic QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

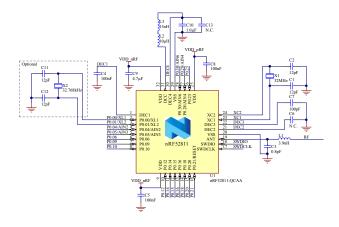


Figure 164: QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup



**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C11, C12	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2%	0402
C3	0.8 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C4, C5, C8	100 nF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0402
C6	N.C.	Not mounted	0402
C7	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5%	0402
C9	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10%	0603
C10	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X7R, ±10%	0603
L1	3.9 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5%	0402
L2	10 μΗ	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20%	0603
L3	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±10%	0402
U1	nRF52811-QCAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	QFN-32
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 3215, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±20 ppm	XTAL_3215

Table 133: Bill of material for QCAA QFN32 with DC/DC regulator setup

### 7.3.5 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.



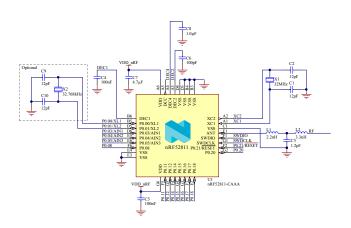


Figure 165: CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C9, C10	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2 %	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5 %	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2 %	0201
C7	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0603
C8	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
U1	nRF52811- CAAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	WLCSP-33
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±50 ppm	XTAL_2012

Table 134: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with internal LDO regulator setup

#### 7.3.6 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.



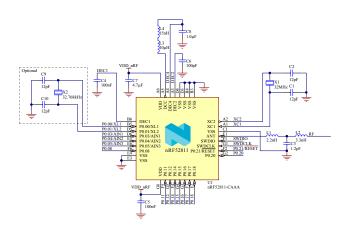


Figure 166: CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup

**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.

Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2, C9, C10	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2 %	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5 %	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2 %	0201
C7	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0603
C8	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L3	10 μΗ	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20 %	0603
L4	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±10 %	0402
U1	nRF52811- CAAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	WLCSP-33
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016
X2	32.768 kHz	XTAL SMD 2012, 32.768 kHz, Cl = 9 pF, Total Tol: ±50 ppm	XTAL_2012

Table 135: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP with DC/DC regulator setup



### 7.3.7 Schematic CAAA WLCSP with two layers

In addition to the schematic, the bill of material (BOM) is also provided.

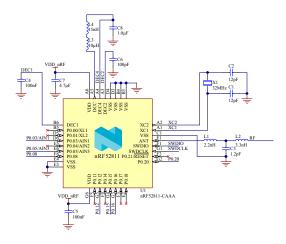


Figure 167: CAAA WLCSP 2-layer setup

**Note:** For PCB reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.



Designator	Value	Description	Footprint
C1, C2	12 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2 %	0201
C3	1.2 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±5 %	0201
C4, C5	100 nF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0201
C6	100 pF	Capacitor, NPO, ±2 %	0201
C7	4.7 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±10 %	0603
C8	1.0 μF	Capacitor, X5R, ±5 %	0402
L1	2.2 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L2	3.3 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±5 %	0201
L3	10 μΗ	Chip inductor, IDC,min = 50 mA, ±20 %	0603
L4	15 nH	High frequency chip inductor ±10 %	0402
U1	nRF52811- CAAA	Multiprotocol Bluetooth <sup>®</sup> low energy, ANT, and 2.4 GHz proprietary System on Chip	WLCSP-33
X1	32 MHz	XTAL SMD 2016, 32 MHz, Cl = 8 pF, Total Tol: ±40 ppm	XTAL_2016

Table 136: Bill of material for CAAA WLCSP 2-layer setup

#### 7.3.8 PCB guidelines

A well designed PCB is necessary to achieve good RF performance. Poor layout can lead to loss in performance or functionality.

A qualified RF layout for the IC and its surrounding components, including matching networks, can be downloaded from www.nordicsemi.com.

To ensure optimal performance it is essential that you follow the schematics and layout references closely. Especially in the case of the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna), any changes to the layout can change the behavior, resulting in degradation of RF performance or a need to change component values. All reference circuits are designed for use with a  $50~\Omega$  single-ended antenna.

A PCB with a minimum of two layers, including a ground plane, is recommended for optimal performance. On PCBs with more than two layers, put a keep-out area on the inner layers directly below the antenna matching circuitry (components between device pin ANT and the antenna) to reduce the stray capacitances that influence RF performance.

A matching network is needed between the RF pin ANT and the antenna, to match the antenna impedance (normally  $50~\Omega$ ) to the optimum RF load impedance for the chip. For optimum performance, the impedance for the matching network should be set as described in the recommended package reference circuitry in Reference circuitry on page 429.

The DC supply voltage should be decoupled as close as possible to the VDD pins with high performance RF capacitors. See the schematics for recommended decoupling capacitor values. The supply voltage for the chip should be filtered and routed separately from the supply voltages of any digital circuitry.

Long power supply lines on the PCB should be avoided. All device grounds, VDD connections, and VDD bypass capacitors must be connected as close as possible to the IC. For a PCB with a topside RF ground plane, the VSS pins should be connected directly to the ground plane. For a PCB with a bottom ground plane, the best technique is to have via holes as close as possible to the VSS pads. A minimum of one via hole should be used for each VSS pin.



Fast switching digital signals should not be routed close to the crystal or the power supply lines. Capacitive loading of fast switching digital output lines should be minimized in order to avoid radio interference.

#### 7.3.9 PCB layout example

The PCB layout shown in the following figures is a reference layout for the QFN48 package with internal LDO setup.

**Important:** Pay attention to how the capacitor C3 is grounded. It is not directly connected to the ground plane, but grounded via VSS pin 31. This is done to create additional filtering of harmonic components.

For all available reference layouts, see the product page for the nRF52811 on www.nordicsemi.com.

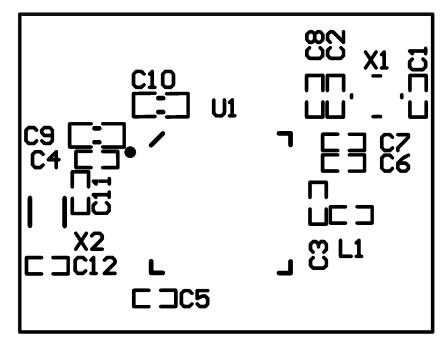


Figure 168: Top silk layer

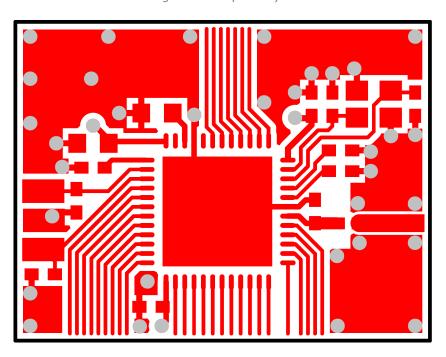


Figure 169: Top layer



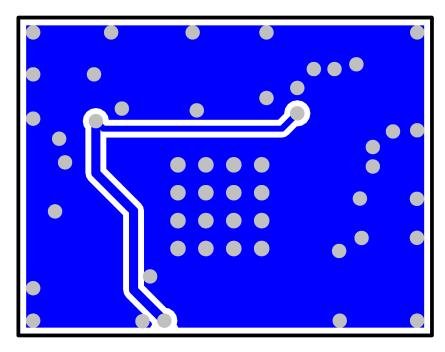


Figure 170: Bottom layer

**Important:** No components in bottom layer.



## 8

## Recommended operating conditions

The operating conditions are the physical parameters that the chip can operate within.

Symbol	Parameter	Notes	Min.	Nom.	Max.	Units
VDD	Supply voltage, independent of DCDC enable			3.0	3.6	V
t <sub>R_VDD</sub>	Supply rise time (0 V to 1.7 V)				60	ms
TA	Operating temperature		-40	25	85	°C

Table 137: Recommended operating conditions

**Important:** The on-chip power-on reset circuitry may not function properly for rise times longer than the specified maximum.

## 8.1 WLCSP light sensitivity

WLCSP package variants are sensitive to visible and near infrared light, which means that a final product design must shield the chip properly.

For the WLCSP package variant, the marking side is covered with a light absorbing film, while the side edges of the chip and the ball side must be protected by coating or other means.



# 9 Absolute maximum ratings

Maximum ratings are the extreme limits to which the chip can be exposed for a limited amount of time without permanently damaging it. Exposure to absolute maximum ratings for prolonged periods of time may affect the reliability of the device.<sup>33</sup>

	Note	Min.	Max.	Unit
Supply voltages				
VDD		-0.3	+3.9	V
VSS			0	V
I/O pin voltage				
V <sub>I/O</sub> , VDD ≤ 3.6 V		-0.3	VDD + 0.3	V
V <sub>I/O</sub> , VDD > 3.6 V		-0.3	3.9	V
Radio				
RF input level			10	dBm
Environmental QFN package				
Storage temperature		-40	+125	°C
MSL	Moisture Sensitivity Level		2	
ESD HBM	Human Body Model		3	kV
ESD HBM Class	Human Body Model Class		2	
ESD CDM	Charged Device Model		1	kV
Environmental WLCSP 2.482 x 2.464 mm pack	age			
Storage temperature		-40	+125	°C
MSL	Moisture Sensitivity Level		1	
ESD HBM	Human Body Model		2	kV
ESD HBM Class	Human Body Model Class		2	
ESD CDM	Charged Device Model		1	kV
Flash memory				
Endurance		10 000		Write/erase cycles
Retention at 85 °C		10		years

Table 138: Absolute maximum ratings





For accelerated life time testing (HTOL, etc) supply voltage should not exceed the recommended operating conditions max value, see Recommended operating conditions on page 440.

# 10 Ordering information

This chapter contains information on device marking, ordering codes, and container sizes.

## 10.1 Device marking

The nRF52811 package is marked as shown in the following figure. Only the first two characters of the function variant code are used in the <VV> entry.

N	5	2	8	1	1
<p< td=""><td>P&gt;</td><td><v< td=""><td>V&gt;</td><td><h></h></td><td><p></p></td></v<></td></p<>	P>	<v< td=""><td>V&gt;</td><td><h></h></td><td><p></p></td></v<>	V>	<h></h>	<p></p>
<y< td=""><td>Y&gt;</td><td><w< td=""><td>W&gt;</td><td><l< td=""><td>L&gt;</td></l<></td></w<></td></y<>	Y>	<w< td=""><td>W&gt;</td><td><l< td=""><td>L&gt;</td></l<></td></w<>	W>	<l< td=""><td>L&gt;</td></l<>	L>

Figure 171: Package marking

#### 10.2 Box labels

The following figures show the box labels used for nRF52811.



Figure 172: Inner box label



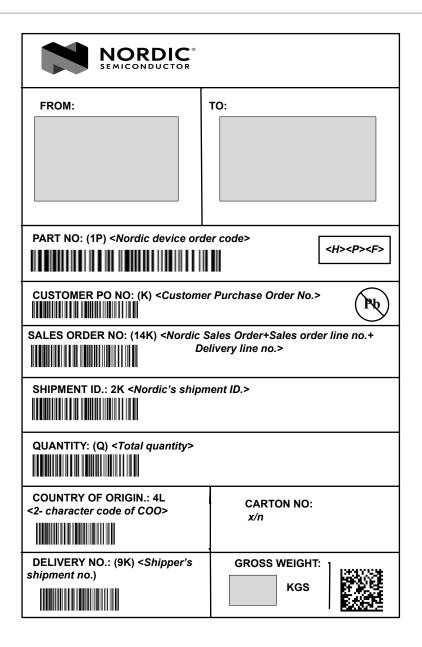


Figure 173: Outer box label

### 10.3 Order code

The following are the order codes and definitions for nRF52811.

n	R	F	5	2	8	1	1	-	<p< th=""><th>P&gt;</th><th><v< th=""><th>V&gt;</th><th>-</th><th><c< th=""><th>C&gt;</th></c<></th></v<></th></p<>	P>	<v< th=""><th>V&gt;</th><th>-</th><th><c< th=""><th>C&gt;</th></c<></th></v<>	V>	-	<c< th=""><th>C&gt;</th></c<>	C>
	ı					ı				1	ı	ı	l		

Figure 174: Order code



Abbrevitation	Definition and implemented codes			
N52/nRF52	nRF52 Series product			
811	Part code			
<pp></pp>	Package variant code			
<vv></vv>	Function variant code			
<h><p><f></f></p></h>	Build code  H - Hardware version code  P - Production configuration code (production site, etc.)  F - Firmware version code (only visible on shipping container label)			
<yy><ww><ll></ll></ww></yy>	Tracking code  YY - Year code  WW - Assembly week number  LL - Wafer lot code			
<cc></cc>	Container code			

Table 139: Abbreviations

## 10.4 Code ranges and values

Defined here are the nRF52811 code ranges and values.

<pp></pp>	Package	Size (mm)	Pin/Ball count	Pitch (mm)
QF	QFN	6 x 6	48	0.4
QC	QFN	5 x 5	32	0.5
CA	WLCSP	2.482 x 2.464	33	0.4

Table 140: Package variant codes

<vv></vv>	Flash (kB)	RAM (kB)	Access port protection
AA	192	24	Controlled by hardware
AA-B	192	24	Controlled by hardware and software

Table 141: Function variant codes

<h>&gt;</h>	Description
[A Z]	Hardware version/revision identifier (incremental)

Table 142: Hardware version codes



<p></p>	Description
[09]	Production device identifier (incremental)
[A Z]	Engineering device identifier (incremental)

Table 143: Production configuration codes

<f></f>	Description
[A N, P Z]	Version of preprogrammed firmware
[0]	Delivered without preprogrammed firmware

Table 144: Production version codes

<yy></yy>	Description
[1599]	Production year: 2015 to 2099

Table 145: Year codes

<ww></ww>	Description
[152]	Week of production

Table 146: Week codes

<ll></ll>	Description
[AA ZZ]	Wafer production lot identifier

Table 147: Lot codes

<cc></cc>	Description
R7	7" Reel
R	13" Reel
Т	Tray

Table 148: Container codes

## 10.5 Product options

Defined here are the nRF52811 product options.



Order code	MOQ <sup>34</sup>	Comment
nRF52811-QFAA-R7	1000	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-QFAA-R	3000	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-QFAA-T	490	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-QFAA-B-R7	1000	
nRF52811-QFAA-B-R	3000	
nRF52811-QCAA-R7	1500	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-QCAA-R	4000	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-QCAA-T	490	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-QCAA-B-R7	1500	
nRF52811-QCAA-B-R	4000	
nRF52811-CAAA-R7	1500	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-CAAA-R	7000	Not recommended for new designs
nRF52811-CAAA-B-R7	1500	
nRF52811-CAAA-B-R	7000	

Table 149: nRF52811 order codes

Order code	Description
nRF52840-DK	nRF52840 development kit with tools to support nRF52811 development.

Table 150: Development tools order code



<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Minimum Ordering Quantity

# 11 Legal notices

By using this documentation you agree to our terms and conditions of use. Nordic Semiconductor may change these terms and conditions at any time without notice.

#### **Liability disclaimer**

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make changes without further notice to the product to improve reliability, function, or design. Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuits described herein.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA does not give any representations or warranties, expressed or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of such information and shall have no liability for the consequences of use of such information. If there are any discrepancies, ambiguities or conflicts in Nordic Semiconductor's documentation, the Product Specification prevails.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA reserves the right to make corrections, enhancements, and other changes to this document without notice.

Customer represents that, with respect to its applications, it has all the necessary expertise to create and implement safeguards that anticipate dangerous consequences of failures, monitor failures and their consequences, and lessen the likelihood of failures that might cause harm, and to take appropriate remedial actions.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA assumes no liability for applications assistance or the design of customers' products. Customers are solely responsible for the design, validation, and testing of its applications as well as for compliance with all legal, regulatory, and safety-related requirements concerning its applications.

Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products are not designed for use in life-critical medical equipment, support appliances, devices, or systems where malfunction of Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products can reasonably be expected to result in personal injury. Customer may not use any Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products in life-critical medical equipment unless adequate design and operating safeguards by customer's authorized officers have been made. Customer agrees that prior to using or distributing any life-critical medical equipment that include Nordic Semiconductor ASA's products, customer will thoroughly test such systems and the functionality of such products as used in such systems.

Customer will fully indemnify Nordic Semiconductor ASA and its representatives against any damages, costs, losses, and/or liabilities arising out of customer's non-compliance with this section.

#### **RoHS and REACH statement**

Refer to www.nordicsemi.com for complete hazardous substance reports, material composition reports, and latest version of Nordic's RoHS and REACH statements.

#### **Trademarks**

All trademarks, service marks, trade names, product names, and logos appearing in this documentation are the property of their respective owners.

#### **Copyright notice**

© 2021 Nordic Semiconductor ASA. All rights are reserved. Reproduction in whole or in part is prohibited without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.





